

**Oracle® Retail Warehouse Management System**

User Guide

Release 13.2.4

**E29069-01**

March 2012

Copyright © 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Chaitra Ramaprasad

Contributing Author:

Contributor:

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

#### **Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language**

##### **Oracle Retail VAR Applications**

The following restrictions and provisions only apply to the programs referred to in this section and licensed to you. You acknowledge that the programs may contain third party software (VAR applications) licensed to Oracle. Depending upon your product and its version number, the VAR applications may include:

- (i) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.
- (ii) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Mobile Store Inventory Management.
- (iii) the software component known as **Access Via™** licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.
- (iv) the software component known as **Adobe Flex™** licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.

You acknowledge and confirm that Oracle grants you use of only the object code of the VAR Applications. Oracle will not deliver source code to the VAR Applications to you. Notwithstanding any other term or condition of the agreement and this ordering document, you shall not cause or permit alteration of any VAR Applications. For purposes of this section, "alteration" refers to all alterations, translations, upgrades, enhancements, customizations or modifications of all or any portion of the VAR Applications including all reconfigurations, reassembly or reverse assembly, re-engineering or reverse engineering and recompilations or reverse compilations of the VAR Applications or any derivatives of the VAR Applications. You acknowledge that it shall be a breach of the agreement to utilize the relationship, and/or confidential

information of the VAR Applications for purposes of competitive discovery.

The VAR Applications contain trade secrets of Oracle and Oracle's licensors and Customer shall not attempt, cause, or permit the alteration, decompilation, reverse engineering, disassembly or other reduction of the VAR Applications to a human perceivable form. Oracle reserves the right to replace, with functional equivalent software, any of the VAR Applications in future releases of the applicable program.



---

---

# Contents

<b>Send Us Your Comments</b> .....	xvii
<b>Preface</b> .....	xix
<b>1 Overview</b>	
About Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System .....	1-1
About the User Guide.....	1-1
<b>2 Security and Access</b>	
Security .....	2-1
Passwords.....	2-1
Change a Password .....	2-2
Privilege Levels .....	2-2
Log On to and Exit RWMS .....	2-2
Start RWMS.....	2-2
Exit System.....	2-3
RWMS User Interface .....	2-4
<b>3 ASN Entry</b>	
Add a Container Type ASN.....	3-2
Add a Purchase Order Type ASN.....	3-7
Edit a Container Type ASN .....	3-10
Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN.....	3-13
Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs.....	3-16
<b>4 Appointments</b>	
View Appointments.....	4-3
View ASNs.....	4-4
View Purchase Orders .....	4-6
Maintain Style Details on Appointments .....	4-8
Scheduling an Appointment.....	4-9
Maintain Door Schedules.....	4-16
Maintain Unscheduled Appointments .....	4-19
Maintain NSC Type Appointments.....	4-22

Maintain Standing Appointment Editor .....	4-26
Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments.....	4-28
Maintain ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments.....	4-31
Maintain PO Type Appointments.....	4-32
<b>5 Receiving</b>	
Generate Receiving Labels .....	5-2
Maintain Receiving Packages .....	5-6
Container Checking .....	5-8
View Door Statuses .....	5-10
View Receipt Inquiry.....	5-11
Resolve Troubled Merchandise .....	5-12
Maintain Vendor Non Conformance Code Details .....	5-14
<b>6 Returns</b>	
Maintain Pending Returns .....	6-1
Process Returns .....	6-5
View Returns Information.....	6-6
<b>7 Processing</b>	
Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers .....	7-2
View WIP Details by Container .....	7-4
Process Outbound Containers .....	7-5
Process Containers for Quality Assurance .....	7-6
Rework WIP Codes .....	7-8
Process WIP Codes.....	7-8
Process Multi-SKU Containers.....	7-9
Process Packaged Cartons .....	7-10
Maintain Ticketing.....	7-12
Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers .....	7-15
View WIP Inquiry .....	7-16
Generate Gift Card.....	7-17
<b>8 Inventory Management</b>	
Monitor Container History.....	8-2
View Inventory by Item .....	8-3
View Inventory by Location.....	8-5
View Inventory by Purchase Order .....	8-6
View Inventory by Container .....	8-7
View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status .....	8-9
Maintain Inventory by Container .....	8-11
View Inventory Summaries.....	8-14
Transfer Item IDs.....	8-16
Mark Locations for SS Cycle Count.....	8-16
View New Items .....	8-19

<b>Pick Confirmation</b> .....	8-20
Confirm Paper Pick to Belt.....	8-20
Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet .....	8-21
Confirm Paper Unit Picks .....	8-22
<b>View Pending Cycle Counts</b> .....	8-24
<b>Process Returns to Vendor</b> .....	8-24
<b>Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item</b> .....	8-26
<b>9 Distribution Planning</b>	
<b>View the Distribution Queue</b> .....	9-3
<b>Maintain Manual Waves</b> .....	9-3
Generate Pick Packages for Manual Waves .....	9-7
<b>Maintain Stock Order Queries</b> .....	9-8
<b>View Pack Waves</b> .....	9-10
<b>Maintain Packing Schedules</b> .....	9-12
<b>Print on Demand</b> .....	9-14
<b>View Open PTS Containers</b> .....	9-14
<b>Maintain Replenishment Picks</b> .....	9-15
<b>Review Manual Stock Orders</b> .....	9-17
Distribute Manual Stock Orders .....	9-20
Estimate the Time to Complete a Wave.....	9-24
Run Query Sets on Manual Stock Orders.....	9-26
Query Manual Stock Orders.....	9-27
<b>Maintain Manual Stock Orders</b> .....	9-30
<b>View Stock Orders</b> .....	9-34
<b>View Stock Order Statuses</b> .....	9-37
<b>Maintain Waves</b> .....	9-38
<b>Maintain Wave Plans</b> .....	9-40
<b>Wave Status</b> .....	9-42
<b>View Remaining Picks by Wave</b> .....	9-43
<b>View Wave Statuses</b> .....	9-44
<b>View Wave Statuses by Destination</b> .....	9-45
<b>View Container Details for a Destination</b> .....	9-46
<b>Repair Order Container Assignment</b> .....	9-47
<b>10 Shipping</b>	
<b>Query Shipment Volume and Weight</b> .....	10-1
<b>View Statuses of All Shipping Doors</b> .....	10-3
<b>11 Trailer Management</b>	
<b>Maintain Trailer Status</b> .....	11-2
<b>View Merchandise in Trailers</b> .....	11-4
<b>Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard</b> .....	11-7

## 12 Support Functions

<b>Administration Setup</b> .....	12-2
Administration Setup Overview .....	12-2
Maintain Translation of Codes .....	12-4
Maintain Currency Codes .....	12-5
Maintain Facilities .....	12-7
Maintain Transshipment Facilities .....	12-9
Maintain Reason Codes .....	12-11
Maintain Inventory Disposition Codes .....	12-13
Maintain Label Configurations .....	12-14
Maintain Translations of Menu Options .....	12-17
Maintain Print Queues .....	12-18
View Active RF Function Keys .....	12-20
Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes .....	12-21
Maintain Language Codes .....	12-22
Maintain System Parameters .....	12-26
Maintain TCP Devices .....	12-28
Maintain Ticket Types .....	12-30
Maintain Transaction Codes .....	12-32
Maintain Translations of Field Labels .....	12-33
Maintain Work Days .....	12-34
<b>DC Setup</b> .....	12-36
DC Setup Overview .....	12-37
Cartonization and Containers .....	12-37
Maintain Carton Groups .....	12-39
Maintain Container Types .....	12-41
Maintain DC Departments .....	12-43
Maintain Doors .....	12-44
Maintain Door Load Type Editor Window .....	12-48
Maintain Door Zone Editor .....	12-49
Apply Location Classes .....	12-51
Maintain Forward Pick Locations .....	12-54
Maintain Location Attributes .....	12-57
Maintain Location Classes .....	12-61
Build Location Class Rules .....	12-64
Assign Location Class Equipment Classes .....	12-66
Assign Location Class Processes .....	12-67
Maintain Location References .....	12-68
Maintain Locations .....	12-70
Maintain Location Types .....	12-77
Maintain Outbound Containers .....	12-80
Maintain Putaway Plans .....	12-82
Random Active Locations .....	12-85
Maintain PTS Locations .....	12-87
Maintain Reference Points .....	12-89
Map Reference Points .....	12-91
Maintain Regions .....	12-93



Maintain Sorter Groups.....	12-95
Maintain UPS Chutes .....	12-97
Maintain Unit Pick Systems.....	12-100
Maintain UPS Destinations.....	12-103
Maintain UPS Induct Zones.....	12-106
Maintain Shift Definitions.....	12-107
<b>Equipment Zone Setup .....</b>	<b>12-109</b>
Equipment/Zone Setup Overview .....	12-109
Maintain Equipment Classes .....	12-110
Maintain Equipment.....	12-113
Maintain Zones.....	12-115
Assign Equipment Classes to Zones .....	12-118
Maintain Zone Groups .....	12-120
<b>Item Setup .....</b>	<b>12-123</b>
Apply Item Classes .....	12-124
Maintain Attributes.....	12-126
Maintain Attribute Types.....	12-128
Maintain Attribute WIP Codes .....	12-130
Maintain Combinability Codes .....	12-132
View Diff Groups .....	12-134
View Diffs.....	12-136
Maintain Item Attributes .....	12-137
Assign Item Class Defaults .....	12-139
Assign Item Class Equipment Classes .....	12-141
Assign Item Class Processes .....	12-143
Build Item Class Rules.....	12-146
Maintain Item Classes .....	12-148
Maintain Item Attribute Defaults .....	12-151
Maintain Item Defaults.....	12-153
View Item Diffs.....	12-156
Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings.....	12-157
View Multi-Price Ticketing Details .....	12-158
Maintain Items.....	12-158
View Items.....	12-162
Maintain Item Supplier Details .....	12-163
Create a Transport Asset.....	12-169
Associate a Transport Asset to an Item.....	12-171
View Item UPCs .....	12-174
View Vendor Addresses.....	12-175
Maintain Vendor Audits .....	12-177
<b>Processing / Returns Setup .....</b>	<b>12-179</b>
Maintain Trouble Codes for Appointments.....	12-180
Maintain Kits.....	12-182
Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation.....	12-184
Maintain Trouble Codes for Containers .....	12-186
Maintain WIP Lists by Container .....	12-188
Cycle Count Plans .....	12-189

Maintain Cycle Count Plans .....	12-190
Maintain Disposition Codes .....	12-193
Maintain Process Attributes .....	12-195
Maintain Processes.....	12-197
Maintain Process Types.....	12-202
Maintain Process Percentages .....	12-206
Maintain Return Codes .....	12-210
Request FPL Top-Off Replenishment.....	12-212
Maintain Trouble Codes for Vendor Non Conformance .....	12-213
Maintain WIP Codes.....	12-215
Maintain WIP Code Processing Assignments .....	12-216
Reprint / Null Labels .....	12-218
<b>User/Task Setup .....</b>	<b>12-219</b>
User/Task Setup Overview .....	12-220
Assign Equipment Classes to Activities .....	12-220
Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards.....	12-222
Assign Task Priority Rules.....	12-225
Maintain Task Groups.....	12-227
Maintain the Task Queue.....	12-229
Maintain User Attributes .....	12-231
Maintain User Classes .....	12-233
Maintain Translations of User Messages.....	12-239
Maintain Users.....	12-240
Maintain User Task Assignments.....	12-242
<b>Transportation Setup Overview .....</b>	<b>12-246</b>
Maintain Carriers .....	12-247
Maintain Carrier Service Routes .....	12-249
View Delivery Slots.....	12-251
View Route Assignments.....	12-252
Maintain Shipping Destinations .....	12-252
Maintain Load Types.....	12-256
Maintain Routes by Date.....	12-258
Maintain Routes by Day.....	12-259
Maintain Route Destinations .....	12-262
Maintain Routes .....	12-264
Maintain Trailers.....	12-266

## 13 Activity History Log

Automatic Overrides and Skips .....	13-2
View the Activity History Log .....	13-2
Maintain Purge Frequencies .....	13-4
Log Activity History by Screen.....	13-6
Log Activity History by Table/Field .....	13-7

## 14 Reports

Access RWMS Reports .....	14-1
---------------------------	------

BI Home screen .....	14-2
Reports Tab .....	14-2
Schedules Tab .....	14-4
Admin Tab .....	14-4
Related Documents .....	14-4
<b>15 Database Administration</b>	
Maintain the Error Log .....	15-1
View Index Details .....	15-3
View Locks on Tables .....	15-4
View Rollback Details .....	15-4
View Sequence Details .....	15-5
View Table Details .....	15-6
<b>16 Operational Overview</b>	
Maintain Configuration .....	16-2
Receiving Overview .....	16-4
Active Putaway Overview .....	16-4
Replenishment Overview .....	16-5
Picking Overview .....	16-6
<b>A Acronyms</b>	
<b>B Context-sensitive Topics</b>	
/forms_a_b/ .....	B-1
Add by PO List Window .....	B-1
Active Putaway Overview window .....	B-1
Activity Equipment Window .....	B-1
Activity Task Priority Rules Window .....	B-1
Apply Item Class Window .....	B-2
Apply Location Class Window .....	B-2
Apply WIP Code Window .....	B-3
Appointed PO Inquiry Window .....	B-3
Appointment ASN Window .....	B-3
Appointment Detail Lot Window .....	B-3
Appointment Detail Window .....	B-4
Appointment Schedule Window .....	B-4
Appointment Trouble Codes Editor Window .....	B-4
Appointment Weight Detail Window .....	B-4
ASN Container Entry Window .....	B-5
ASN Container Item Entry Window .....	B-5
ASN Detail Inquiry Window .....	B-5
ASN Entry Window .....	B-5
ASN Inquiry Window .....	B-6
ASN PO Entry Window .....	B-6
Attribute Default Editor Window .....	B-6

Attribute Editor Window .....	B-6
Attribute Type Editor Window .....	B-6
Attribute WIP Editor Window .....	B-7
Bill of Materials Editor Window .....	B-7
<b>/forms_c_d/</b> .....	B-7
Carrier Editor Window .....	B-7
Carrier Service Route Editor Window .....	B-8
Carton Group Editor Window .....	B-8
Carton Process Window .....	B-8
Code Translator Editor .....	B-8
Combinability Code Editor Window .....	B-8
Combinability Code Relationship Window .....	B-8
Confirm Paper Pick to Belt Window .....	B-9
Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet Window .....	B-9
Confirm Paper Pick Window .....	B-9
Container Checking Window .....	B-9
Container History Window .....	B-9
Container Trouble Editor Window .....	B-10
Container Type Editor Window .....	B-10
Container WIP Editor Window .....	B-10
Currency Editor Window .....	B-10
Cycle Count Planning Window .....	B-11
DC Department Editor Window .....	B-11
Delivery Slot Listing Window .....	B-11
Dest Day Route Summary Window .....	B-11
Differentiator Group Inquiry Window .....	B-11
Differentiator Inquiry Window .....	B-11
Display Index Information Window .....	B-12
Display Locks Information Window .....	B-12
Display Rollback Information Window .....	B-12
Display Seq Info Window .....	B-12
Display Table Information Window .....	B-12
Disposition Editor Window .....	B-13
Distribution Queue Inquiry Window .....	B-13
Door Editor Window .....	B-13
Door Schedule Window .....	B-13
Door Status Window .....	B-14
Door Zone Editor .....	B-14
<b>/forms_e_h/</b> .....	B-14
Equipment Class Window .....	B-14
Equipment Editor Window .....	B-14
Error Log Window .....	B-15
Facility Editor Window .....	B-15
Facility Setup Editor Window .....	B-15
Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor Window .....	B-15
Forward Pick Location Editor Window .....	B-15
FPR PO Assign Window .....	B-16

Gift Card Report Window .....	B-16
<b>/forms_i_l/</b> .....	B-16
Inventory Adjustment Reason Code Editor Window .....	B-16
Inventory Disposition Editor Window .....	B-16
Inventory Inquiry by Item Window .....	B-16
Inventory Inquiry by Location Window.....	B-17
Inventory Inquiry by Order Window .....	B-17
Inventory Inquiry by Vendor Window.....	B-17
Inventory Inquiry Summary Window .....	B-17
Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window.....	B-18
Item Attribute Editor Window.....	B-18
Item Class Editor Window.....	B-18
Item Default Editor Window .....	B-19
Item Differentiator Inquiry Window.....	B-19
Item Field Ownership Editor Window .....	B-19
Item ID Transfer Window .....	B-20
Item Master Editor Window.....	B-20
Item Master Inquiry Window.....	B-20
Item Supplier Editor Window .....	B-21
Item UPC Inquiry Window .....	B-21
Label Configuration Editor Window .....	B-21
Load Item Class Rules Window .....	B-21
Load Location Class Rules Window.....	B-22
Load Type Editor Window .....	B-22
Location Attribute Editor Window .....	B-22
Location Class Editor Window .....	B-22
Location Editor Window.....	B-23
Location Reference Editor.....	B-23
Location Type Editor Window.....	B-23
<b>/forms_m_o/</b> .....	B-24
Maintain Door Load Type Editor window.....	B-24
Create/Edit a Record.....	B-24
Delete a Record.....	B-24
Exit the Door Load Type Editor Window .....	B-24
Manual Wave Review Window .....	B-24
Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor.....	B-24
Menu Editor Window.....	B-25
Multi Price Ticketing Window .....	B-25
Multi SKU Window .....	B-25
New Item Inquiry Window .....	B-25
Non Conformance Details Window .....	B-26
NSC Appointment Detail Window .....	B-26
Operational Overview.....	B-26
Order Queries Editor Window.....	B-26
Outbound Container Editor Window .....	B-26
<b>/forms_p_q/</b> .....	B-27
Pack Schedule Summary Window .....	B-27

Pack Wave Inquiry Window .....	B-27
Packing Schedule Window .....	B-27
Pending Cycle Count Inquiry Window .....	B-27
Pending Returns Window .....	B-27
Picking Overview .....	B-28
Print on Demand Editor Window .....	B-28
Print Queue Editor Window.....	B-28
Process Attribute Editor Window.....	B-28
Process Editor Window .....	B-29
Process Percentage Editor Window .....	B-29
Process Type Editor Window .....	B-29
Put to Store Dynamic Assignment Window .....	B-29
Put to Store Location Setup Window .....	B-30
Put to Store Status Window .....	B-30
Putaway Plan Editor Window.....	B-30
QC Outbound Audit Window .....	B-30
Quality Assurance Window .....	B-30
<b>/forms_r/</b> .....	<b>B-31</b>
Receipt Inquiry Window .....	B-31
Receiving Overview window .....	B-31
Receiving Labels Window .....	B-31
Receiving Package Monitor Window .....	B-32
Reference Point Editor Window .....	B-32
Reference Point Mapping Editor Window .....	B-32
Region Editor Window.....	B-32
Replenishment Overview window.....	B-32
Replenishment Summary Window .....	B-33
Reprint/Null Labels Window .....	B-33
Resolve Trouble Window .....	B-33
Return Code Editor Window.....	B-33
Return Information Inquiry Window .....	B-34
Return to Vendor Window .....	B-34
Returns Processing Window .....	B-34
Rework Screen Window.....	B-34
RF Function Key Inquiry Window .....	B-35
Route Date Editor Window .....	B-35
Route Day Editor Window .....	B-35
Route Dest Editor Window.....	B-35
Route Editor Window.....	B-35
<b>/forms_s/</b> .....	<b>B-35</b>
System Parameters Editor Window .....	B-36
Select Stock Order Window .....	B-36
Service Standards Editor Window .....	B-36
Ship Destination Editor Window.....	B-36
Shipping Status Window .....	B-37
Shift Definition Editor .....	B-37
Build Query Window .....	B-37

Sorter Group Editor Window .....	B-37
Standing Appointment Editor.....	B-38
Stock Order Inquiry Screen Window .....	B-38
Stock Order Creation Window.....	B-38
Stock Order Inquiry Window.....	B-38
Stock Order Status Inquiry Window.....	B-39
Stock Order Upload Code Editor Window .....	B-39
Style Detail Window .....	B-39
Supported Language Window .....	B-39
<b>/forms_t/</b> .....	B-40
Task Group Editor Window .....	B-40
Task Maintenance Window .....	B-40
TCP Device Editor window .....	B-40
Ticket Type Editor Window .....	B-40
Ticketing Window.....	B-40
Topoff Rules Editor Window .....	B-41
Trailer Editor Window .....	B-41
Trailer Status.....	B-41
Trailer Tracking Window.....	B-41
Transaction Code Editor Window.....	B-41
Translation Editor Window .....	B-42
Transport Asset Editor .....	B-42
Transport Asset Item Editor .....	B-42
Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window .....	B-42
<b>/forms_u_v/</b> .....	B-42
Unit Pick System Editor Window .....	B-42
Unit Pick Zone Editor Window.....	B-43
Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window .....	B-43
UPS Chute Editor Window.....	B-43
UPS Destination Zone Editor Window .....	B-43
User Attribute Editor Window .....	B-43
User Class Editor Window .....	B-44
User Message Editor Window.....	B-44
User Table Editor Window .....	B-44
User Task Editor Window .....	B-44
Vendor Editor Window.....	B-44
Vendor Non Conformance Codes Window .....	B-45
<b>/forms_w_z/</b> .....	B-45
Wave Editor Window .....	B-45
Wave Planning Window .....	B-45
Wave Status by Destination Window .....	B-45
Wave Status Window .....	B-45
Wave Summary Window.....	B-46
WIP Audit Outbound Window.....	B-46
WIP Code Editor Window.....	B-46
WIP Detail Window.....	B-47
WIP Inquiry Window .....	B-47

WIP Process Window .....	B-47
Working Days Window.....	B-47
Yard Status Window.....	B-47
Zone Editor Window .....	B-48
Zone Equipment Window .....	B-48
Zone Group Editor Window .....	B-48



---

---

# Send Us Your Comments

Oracle® Retail Warehouse Management System User Guide, Release 13.2.4

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

---

---

**Note:** Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the Online Documentation available on the Oracle Technology Network Web site. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

---

---

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: [retail-doc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:retail-doc_us@oracle.com)

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at <http://www.oracle.com>.



---

---

# Preface

The *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System* User Guide describes the application's user interface and how to navigate through it.

## Audience

This User Guide is for users and administrators of Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System. This includes merchandisers, buyers, business analysts, and administrative personnel.

## Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

### Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

### Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/support/contact.html> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/support.html> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Release 13.2.4 documentation set:

- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Installation Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Radio Frequency Users Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Data Model Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Operations Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Online Help*
- *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Release Notes*
- Oracle Retail Integration Bus Documentation

## Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

## Review Patch Documentation

When you install the application for the first time, you install either a base release (for example, 13.2) or a later patch release (for example, 13.2.2). If you are installing the base release, additional patch, and bundled hot fix releases, read the documentation for all releases that have occurred since the base release before you begin installation. Documentation for patch and bundled hot fix releases can contain critical information related to the base release, as well as information about code changes since the base release.

## Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

Documentation is packaged with each Oracle Retail product release. Oracle Retail product documentation is also available on the following Web site:

[http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle\\_retail.html](http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html)

(Data Model documents are not available through Oracle Technology Network. These documents are packaged with released code, or you can obtain them through My Oracle Support.)

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release.

# Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

<b>Convention</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.



---

---

# Overview

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System (RWMS), part of Oracle Retail's Supply Chain Planning and Execution solution group, facilitates the coordinated movement of merchandise and information throughout the distribution process. Using sophisticated, yet flexible configuration and built-in best practices, it ensures the efficient utilization of resources—people, equipment, and space in your distribution process. This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System](#)
- [About the User Guide](#)

## About Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System (RWMS) is the centerpiece of the Oracle Retail Enterprise, a suite of software products that manages and optimizes retail and consumer-direct (catalog, e-commerce) supply chains. RWMS streamlines the supply chain for multichannel retailers, including store, catalog, and e-commerce retailers.

- Accelerate the flow of merchandise through the supply chain, reducing lead times and freeing up working capital.
- Real-time inventory management and best practices provide timely, accurate data, resulting in increased operating efficiencies and improved forecasting, planning, and allocation.
- Built-in best practices, optimization algorithms, and workload monitoring.
- Configurable solution supports all facility types and merchandise flows, including cross-dock, flow-through, and pick-by-line.
- Built-in best practices support all facets of grocery, soft-lines, hard-lines, and consumer direct operations.
- Extend execution capabilities beyond the four walls to trading partners through support of Advanced Ship Notices (ASN), inbound planning, appointment scheduling, and yard management.
- Standard integration to high-speed material handling and sortation equipment like unit, case, and garment sorters as well as pick/put-to-light equipment.

## About the User Guide

This user guide provides an overview about how to use the RWMS application. The user guide contains the following topics:

- [Chapter 2, "Security and Access"](#)

- Chapter 3, "ASN Entry"
- Chapter 4, "Appointments"
- Chapter 5, "Receiving"
- Chapter 6, "Returns"
- Chapter 7, "Processing"
- Chapter 8, "Inventory Management"
- Chapter 9, "Distribution Planning"
- Chapter 10, "Shipping"
- Chapter 11, "Trailer Management"
- Chapter 12, "Support Functions"
- Chapter 12, "BI Publisher"
- Chapter 15, "Database Administration"
- Chapter 16, "Operational Overview"



---

---

## Security and Access

This chapter describes the security and logon features of Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System (RWMS).

### Security

RWMS features two security measures: passwords and privilege levels.

### Passwords

A password is required to access RWMS.

---

---

**Note:** When you login to the RWMS application for the first time, you will be asked to change your default password. Refer to [Change a Password](#) section for instructions.

---

---

Logon standards require that you change passwords after a predefined number of days have passed. The system administrator sets this parameter. Passwords must be:

- unique
- at least seven characters in length
- have a minimum of one alphabet and one numeric character
- different from the user name

Passwords are case-sensitive.

---

---

**Note:** Due to RWMS 13.2.4 installation, the passwords are reset to the respective User IDs. Change this password to a password of your choice.

---

---

If an invalid password is used during login, the account gets locked after a few attempts. The number of attempts after which an account gets locked is set by the SCP `max_invld_login_cnt`. The account can be reset by the system administrator. If the account of the system administrator gets locked, it can be reset using a script `rwms_reset_app_user_pwd.sh` or using the User Interface. Refer to [Chapter 12, "Support Functions"](#) for more information.

After a predefined number of days, you are prompted to change your password. This parameter is also set by the system administrator. You must change your password

sometime between the date of the first prompt and the password expiration date or you can no longer access RWMS.

### Change a Password

1. In the Enter New Password field, enter a new password.
2. In the Confirm New Password field, enter the new password again.
3. Select the Change Password option in order to save the new password.

### Privilege Levels

Each user is assigned a privilege level by the system administrator. Not all menu options and screens in RWMS are accessible to users with lower privilege levels. RWMS recognizes each user's privilege level and allows menu or screen entry accordingly.

## Log On to and Exit RWMS

Follow the procedures given below to log on or exit the application.

### Start RWMS

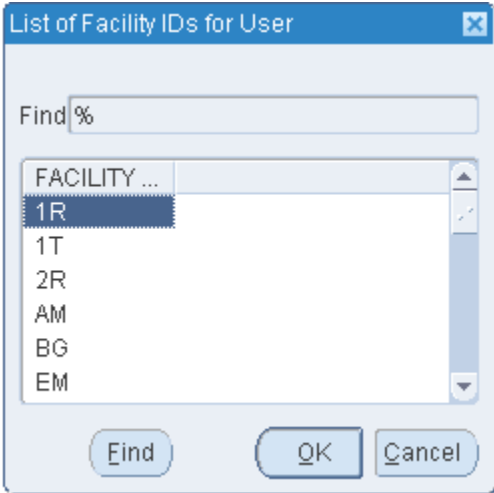
When you access the application, the User Logon screen opens.

*Figure 2–1 User Logon screen*

The screenshot shows a window titled "User Log On" with a blue header bar. Below the header, it says "Welcome to Retail Warehouse Management System Version 13.2.4". On the left is the Oracle Retail logo. To the right of the logo are three input fields: "User ID", "Password", and "Facility". Below these fields are two buttons: "Logon" and "Cancel". At the bottom of the window, it reads "Copyright (C) 1998, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved".

1. In the User Logon Screen, enter the user ID in the **User ID** field.
2. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
3. After entering the user id and password, go to the **Facility** field. Enter the facility ID or click the drop down button. The List of Facility IDs for User screen opens:

**Figure 2-2 List of Facility IDs for User screen**



Select the facility ID or enter % to get a list of values. After selecting a facility ID, click OK.

- 4. Click Logon button. The RWMS User Interface opens.

If you enter a wrong ID or password, you get the following screen:

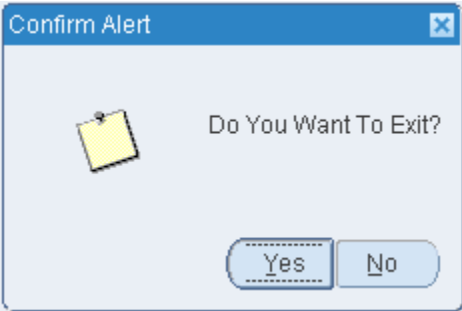
**Figure 2-3 Error Message**



### Exit System

To exit from the application, select Exit from the menu bar. A Confirm Alert screen opens.

**Figure 2-4 Confirm Alert screen**



When prompted to confirm the request to exit, click **Yes**.

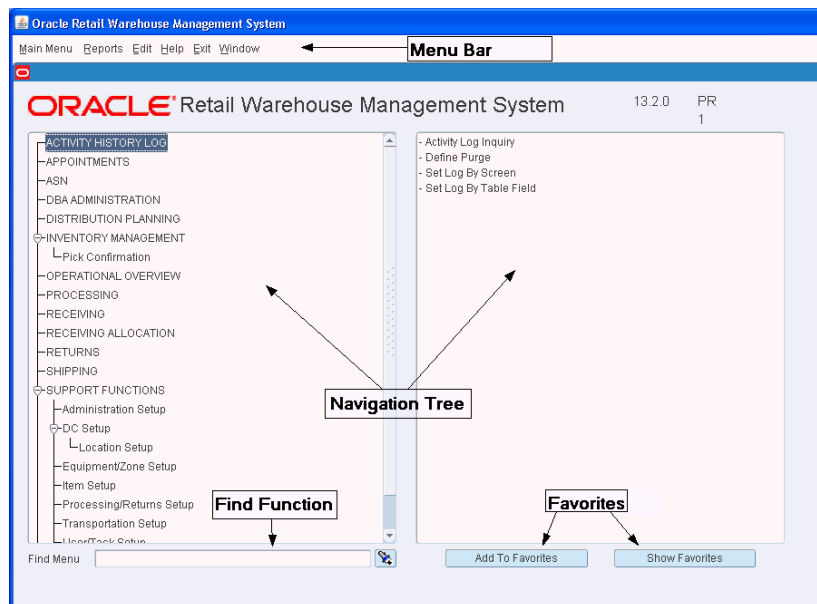
## RWMS User Interface

Before you begin using the Oracle Retail WMS user interface, familiarize yourself with the basic components and layout, which includes:

- [Menu bar](#)
- [Menu](#)
- [Navigation tree](#)
- [Find function](#)
- [Favorites](#)

Below is the Oracle Retail WMS user interface, including its basic components and layout

**Figure 2–5 Oracle Retail WMS User Interface**



### Menu bar

The horizontal bar at the top of the window that is composed of separate menu options.

### Menu

The menu, appears as part of the menu bar, opens the screens representing various functionalities of the application. The same menu is displayed in the navigation tree. The functionalities that can be accessed are as follows:

- Appointments
- ASN (Advanced Shipment Notice)
- DBA Administration
- Distribution Planning
- Inventory Management

- Operational Overview
- Processing
- Receiving
- Receiving Allocation
- Returns
- Shipping
- Support Functions
- Trailer Management

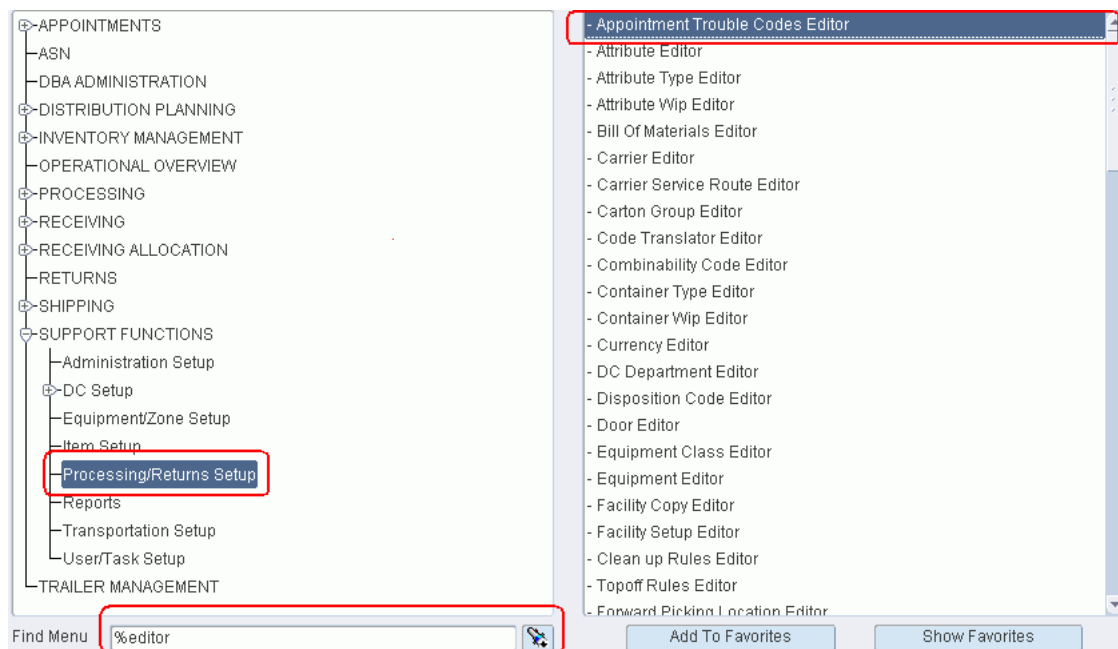
### Navigation tree

The navigation tree consists of two window panes. The menu appears on the left pane and the submenus appear on the right pane. The right pane displays the menu options for the menu that is selected on the left pane. Double-click on the submenu to open the screen.

### Find function

The Find function helps you in accessing the menu option for the submenus that you are not aware of. For example, suppose you type %editor in the Find Menu, all the menu options that have "editor" as part of the name for that user's language are displayed. The corresponding directory of the first option is highlighted on the left window pane. In the example given below, the "Appointment Trouble Codes Editor" is the first option and the corresponding menu - "Processing/Returns Setup" is highlighted.

**Figure 2-6 Example for Find Menu**



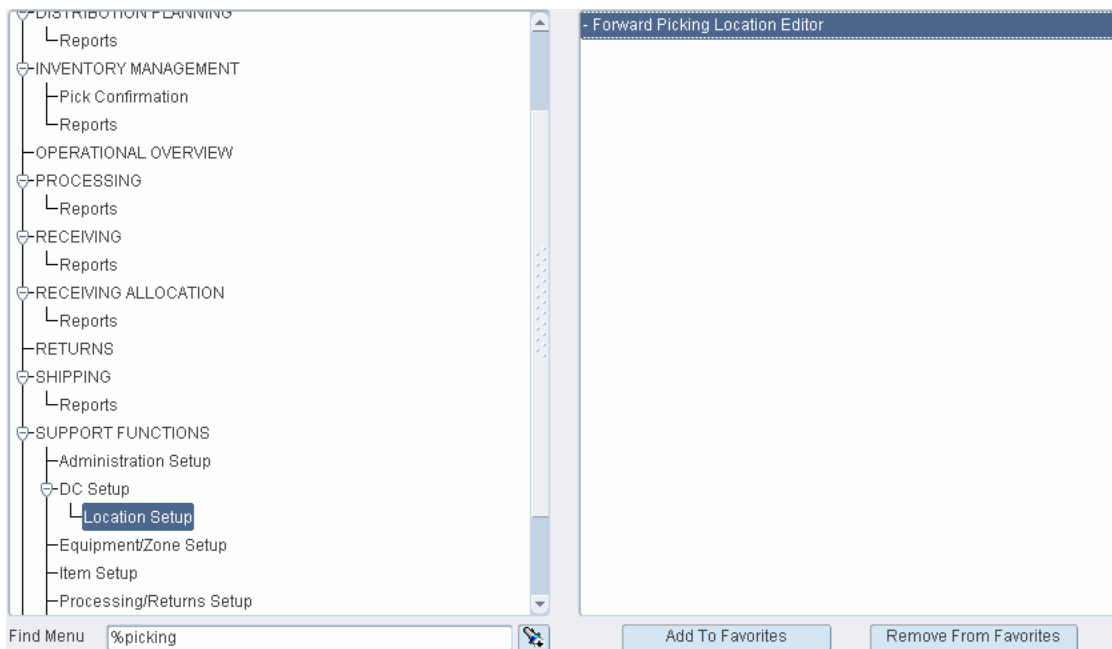
**Note:** The use of wildcard(%) is not mandatory during the search operation. The "Find" string is not case-sensitive.

## Favorites

You can save common tasks into your menu.

- To add menu options to Favorites: Select the menu option and click Add To Favorites. The selected menu option is part of your custom menu. After you log into the RWMS application, a list of your favorites is displayed in the right window pane.
- To display the custom menu: Click Show Favorites. The menu options are displayed in the alphabetical order in the right window pane.
- To delete the menu options from favorites: After the favorites are displayed in the right pane, the Show Favorites button changes to Remove Favorites. Select the menu option and click Remove Favorites. This removes the menu options from the custom menu.

**Figure 2–7** Example for Favorites



---

---

**Note:** You can create any number of favorites. There is no limit to the number of favorites that you can add to your custom menu.

---

---

---

---

## ASN Entry

Advanced shipment notices (ASN) may be entered directly into the system with a standard web browser and Internet or intranet connection. This feature offers low cost, global access to an existing Internet infrastructure. After ASNs are entered, inbound freight scheduling can be handled in the standard way.

If you log on as a valid vendor, the ASNs that are associated with your vendor number are automatically displayed. You see details pertaining to your user ID and vendor number. Retail users have access to the details associated with all vendors.

The ASN may be one of the following types:

- Container type ASN: Merchandise comes to the distribution center in containers with UCC128 labels. Typically, these labels are provided by the vendor.
- Purchase order (PO) type ASN: Merchandise shares the same ASN, PO, and destination ID. Merchandise does not come with UCC128 container labels.
- Tare type ASN: Merchandise is received on a pallet. There may be a single item or multiple items on the pallet. If the pallet is destined to a predefined location, it is immediately cross docked; otherwise, the pallet is put away to storage. Tare type ASNs are received via electronic data interchange (EDI) transmissions.

### Workflow Process

You begin adding an ASN by entering header details. Before continuing, you must indicate whether the ASN is a PO type ASN (Type P) or a container type ASN (Type C). If the ASN is a PO type ASN, you can add all line items on a selected PO or add line items individually from one or multiple POs.

If the ASN is a container type ASN, you add a container. Next, you can add all line items on a selected PO or add individual line items from the selected PO. A container may contain line items from a single purchase order only.

You can add containers and items to container type ASNs:

- Copy: You can add a container and its contents to an ASN by copying an existing container from the same ASN. The container thus created has the same PO, line item, and unit quantity per case.
- Replicate: You can add multiple containers by providing the details once and entering the number of containers that share those same details. Only manually entered ASNs may be edited in RWMS. ASNs received from the host system or via electronic data interchange (EDI) cannot be edited.





2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number.
3. In the Type field, select C from the drop down list. The choices are C (container) and P (purchase order).
4. In the Carrier Code field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
5. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number.
6. In the Cont Qty field, enter the number of inbound containers that are expected.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Add a Container to the ASN

**Note:** Use the add procedure to add containers to an ASN one-by-one.

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.

**Figure 3-3** .. > ASN Entry window > ASN Container Entry window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Asn cntn entry' window. At the top, there are several input fields: 'ASN' with the value 'NEW', 'CARRIER' with 'DC', 'CNTR QTY' with '4', and 'SYSTEM IND' with an unchecked checkbox. Below these are 'VENDOR NBR' and 'VENDOR' fields. A left-hand menu contains links: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', 'Detail Record', 'Copy Record', 'Replicate Record', and 'Print Labels'. The main area is a table with the following columns: 'CONTAINER ID', 'PO NBR', 'ISD', 'DEST ID', 'WEIGHT', 'CUBE', 'LOT NUMBER', and 'EXPEDITE FL'. The first row is populated with 'NEW1', 'P011A', '1', '1', and '578'. The 'EXPEDITE FL' column contains a series of unchecked checkboxes. The table has a vertical scrollbar on the left side.

3. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 3-4** .. > ASN Container Entry window > Create Record window

4. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the container.
5. In the PO Nbr field, enter the number of the purchase order, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
6. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
7. Enter any additional details as necessary.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Copy a Container

---

**Note:** Use the copy procedure to add another container that contains the same items and quantities as an existing container.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Select the container that you want to copy.
4. Click **Copy Record**. The Copy Record window opens.

**Figure 3-5** .. > ASN Entry window > Copy Record window

5. In the Generic Cont ID field, enter the ID of the new container.
6. Click **Save**. The number in the Cartons Copied field is incremented by 1.

7. To make another copy of the container, enter another container ID in the Generic Cont ID field and click **Save**.
8. When you are done copying the container, click **Exit/Cancel**.

### **Add Multiple Containers**

---

---

**Note:** Use the replicate procedure to add multiple containers with the same details.

---

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Click **Replicate Record**. The Replicate Record window opens.
4. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
5. Enter additional details as necessary.
6. In the Number of Cartons field, enter the number of containers that you want to add to the ASN.
7. Click **Save** to add the containers and close the Replicate window.

### **Add Items to a Container**

---

---

**Note:** If a container was not copied or replicated, it remains empty until you define the contents.

---

---

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.

Figure 3-6 .. > ASN Container Entry window > ASN Container Item Entry window

3. To add all the unappointed or unreceived items from the current purchase order, click **Add by PO**. The items appear on the table. To add one item from the current purchase order, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

Figure 3-7 .. > ASN Container Item Entry window > Create Record window

- a. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the inbound item, or click the LOV and select the item.
- b. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of inbound units.
- c. Enter any additional details as necessary.
- d. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

---

**Note:** To edit the record, double-click the entry you want to modify. The Modify window opens. Follow steps 1-4 given for the Create Record procedure to edit the entries.

---

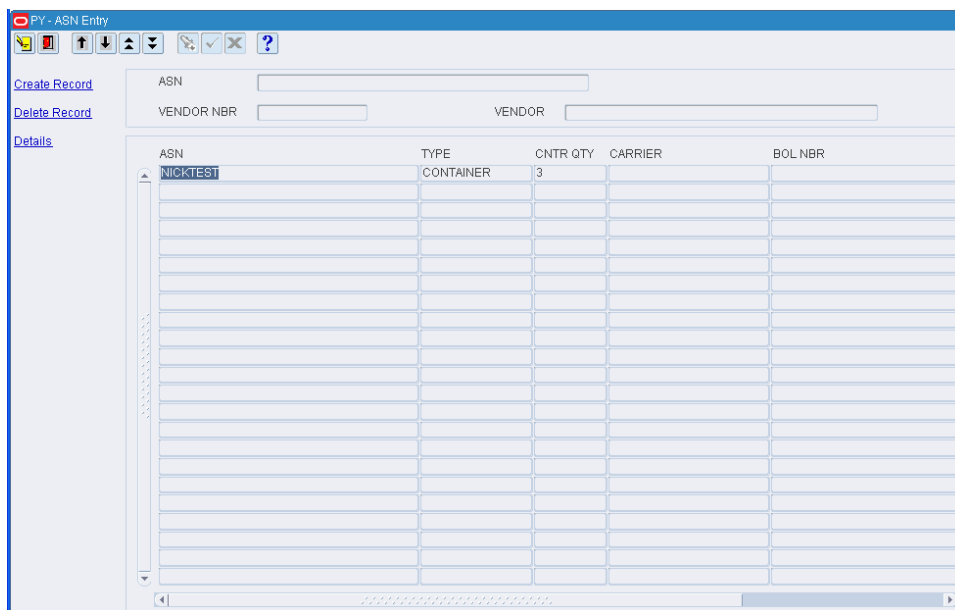
### Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

## Add a Purchase Order Type ASN

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Entry window opens.

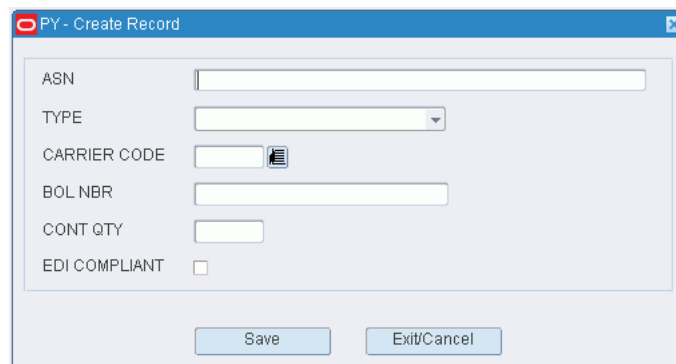
**Figure 3–8** Main menu > ASN Entry > ASN Entry window



### Add an ASN

1. On the ASN Entry window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 3–9** .. > ASN Entry window > Create Record window



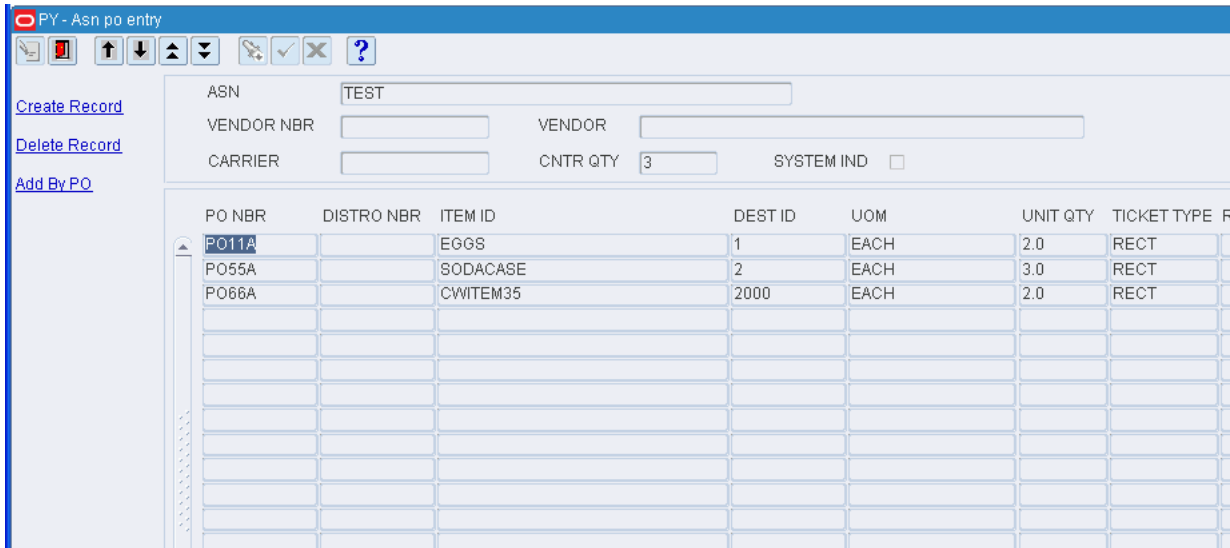
2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number.
3. In the Type field, select P from the drop down list. The choices are C (container) and P (purchase order).
4. In the Carrier Code field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
5. In the BOL Nbr field, enter the bill of lading number.
6. In the Cont Qty field, enter the number of inbound containers that are expected.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Add PO/Items to the ASN**

**Note:** Step two explains how to add all items from a selected PO. Step three explains how to add a single line item from a selected PO.

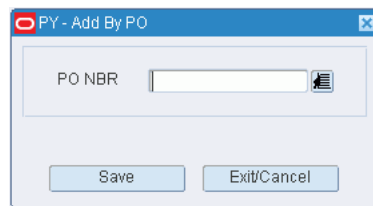
1. On the ASN Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit. Click **Details**. The ASN PO Entry window opens.

**Figure 3–10** .. > ASN Entry window > ASN PO Entry window



2. To add all items on a purchase order:
  1. Click **Add by PO**. The Add by PO window opens.

**Figure 3–11** .. > ASN PO Entry window > Add By PO window



2. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. To add a line item from a purchase order:
  1. Click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 3–12** .. > ASN PO Entry window > Create Record window

Field Name	Field Type / Value
PO NBR	Text input with LOV button
ITEM ID	Text input with LOV button
UOM	Text input
UNIT QTY	Text input
RETAIL PRICE	Text input
DISTRO NBR	Text input
DEST ID	Text input with LOV button
TICKET TYPE	Text input with LOV button
IN STORE DATE	22-JAN-2009
BEST BEFORE DATE	Text input
PRI LVL	Text input

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the PO Nbr field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the inbound item, or click the LOV and select the item.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of inbound units.
5. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV and select the destination.
6. Enter any additional details as necessary.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

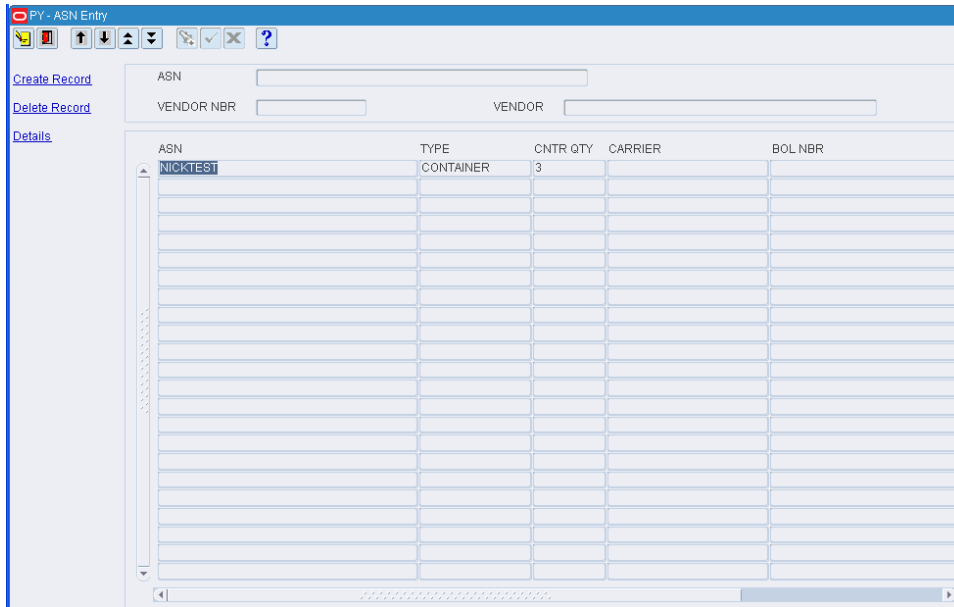
### Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

## Edit a Container Type ASN

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Entry window opens.

**Figure 3–13** Main Menu > ASN Entry > ASN Entry window




---



---

**Note:** If you log on as a vendor, all ASNs associated with your user ID and vendor number are automatically displayed. Only ASNs that were manually entered into RWMS may be edited. ASNs received from the host system or via EDI can not be edited.

---



---

### Display Header Details for all ASNs

Click the execute query button.

### Display Header Details for one ASN

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the ASN query field, enter the ID of the ASN, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
4. Click the execute query button. The header details for the selected ASN appear.

### Edit Header Details for an ASN

1. On the ASN Entry window, double-click the container type ASN that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.



**Figure 3–14** .. > ASN Entry window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'COPY - MODIFY' with the following fields and values:

ASN	NICKTEST
TYPE	CONTAINER
CARRIER CODE	
BOL NBR	
CONT QTY	3
EDI COMPLIANT	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

### Delete an ASN

---

**Note:** An ASN may be deleted if it is not assigned to an appointment or if the status of the appointment is Received.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Edit Containers on an ASN

---

**Note:** A container may not be edited if it is assigned to an appointment that is not yet received.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Double-click the container that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 3–15** .. > ASN Container Entry window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a 'COPY - MODIFY' dialog box with the following fields and values:

CONTAINER ID	TEST
PO NBR	PO11A
DEST ID	2000
WEIGHT	10
CUBE	576
LOT NUMBER	
EXPEDITE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
ISD	22-JAN-2009

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

#### Delete a Container from an ASN

---

**Note:** A container may not be deleted if it is already received

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the container type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN Container Entry window opens.
3. Select the container that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### Edit Line Items on an ASN

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.
3. Double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.
4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

#### Delete a Line Item from an ASN

---

**Note:** A line item may not be deleted if it is assigned to an appointment with a status of Open, Pending, Received, or Unreconciled or the container is received

---

1. On the ASN Container Entry window, select the container that you want to edit.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The ASN Container Item Entry window opens.
3. Select the line item that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.



### Edit Header Details on an ASN

1. On the ASN Entry window, double-click the PO type ASN that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 3–17** .. > ASN Entry window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PY - MODIFY'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- ASN: A text input field containing 'TEST'.
- TYPE: A dropdown menu showing 'PO'.
- CARRIER CODE: A text input field with a small icon to its right.
- BOL NBR: A text input field.
- CONT QTY: A text input field containing '3'.
- EDI COMPLIANT: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

### Delete an ASN

---

**Note:** An ASN may be deleted if it is not assigned to an appointment or if the status of the appointment is Received.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Edit Line Items on an ASN

---

**Note:** Line items may not be edited if the ASN is assigned to an appointment.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN PO Entry window opens.

Figure 3-18 .. &gt; ASN Entry window &gt; ASN PO Entry window

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY- Asn po entry". On the left side, there are three buttons: "Create Record", "Delete Record", and "Add By PO". The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- ASN: TEST
- VENDOR NBR: [ ]
- VENDOR: [ ]
- CARRIER: [ ]
- CNTR QTY: 3
- SYSTEM IND:

Below the form is a table with the following columns: PO NBR, DISTR0 NBR, ITEM ID, DEST ID, UOM, UNIT QTY, TICKET TYPE, and RETAI. The table contains the following data:

PO NBR	DISTR0 NBR	ITEM ID	DEST ID	UOM	UNIT QTY	TICKET TYPE	RETAI
PO17A		EGGS	1	EACH	2.0	RECT	
PO55A		SODACASE	2	EACH	3.0	RECT	
PO66A		CWITEM35	2000	EACH	2.0	RECT	
PO99A		CWITEM32	1	EACH	15000.0		
PO99A		CWITEM33	1	EACH	15000.0		
PO99A		KNIFE37	1	EACH	15000.0		

3. Double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.
4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

#### Delete a Line Item from an ASN

---

**Note:** A line item may not be deleted if it is assigned to an appointment with a status of Open, Pending, Received, or Unreconciled.

---

1. On the ASN Entry window, select the PO type ASN that you want to edit.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN PO Entry window opens.
3. Select the line item that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

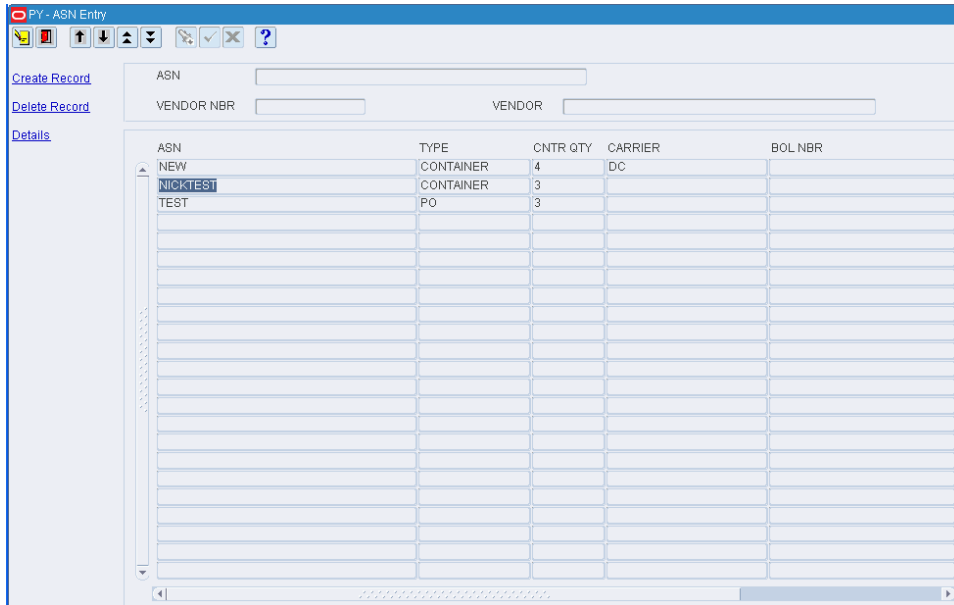
#### Exit the ASN Entry Windows

Click the exit button to close each window.

## Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs

From the main menu, select ASN Entry. The ASN Entry window opens.

**Figure 3–19** Main Menu > ASN Entry > ASN Entry window




---

**Note:** If you log on as a vendor, all ASNs associated with your user ID and vendor number are automatically displayed.

---

### Display Header Details for All ASNs

Click the execute query button.

### Display Header Details for One ASN

1. If any ASNs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the ASN query field, enter the ID of the ASN, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
4. Click the execute query button. The header details for the selected ASN appear.

### Print Receiving Labels

1. On the ASN window, select the container type ASN for which you want to print labels.
2. Click **Details**. The ASN cntr entry window opens.







---

---

## Appointments

An appointment is an arrangement to receive merchandise into the distribution center at a specified time and place. A valid appointment consists of the following details: date, time, and receiving door. Advanced shipment notices (ASN) or purchase orders with items and unit quantities are associated with appointments.

The receiving window (window of opportunity), for an appointment is based on the Deliver Not Before and Deliver Not After dates found on a purchase order. Only one trailer may be assigned to an appointment, but one trailer may contain merchandise from multiple purchase orders or some of the merchandise from one purchase order.

The system tracks the status of an appointment from the moment it is entered into the system. The status may be:

- **Unscheduled (Unsc):** The appointment was entered into the system without one or more of the following: date, time, or receiving door. A receiving package is not generated for unscheduled appointments.
- **Scheduled (Schd):** The appointment appears on the calendar. The merchandise to be received may or may not be known.
- **Pending (Pend):** A receiving package was printed in anticipation of the arrival of the expected merchandise.
- **Open (Open):** The trailer that is associated with the appointment is being unloaded.
- **Unreconciled (Unrc):** The appointment has some discrepancies concerning what was received. The appointment must be reconciled. The door, however, is available for another appointment.
- **Received (Rcvd):** The expected merchandise was received during the appointment.

### **Business Process**

An appointment may be entered into the system with minimal information. If the date, time, and receiving door are entered, the appointment appears on the calendar. Otherwise, it is held in the system as an unscheduled appointment.

The details of an appointment are entered from purchase orders or ASNs. Purchase orders and items are generally received from the host system. Purchase orders may also be created automatically in RWMS from store to DC transfers. ASNs may be received from an external source or entered manually.

Several types of appointments may be entered into the system:

- **Flexible Pallet Receiving with Details:** Appointment details are created by attaching valid purchase orders and the desired items from those purchase orders.

---

The Casepack for each item is specified on the purchase orders. Generic pallet labels are applied during the receiving process.

- Flexible Pallet Receiving without Details: Appointment details are created by attaching valid purchase orders but the items being received are not specified on the appointment. The item details are captured during the RF receiving process. The items being received must exist on the attached purchase orders. Generic pallet labels are applied during the receiving process.
- PO: Appointment details are created by attaching valid purchase orders and the desired items from those purchase orders. The Casepack for each item is specified on the purchase orders. Formatted labels are produced by the system and applied during the receiving process.
- ASN: Appointment details are created by attaching downloaded ASNs. The Casepack is known for container type ASNs but unknown for PO type ASNs.
- NSC: Appointment details are created by attaching valid purchase orders and the desired items/quantities from those purchase orders. The Casepack is unknown.
- ASN/NSC: Appointment details are created by attaching valid purchase orders or valid ASNs. The Casepack is unknown.

As you set up an appointment, you can indicate whether quality assurance or vendor audit checks should be made on the merchandise when it is received. In such cases, you can indicate the sampling percentages and number of containers at the style level.

Unscheduled appointments (those without a date, time, or receiving door) can be scheduled when the missing details are known. You can access schedules for receiving doors in order to:

- Schedule unscheduled appointments.
- Change existing schedules
- Block or unblock access to doors
- View a bar chart that shows utilization percentages by door for a specified date

You can look up appointments, ASNs, and purchase orders in the Appointments module.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [View Appointments](#)
- [View ASNs](#)
- [View Purchase Orders](#)
- [Maintain Style Details on Appointments](#)
- [Scheduling an Appointment](#)
- [Maintain Door Schedules](#)
- [Maintain Unscheduled Appointments](#)
- [Maintain NSC Type Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Standing Appointment Editor](#)
- [Maintain ASN/Non-NSC Type Appointments](#)
- [Maintain PO Type Appointments](#)

## View Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointed PO Inquiry. The Appointed PO Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 4-1** .. > Appointed PO Inquiry window

### Display all Appointments

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of the Appointments

1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the one or more of the query fields, enter the desired criteria.
4. Click the execute query button. The appointments that match the criteria are displayed.

### View the Details of an Appointment

1. On the Appointment PO Inquiry window, select the appointment that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The details appear in the appropriate detail window.
3. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

### Exit the Appointed PO Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 4-3** .. > ASN Inquiry window > ASN Detail Inquiry window

PO	DEST	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	CONT QTY	CNTR RCVD	UNIT QTY	RCVD_UNIT	UOM
PO11A	1	PTSUNIT	Item for Unit PTS testing	1500	.0	15000.0	.0	EACH
PO11A	1	EGGS	Perishable item	1500	.0	15000.0	.0	EACH
PO11A	1	PTSCASE	Item For Case PTS Testin	1500	.0	15000.0	.0	EACH
PO11A	1	EGGUCC	Perishable item ucc	1500	.0	15000.0	.0	EACH

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Appointment ASN window.

---

3. To view details at the style level:
  1. Click Style Detail. The details appear in the Style Detail window.
  2. Click the exit button to close the Style Detail window.
4. Click the exit button to close the ASN Detail Inquiry window.

#### **Exit the ASN Inquiry Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.









### Edit QA and VA Details for a Style

1. On the Style Detail window, double-click the style that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 4–8** .. > Style Detail window > Modify window

2. In the %QA and %VA fields, enter the percentage of merchandise that must be sampled in each container.
3. In the # Ctr QA and # Ctr VA fields, enter the number of containers to be sampled.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Exit the Style Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Scheduling an Appointment

When alerted about an inbound shipment you need to manually schedule an appointment.

---

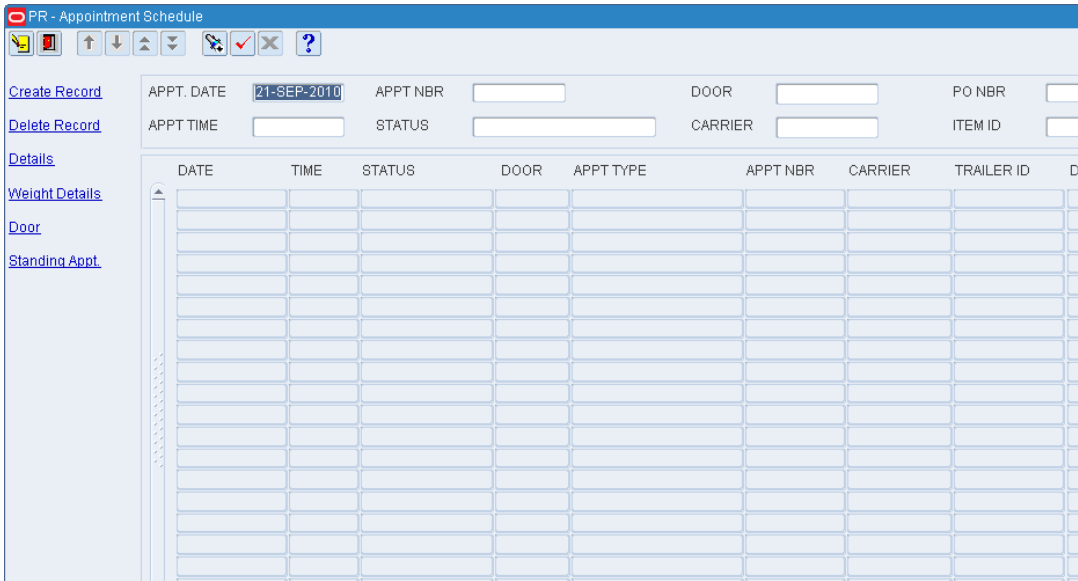
**Note:** For Brazil installations, RWMS requires a schedule number to process an appointment. The schedule numbers are downloaded from the Oracle Retail Fiscal Management (ORFM) system.

RWMS can create an appointment without a schedule number and the details of the appointment are uploaded to ORFM. The Distribution Center, however, cannot open any appointment or print any labels unless it has a schedule number included in the record. When ORFM downloads the Schedule Number, the Appointment is updated with the Schedule Number and the existing appointment details are deleted and replaced with the details attached to the Schedule number. The Appointment now can be opened.

---

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

**Figure 4–9 .. > Appointment Schedule window**



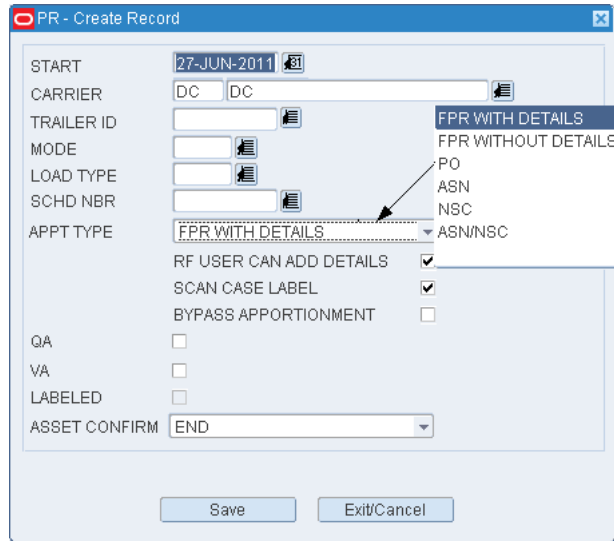
**Display Appointments by Date**

1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Appointment Date query field, enter a date or click the calendar button and select the date. The appointments for the selected date appear.

**Add an Appointment**

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 4–10 .. > Appointment Schedule window > Create Record window**



2. In the Start field, edit the default date and time as necessary.

---



---

**Note:** If you do not enter a receiving door, the appointment is saved as an unscheduled appointment.

---



---

3. In the Carrier field, enter the carrier code, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer, or click the LOV button and select the trailer.

---



---

**Note:** If you enter a new trailer ID, it is automatically added to the system.

---



---

5. In the Mode field, enter the ID of the receiving door, or click the LOV button and select the door.
6. In the Load Type field, enter the load type for the trailer from the list of values.
7. In the Schd Nbr field, select the schedule number from the list of values. This field is enabled only if *recv\_schedule\_nbr* is set to Y.
8. In the Appt Type field, select the appointment type from the drop down list. You can select one of the following types of appointments:
  - FPR with details: To create appointments with PO/Item details using the Flexible Pallet Receiving workflow.
  - FPR without details: To create appointments using only the PO numbers using the Flexible Pallet Receiving workflow.

---



---

**Note:** The FPR without details option is not supported in a Brazilian installation.

---



---

- PO: To create a PO based appointment.
  - ASN: To create an ASN based appointment.
  - NSC: To create an appointment for non-specified casepacks.
  - ASN/NSC: To create an ASN based appointment for non-specified casepacks.
9. Select the RF User Can Add Details, Scan Case Label and Bypass Apportionment check boxes as necessary.
    - RF User Can Add Details - When this attribute is applied to the FPR process and user the system allows the RF user to receive items on the Purchase Order being received which are not included in the appointment details. This attribute only applies to FPR with Detail appointments.
    - Scan Case Label - When this attribute is applied to the FPR process it checks the Scan Case Label flag on the create appointment header screen. You have the ability to toggle the flag for each appointment. When checked, the system requests the RF user to scan each individual container (Case) during the receiving process.
    - Bypass Apportionment - When this attribute is applied to the FPR process the Bypass Apportionment flag is automatically set to yes in the create FPR appointment header screen. You have the ability to toggle the flag for each appointment. This flag must be checked when receiving merchandise from

trusted vendors who deliver complete shipments. When checked, the number of sub-pallets created by pre-distribution is significantly reduced saving labor.

---

**Note:** For FPR without details type of appointment, the RF User Can Add Details check box is checked by default and you cannot update it.

---

10. If quality assurance or vendor audit checks are to be performed on the appointment at the style level, select the QA and VA check boxes.

---

**Note:** You can enter the sampling percentages when you edit the details of an appointment. If the check boxes are not selected, the vendor's default sampling percentages are used by the system.

---

11. In the Labeled field, select the check box.
12. From the Asset Confirm field, select Start, During, or End.
13. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Edit an Appointment

---

**Note:** You cannot edit an appointment which is in Received status.

---

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, double-click the appointment that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 4–11** .. > *Appointment Schedule window* > *Modify window*

The screenshot shows a 'PR - MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

- START: 01-JUN-2011 06:00
- CARRIER: [Empty]
- TRAILER ID: [Empty]
- MODE: [Empty]
- DOOR: ADOOR-ABLE
- LOAD TYPE: [Empty]
- DURATION: .3
- SCHD NBR: 12
- END: 01-JUN-2011 06:00
- APPT TYPE: ASN
- RF USER CAN ADD DETAILS:
- SCAN CASE LABEL:
- BYPASS APPORTIONMENT:
- QA:
- VA:
- LABELED:
- ASSET CONFIRM: START

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

---

**Note:** You can add a schedule number to an existing ASN appointment. The system compares the total units for each PO/line item from ASN details to the total units for each PO/line item on the schedule number. If they do not match, you must delete the ASN appointment and create a Non ASN appointment.

---



Figure 4–13 FPR PO Assign window

The screenshot shows the 'PR - FPR PO Assign' window. On the left, there are buttons for 'Apply', 'Select All', 'Deselect All', 'Manual Override', 'Standing Appt.', and 'PO INQUIRY'. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- APPT NBR: 308014
- VENDOR NBR: 0000001
- PO NBR: (empty)
- ITEM ID: (empty)
- DEPARTMENT: (empty)
- VENDOR 1: (empty)
- CLASS: (empty)
- SUBCLASS: (empty)

Below the form is a table with the following columns: SELECT, PO NBR, VENDOR, VENDOR NAME, DNB DATE, and DNA DATE. The table contains 20 rows of data, with the first row selected.

SELECT	PO NBR	VENDOR	VENDOR NAME	DNB DATE	DNA DATE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PORK4	0000001	VENDOR 1	19-JAN-2010	21-MAY-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	HS_3556PO	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-AUG-2010	28-NOV-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	HS_363PO	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-AUG-2010	28-NOV-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	HS_PO170	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-JUL-2010	28-SEP-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	HS_PO3639	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-JUL-2010	28-SEP-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	MOKPO1	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2010	01-JAN-2020
<input type="checkbox"/>	MOKPO2	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2010	01-JAN-2020
<input type="checkbox"/>	P3800	0000001	VENDOR 1	21-JAN-2010	21-MAY-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO-JP1	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2009	01-JAN-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO-PTS	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO-UPTS	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO123	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO321	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO325	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO5464	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-AUG-2010	28-NOV-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO5464B	0000001	VENDOR 1	28-AUG-2010	28-NOV-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PO8888	0000001	VENDOR 1	19-JAN-2010	21-MAY-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	POPTS	0000001	VENDOR 1	01-JAN-2006	01-JAN-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PORDER-013	0000001	VENDOR 1	17-AUG-2010	21-MAY-2011
<input type="checkbox"/>	PORDER-015	0000001	VENDOR 1	17-AUG-2010	21-MAY-2011

**Note:** FPR without Details Appointment type is not supported in a Brazilian installation since details are always provided within a Schedule. RWMS supports the following appointment types for Brazilian Installations: FPR with Details, PO, NSC, ASN, and ASN/NSC. In order to create these appointments, set the SCPs appt\_update\_allowed to N and rcv\_schedule\_nbr Y.

When the System Control Parameter appt\_update\_allowed is set to N, you cannot add or delete line items but can modify or add different casepacks as long as the total unit qty per line item equals the original downloaded quantities.

For example, if the units on the schedule are 108, with a case pack size of 10, then the number of cases is calculated as 10 cases of size 10 and 1 case of size 8. You can make changes to the details as long as the final adjustments still equal 108 units. For example, you could change the 10 cases of size 10 to 9 cases of size 10, delete one case of size 8, and create 2 cases of size 9 thus still totaling 108 units.

When set to "Y", you can add, modify, and delete the appointment details as needed.

3. Edit the details as necessary.



### Delete an Appointment

An appointment may be deleted, if the labels have not been printed or the merchandise has been received and reconciled for the appointment.

When the system control parameter *recv\_schedule\_nbr* is enabled, when you try to delete an appointment on which nothing has been received, the appointment is deleted and the schedule number is available to create another appointment. You cannot delete the appointment on which items have been received.

1. On the Appointment Schedule window, select the appointment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

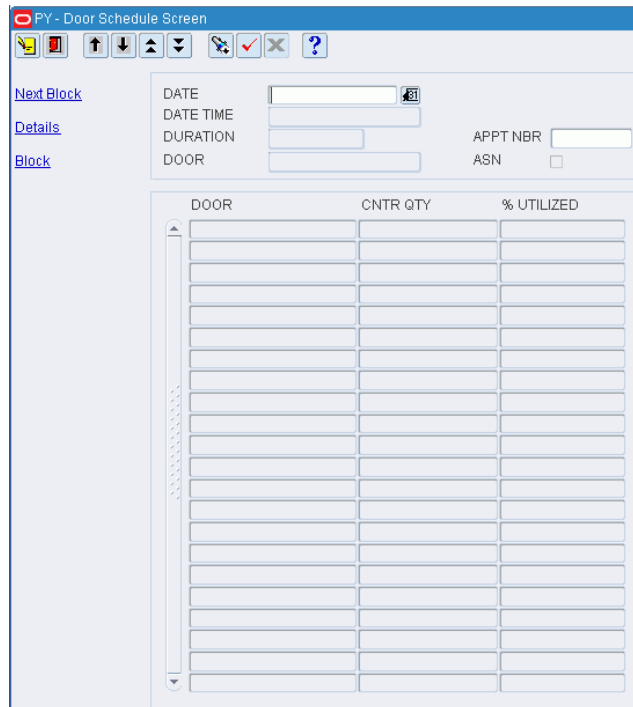
### Exit the Appointment Schedule Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Door Schedules

From the main menu, select Appointments > Door Schedule Screen. The Door Schedule window opens.

**Figure 4–15** Main Menu > Appointments > Door Schedule > Door Schedule window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the following windows: Appointed PO Inquiry, Appointment Detail, Appointment ASN, NSC Appointment Detail, Appointment Schedule, and Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry.

---



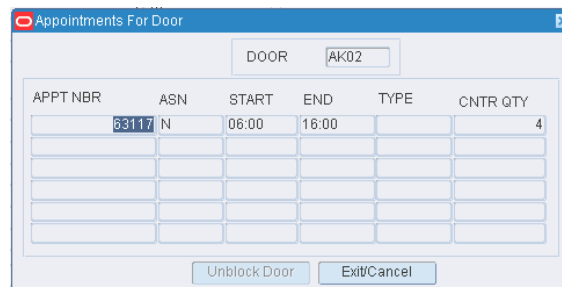
### Display Doors by Date

1. If any doors are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Date field, enter a date or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. Click the execute query button. The door activity for the specified date is displayed.

### View the Appointments Assigned to a Door

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to view.
3. Click **Details**. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.

**Figure 4–16** .. > Door Schedule window > Appointments for Door window



4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Appointments for Door window.

### View a Graph of Door Utilization

On the Door Schedule window, click **Graph**. The percentage of utilization for each door opens on a bar graph.

### Edit a Door Schedule

---

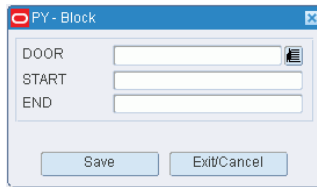
**Note:** You can edit the schedule if the fields in the top part of the window are filled in. Whether data appears in that area depends on how you access the window.

---

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in the top part of the window.
2. Double-click the Date Time field. The Modify window opens.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Block a Door

1. On the Door Schedule window, click **Block**. The Block window opens.

**Figure 4–17 .. > Door Schedule window > Block window**

2. In the Door field, enter the ID of the door, or click the LOV button and select the door.
3. In the Start field, enter start date and time for the block.
4. In the End field, enter the end date and time for the block.
5. Click Save to save the change and close the Create window.

**Remove a Block**

1. On the Door Schedule window, click Next Block to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to edit.
3. Click Details. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.
4. Select a record where the type is B (Blocked).
5. Click Delete Appt.
6. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
7. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Appointments for Door window.

**Delete an Appointment from the Door Schedule**

1. On the Door Schedule window, click Next Block to place the cursor in the bottom part of the window.
2. Select the door that you want to edit.
3. Click Details. The day's appointments for the selected door appear in the Appointments for Door window.
4. Select the appointment that you want to delete from the door schedule.
5. Click Delete Appt.
6. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
7. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Appointments for Door window.

**Exit the Door Schedule Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 4-19 .. > Appointment Detail window**

PO	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	CASEPACK	CNTR QTY	CNTR RCVD	UNIT QT
PO11A	PTSUNIT	Item for Unit PTS testing	10.0	2	0	20
PO11A	EGGS	Perishable item	10.0	1	0	10
PO66A	CWITEM35	Catch weight item	10.0	1	0	10

**Figure 4-20 .. > Appointment ASN window**

ASN	TYPE	CNTR QTY	CNTR RCVD	UNIT QTY	UNITS RCVD	DURATION	PRIORITY LEVEL
NEW	CONTAIN	4	0	80000	0	.7	

3. Edit the details as necessary.
4. Click the exit button to close the detail window.



### Delete an Appointment

1. On the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window, select the appointment that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

### Exit the Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain NSC Type Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

Search for and select an appointment where the NSC check box is selected. Click **Details**. The details appear in the NSC Appointment Detail window.

**Figure 4–23** .. > NSC Appointment Detail window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - NSC Appointment Detail' window. It features a top toolbar with icons for navigation and help. On the left side, there is a vertical menu with the following options: [Create Record](#), [Delete Record](#), [Style Detail](#), [Add By PO](#), [Details](#), [Standing Appt.](#), [Door Recommend](#), [Manual Override](#), and [Sort Criteria](#). The main area is divided into two sections. The top section contains several input fields for appointment details: APPT NBR (75004), DOOR, EXPECTED (.3), DATE TIME (18-JAN-2009 00:00), LOAD TYPE (ALL-LOAD), DURATION, CARRIER (DC), STATUS (NOT SCHEDULED), SCHED NBR (1361), and TRAILER ID. The bottom section is a table with the following columns: ASN, PO, ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, and UNIT QTY. The first row of the table contains the following data: ASN (blank), PO (PO11A), ITEM ID (EGGS), DESCRIPTION (Perishable item), and UNIT QTY (blank). The table has multiple empty rows below it.

---

**Note:** You can access the NSC Appointment Detail window from the Appointment Schedule, Appointed PO Inquiry, and Appointment Details windows. Alternatively, you can access NSC Appointment Detail window from the main menu. Select Appointments > NSC Appointment detail.

---

## Add an ASN to NSC Appointment

**Note:** ASNs may be added to an appointment that is marked as an NSC type appointment.

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 4–24** .. > NSC Appointment Detail window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY - Create Record". It has five input fields: "ASN" with the value "234344456", "PO", "ITEM ID", "UOM", and "UNIT QTY". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

## View Container Details on an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the ASN that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Details**. The details of the selected ASN appear in the Details window.

**Figure 4–25** .. > NSC Appointment Detail window > Details window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY - Details" containing a table with three columns: "ASN", "CONTAINER ID", and "UNIT QTY". The first row of the table is highlighted and contains the values "NICKTEST", "TEST", and "4". Below the table is an "Exit/Cancel" button.

ASN	CONTAINER ID	UNIT QTY
NICKTEST	TEST	4

3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Details window.

## Delete an ASN from an Appointment

---

**Note:** Several records may refer to the same ASN. If you select and delete any one of the ASN records, all the records containing the same ASN are deleted.

---

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

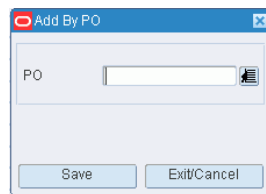
## Add a PO/Line Item to an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.
2. In the PO field, enter the PO number, or click the LOV button and select the PO.
3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

## Add a Purchase Order to an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, click **Add by PO**. The Add by PO window opens.

**Figure 4–26** .. > NSC Appointment Detail window > Add by PO window



2. In the PO field, enter the PO number, or click the LOV button and select the PO.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add by PO window.

## Edit a PO/Line Item on an Appointment

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, double-click the PO/line item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.
2. Edit the unit quantity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

## Delete a PO/Line Item from an Appointment

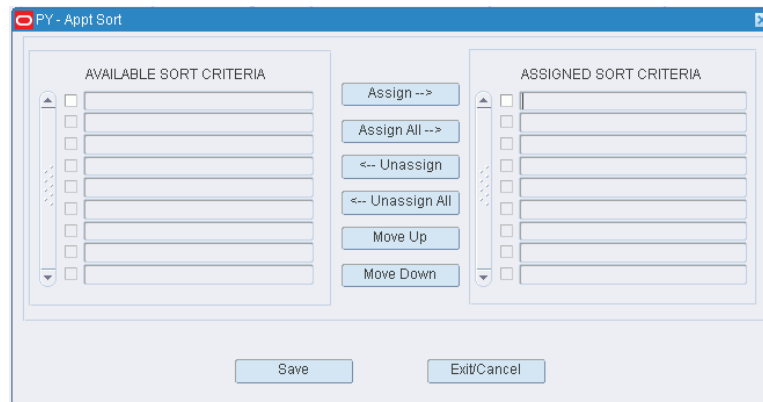
1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.



### Sort Appointment Criteria

1. On the NSC Appointment Detail window, select the Appt Nbr.
2. Select the ASN line that you want to sort.
3. Click **Sort Criteria**. The Appt Sort window opens.

**Figure 4–27** .. > NSC Appointment Detail window > Appt Sort window



4. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Sort Criteria table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Sort Criteria table.
6. To resequence the assigned criteria:
  1. Select the criteria to be moved.
  2. To move the criteria closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
  3. To move the criteria closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Appt Sort window.

### Exit the NSC Appointment Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

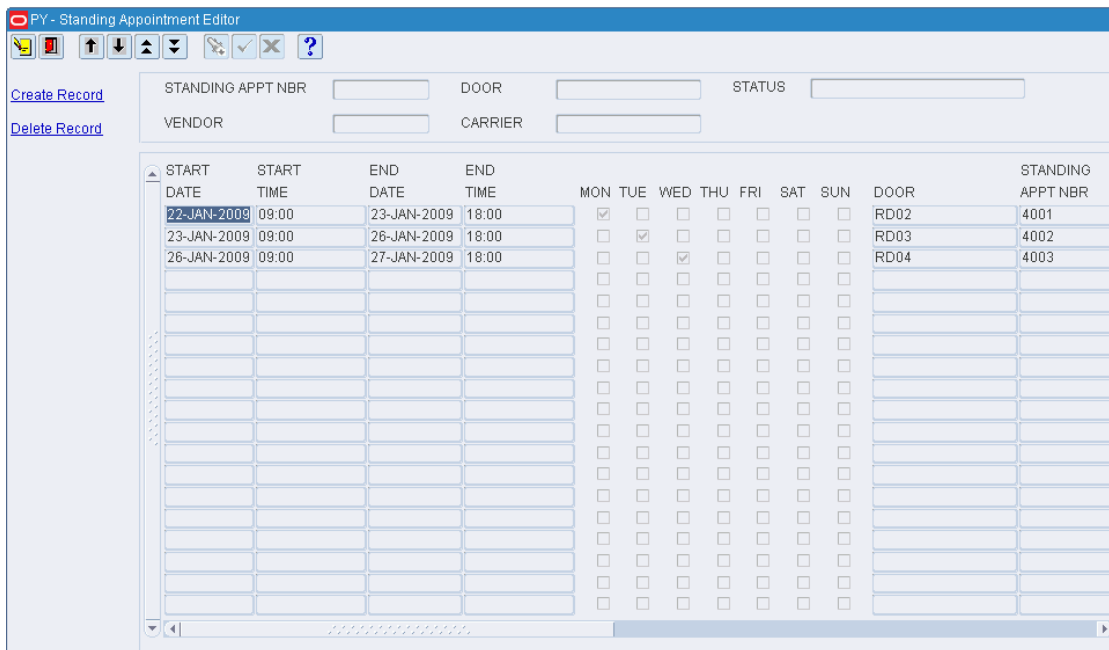
## Maintain Standing Appointment Editor

The Standing Appointment Detail window allows you to maintain the standing type of appointment. The purpose of standing appointments is to reserve door/time slots for regular weekly appointments. When the actual delivery information becomes available (for example, PO, items) an actual appointment can be created by assigning it to one of these reserved slots.

- The start and end dates specify the length of time that the standing appointment is used.
- The start and end times specify the expected duration of these appointments.
- The check boxes for day of the week specify which days are used for these weekly appointments. (Multiple days may apply, for example, Monday, Wednesday, and Friday every week from noon until 1 p.m.)
- Vendor is a required field and must be selected.
- Carrier is optional; but if specified, the standing appointment is available only for that vendor/carrier combination.
- New standing appointments created are always "Active", but this field can be used to deactivate them prior to expiration.

From the main menu, select Appointments > Standing Appointment Editor. The Standing Appointment Editor window opens.

**Figure 4–28** Main Menu > Appointments > Standing Appointment Editor window



### Display All Item Fields

Click the execute query button.

### Display an Item Field

1. If any item fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In the Item Field Name query field, enter the field name, or click the LOV button and select the field.
4. Click the execute query button. The item field that matches the search criterion opens.

### Create a Record

To create a standing appointment:

1. On the Standing Appointment Editor window, click **Create Record** button. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 4–29** .. > *Standing Appointment Editor window* > *Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It has a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button, a yellow maximize button, and a blue minimize button. The window content is organized into two columns of input fields. The left column contains "START DATE", "END DATE", "VENDOR", and "DOOR", each with a small icon to its right. The right column contains "START TIME", "END TIME", "CARRIER", and "STATUS" (a dropdown menu currently showing "ACTIVE"). Below these fields is a row of seven checkboxes labeled "MON", "TUE", "WED", "THU", "FRI", "SAT", and "SUN". At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Enter required fields.
3. Click **Save**.

### Delete a Record

To delete a standing appointment:

1. On the Standing Appointment Editor window, select the item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Standing Appointment Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Detail. The Appointment Detail window opens.

**Figure 4-30** .. > Appointment Detail window

PO	ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	CASEPACK	CNTR QTY	CNTR RCVD	UNIT QTY	UNITS RCVD
PO11A	PTSUNIT	Item for Unit PTS testing	10.0	2	0	20	0
PO11A	EGGS	Perishable item	10.0	1	0	10	0
PO66A	CWITEM35	Catch weight item	10.0	1	0	10	0

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Appointed PO Inquiry, Appointment Schedule, an Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry windows.

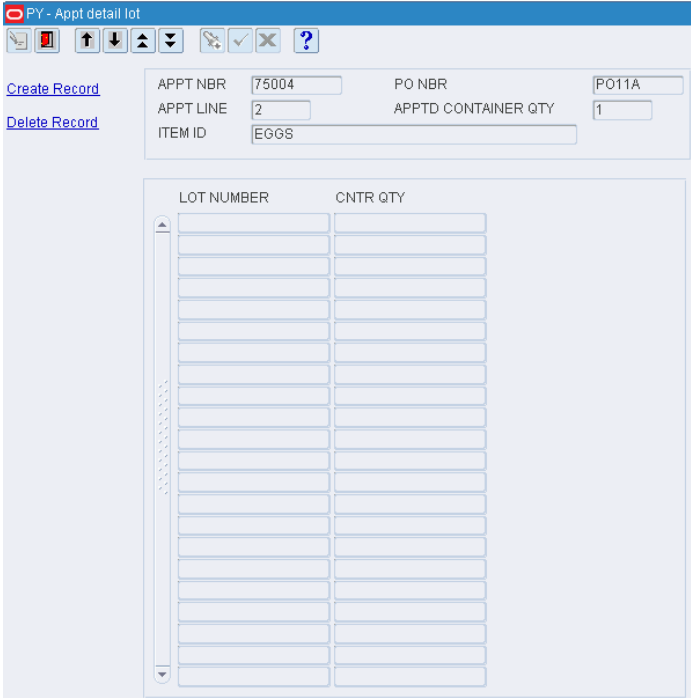
### Display a PO Type Appointment

1. If an appointment is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Appt Nbr query field, enter the appointment number, or click the LOV button and select the appointment.
4. Click the execute query button. The PO/line items that are associated with the selected appointment appear.

### Add Lot Numbers to an Appointment

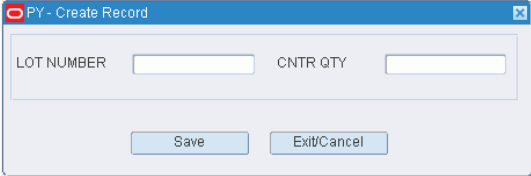
1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.
2. Click Lot Detail. The Appt detail lot window opens.

Figure 4-31 .. > Appointment Detail window > Appt detail lot window



- 3. Click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

Figure 4-32 .. > Appt Detail Lot window > Create Record

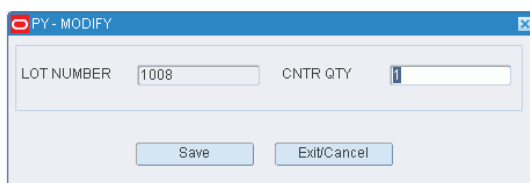


- 4. In the Lot Number field, enter the lot number.
- 5. In the In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of containers that you want to associate the lot number with.
- 6. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
- 7. Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

**Edit a Lot Number on an Appointment**

- 1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.
- 2. Click Lot Detail. The Appointment Detail Lot window opens.
- 3. Double-click the lot number that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 4–33** .. > *Appt Detail Lot window > Modify window*



4. Edit the container quantity as necessary.
5. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.
6. Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

#### **Delete a Lot Number from an Appointment**

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to edit.
2. Click Lot Detail. The Appointment Detail Lot window opens.
3. Select the lot number that you want to edit.
4. Click Delete Record.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.
6. Click the exit button to close the Appointment Detail Lot window.

#### **Exit the Appointment Detail Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



2. In the ASN field, enter the ASN number, or click the LOV button and select the ASN.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

**Delete an ASN from an Appointment**

1. On the Appointment ASN window, select the ASN that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

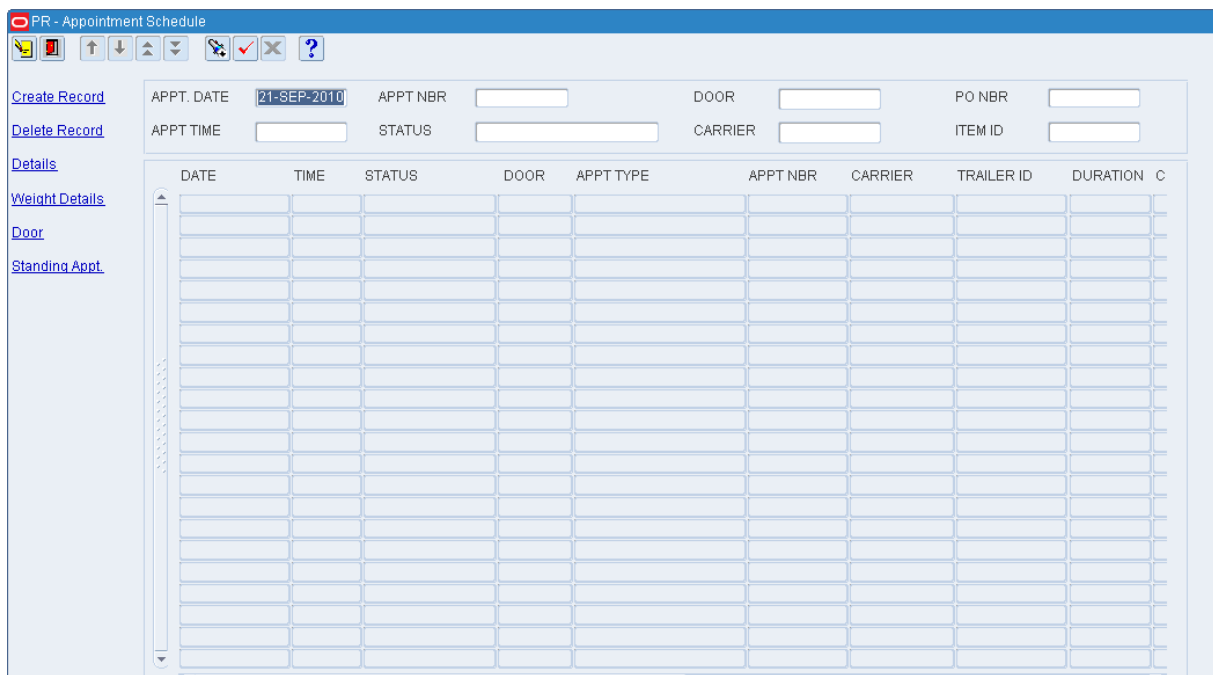
**Exit the Appointment ASN Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain PO Type Appointments

From the main menu, select Appointments > Appointment Schedule. The appointments for the current date appear in the Appointment Schedule window.

**Figure 4-36** .. > Appointment Schedule window



Search for and select an appointment has no ASN and the NSC check box is cleared. Click Details. The details appear in the Appointment Detail window.



**Figure 4-37 .. > Appointment Schedule window > Appointment Detail window**


---

**Note:** You can access the Appointment Detail window from the Appointment Schedule, Appointment ASN, and Appointed PO Inquiry windows. You can also choose Appointments > Appointment Detail from the main menu.

---

### Edit a PO/Line Item on an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, double-click the PO/line item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 4-38 .. > Appointment Detail window > Modify window**

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add a PO List to an Appointment**

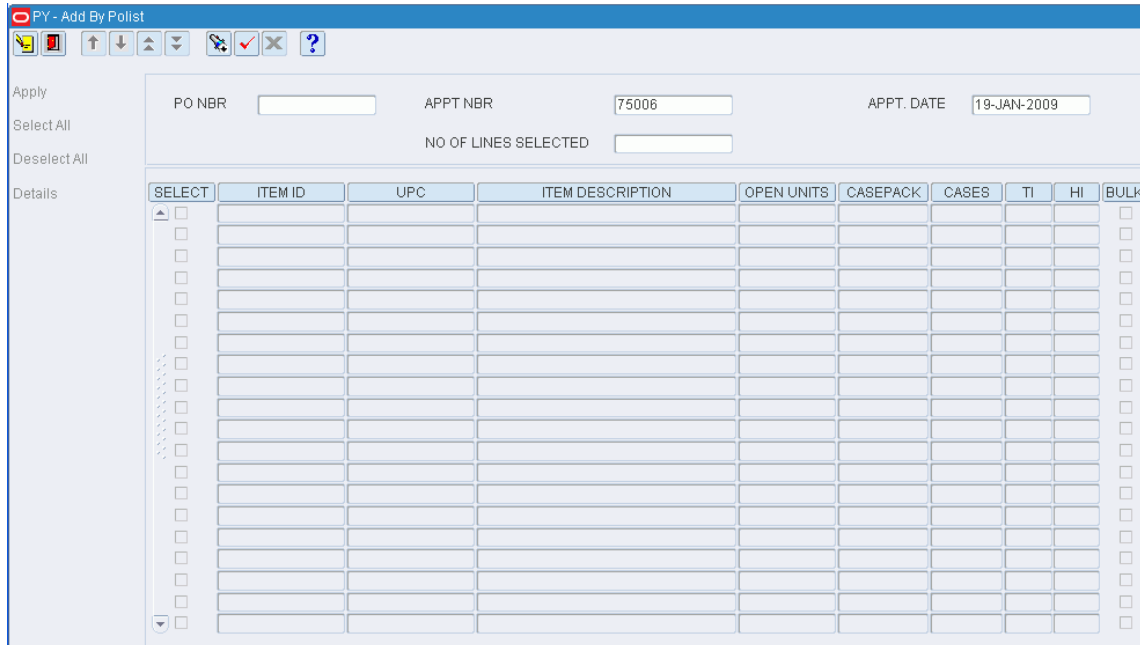
1. On the Appointment Detail window, click Add by PO List. The Add by PO List window opens.

---

**Note:** In the Brazil localized environment, on the Appointment Detail window, Add by PO List and Add by PO links are not available for PO and NSC appointments.

---

**Figure 4–39** .. > Appointment Detail window > Add by PO List window



2. In the PO NBR field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. Click Select All. All the rows under the SELECT column are selected. In addition the CASES column is populated with the current values in the “Open Cases Quantity” for all the rows that were not previously selected. This option is applied only to the rows that are not selected. Any rows that were already selected before pressing this button are not affected. This is to preserve any value entered by the user in the CASES quantity field.

---

**Note:** Open Cases Quantity is determined by OPEN UNITS/CASEPACK. The Open Units = PO ordered units minus (PO detail received units + all open appointment unreceived units).

---



---

**Note:** If an “Open Cases Quantity” calculation results in a non-whole number of cases, the default quantity is always corrected to a lower number. For example, if the calculation for open cases quantity yields 23.8, the default quantity that is displayed would be 23. When this happens, the number is displayed in blue font on the screen.

---

4. If the user-entered value in the CASES column (overrides the default) exceeds the open cases quantity plus the allowable tolerance, an error message is displayed. The warning is either a hard stop or soft warning and depends on the SCP.recv\_tolerance\_unit parameter. If it is a soft warning, the entered quantity is displayed in red font. The amount of tolerance is configured on the Item Supplier table (tolerance\_pct column). In case, the user-entered quantity in the CASES column (overrides the default) exceeds the open cases quantity, an error message is displayed and the quantity is displayed in red font.
5. Click DE-SELECT ALL to set the values in the "CASES" column to Null. Also the CASEPACK column is reset to its original value (PO\_DETAIL.ordered\_casepack).
6. Select the SELECT check box to change/enter the value for the items in the CASES column.
7. The only fields that can be edited are: SELECT, CASEPACK, CASES, TI, HI, and BULK flag. If the items are to be received as the bulk pallets, select the BULK check box.
8. Click Apply to include the item/item(s) in the appointment. Click Apply to add the items to the appointment for the current PO before adding another PO to the appointment.

**Figure 4-40** .. > Appointment Detail window > Add by PO List window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Add By Pollist' window. At the top, there are fields for PO NBR (PO11A), APPT NBR (75006), and APPT. DATE (19-JAN-2009). Below these is a 'NO OF LINES SELECTED' field with the value 3. The main part of the window is a table with the following columns: SELECT, ITEM ID, UPC, ITEM DESCRIPTION, OPEN UNITS, CASEPACK, CASES, TI, HI, and BULK. The table contains four rows of data:

SELECT	ITEM ID	UPC	ITEM DESCRIPTION	OPEN UNITS	CASEPACK	CASES	TI	HI	BULK
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EGGS		Perishable Item	0	10	3000	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EGGUCC		Perishable item ucc	0	10	1497	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PTSCASE		Item For Case PTS Testing	0	10	100	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PTSUNIT		Item for Unit PTS testing	0	10	120	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### Add a PO/Line Item to an Appointment

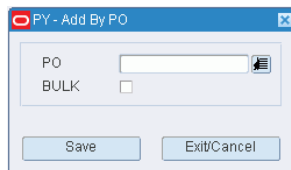
1. On the Appointment Detail window, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.
2. In the PO field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Casepack field, enter the number of units per container.

5. If the item is received on bulk pallets, select the Bulk check box.
6. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Add a Purchase Order to an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, click Add by PO. The Add by PO window opens.

**Figure 4-41** .. > Appointment Detail window > Add by PO window



2. In the PO field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
3. If the items are received on bulk pallets, select the Bulk check box.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Add by PO window.

### Delete a PO/Line Item from an Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

### Add a Standing Appointment

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to add.
2. Click Standing Appt. The Door Slot/Time Selection window opens.

**Figure 4–42 .. > Appointment Detail window > Door Slot/ Time Selection window**

3. Select a door.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Door Time Slot Selection window.

#### Receive a Door Recommendation

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to receive.
2. Click Door Recommendation. The Door Time Slot Selection window opens.
3. Select a door.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Door Time Slot Selection window.

#### Set a Manual Override

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to set.
2. Click Manual Override. The Manual Override window opens.

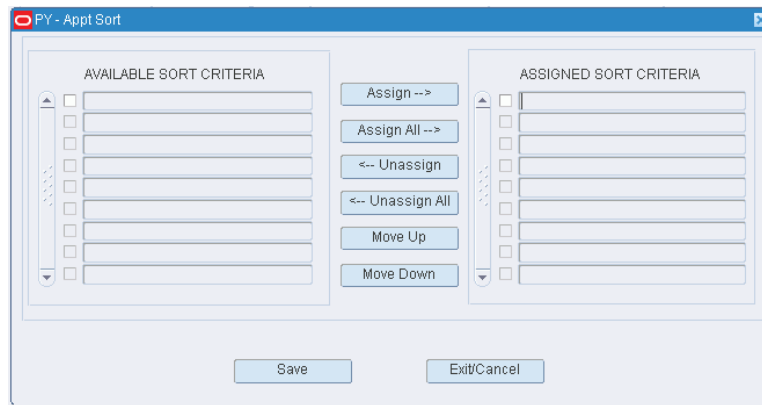
**Figure 4–43 .. > Appointment Detail window > Manual Override window**

3. Select a time or a door.
4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Door Time Slot Selection window.

### Sort Appointment Criteria

1. On the Appointment Detail window, select the PO/line item that you want to sort.
2. Click Sort Criteria. The Appt Sort window opens.

**Figure 4–44** .. > Appointment Detail window > Appt Sort window



3. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Sort Criteria table.
  2. Click Assign. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
4. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Sort Criteria table.
  2. Click Unassign. The selected processes are moved to the Available Sort Criteria table.
5. To resequence the assigned criteria:
  1. Select the criteria to be moved.
  2. To move the criteria closer to the top of the list, click Move Up.
  3. To move the criteria closer to the bottom of the list, click Move Down.
6. Click Save to save the changes and close the Appointment Detail Sort Criteria window.

### Exit the Appointment Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

### Receiving Appointment Setup

This screen provides the ability to define appointment intervals in a day. The user can view the available time/door slots on the [Figure 4–24, ".. > NSC Appointment Detail window > Create Record window"](#).

---

---

## Receiving

Many of the receiving tasks are performed using a hand-held, radio frequency (RF) device. The RF device can be used to open appointments, receive merchandise, perform quality checks, assign trouble codes if necessary, reconcile appointments, and close appointments. Information from the RF device is transmitted to RWMS, where it can be monitored and acted upon.

### Business Process

Prior to receiving merchandise for each receiving type, you must determine if you are going to use formatted labels (includes PO, Item and destination details) or generic labels. To create formatted labels, the Labeled flag on the GUI Create Appointment screen must be checked. Below is the decision process for each Receiving Type:

1. For FPR with Detail, FPR without Details, and Blind appointments:
  - a. If the Labeled flag is checked, you must apply generic labels initially and when the pallets are confirmed for receipt the system runs pre-distribution logic and generate formatted labels as required.
  - b. If the Labeled flag is not checked, you must apply generic labels and when the pallets are confirmed for receipt, the system runs pre-distribution logic and ask additional generic labels to be applied if a single pallet is going to multiple destinations.
2. For PO Appointments:
  - a. If the Labeled flag is checked, you must run the receiving label program which runs pre-distribution logic and generates formatted labels.
  - b. If the Labeled flag is not checked, you must run the receiving label program which runs pre-distribution logic and generates a report. Generic labels are then applied to the containers.
3. For ASN Appointments, the Labeled flag is not considered but you must run the receiving label program so the pre-distribution logic can determine destinations for each container.
4. For NSC and ASN/NSC appointments, the Labeled flag is not considered and generic labels are applied to each case. Pre-distribution logic is run for each case received.

You can monitor the status of the print requests for receiving packages. The status may be: Submitted, In-Work, Done, or Failed. You can rush an urgent request or resubmit a failed request.

For PO appointment where the Labeled flag is checked, you can null any unused labels.

You can monitor the status of receiving doors. The status of a door may be Busy or Available. You can also view the items received by receipt number.

Should trouble codes be assigned to a container, the troubled merchandise must be resolved or refused. If the troubled merchandise is resolved, it can be received into inventory. If the merchandise is refused, it is marked for return to the vendor.

You can edit the contents of a container, when necessary. This includes changing unit and container quantities, adding and deleting items, and entering receipt weights and best before dates.

The status of a container is tracked from the moment it is entered into the system. The status may be:

- Appointed (A): The container is associated with an inbound appointment; it is not yet received.
- Distributed (D): The container contains allocated merchandise.
- Inventory (I): The container is eligible for allocation.
- Manifested (M): The container is associated with a bill of lading.
- Non-saleable (N): The container contains returned merchandise that is marked as not resalable.
- Pick (P): The container is associated with a pick package.
- Return to vendor (R): The container contains merchandise that is marked for return to the vendor.
- Shipped (S): The container is released from the distribution center and in transit to a ship-to destination.
- Troubled (T): The container contains merchandise that is marked with one or more trouble codes that must be resolved.
- Expired (X): The container contains merchandise that has passed the designated pick not-after date and is no longer valid.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Generate Receiving Labels](#)
- [Maintain Receiving Packages](#)
- [Container Checking](#)
- [View Door Statuses](#)
- [View Receipt Inquiry](#)
- [Resolve Troubled Merchandise](#)
- [Maintain Vendor Non Conformance Code Details](#)

## Generate Receiving Labels

From the main menu, select Receiving Allocation > Receiving Labels. The Receiving Labels window opens.

---

---

**Note:** For Brazilian Installations, RWMS prevents printing receiving labels for any appointment without a Schedule Number.

---

---





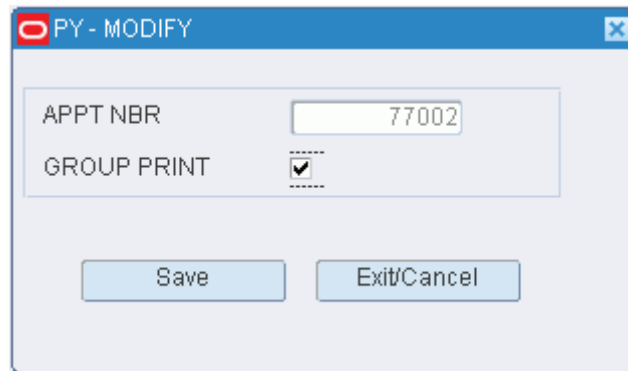
### Display Appointments by Date

1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. In the Date query field, enter a date or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. Click the execute query button. The appointments for the selected date appear.

### Edit the Group Print Status of Appointments

1. On the Receiving Labels window, double-click the appointment that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 5–2** .. > Receiving Labels window > Modify window



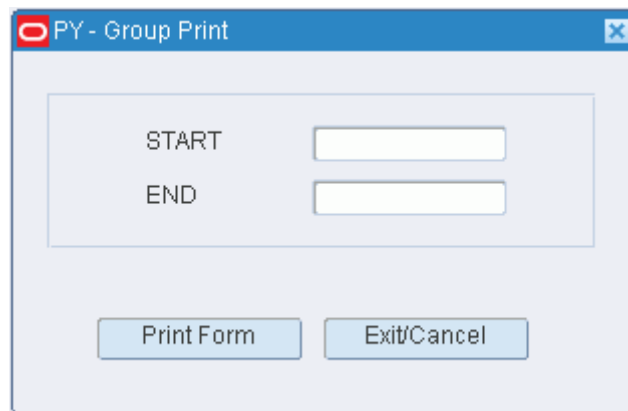
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY - MODIFY". It has a blue header bar with a red "X" icon on the left and a close button on the right. The main area contains two rows of controls: "APPT NBR" with a text input field containing "77002", and "GROUP PRINT" with a checked checkbox. Below these are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Select or clear the Group Print check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any change and close the window.

### Print Receiving Packages for Multiple Appointments

1. On the Receiving Labels window, click **Group Print**. The Group Print window opens.

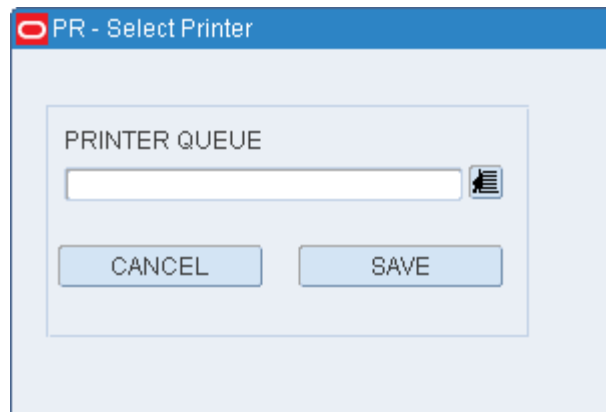
**Figure 5–3** .. > Receiving Labels window > Group Print window



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY - Group Print". It has a blue header bar with a red "X" icon on the left and a close button on the right. The main area contains two rows of controls: "START" with an empty text input field, and "END" with an empty text input field. Below these are two buttons: "Print Form" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Start field, enter the start time for the range of appointments.
3. In the End field, enter the end time for the range of appointments.
4. Click **Print Form**. The Select Printer window opens.

**Figure 5-4** .. > *Group Print window* > *Select Printer*



5. Click the LOV button and select the **Printer Queue**.
6. Click **Save**. The labels and reports for the appointments within the selected time range are sent to the selected destinations.

#### **Print a Receiving Package for One Appointment**

1. On the Receiving Labels window, select the appointment for which you want to print labels and a report.
2. Click **Print**.
3. When prompted to confirm your request, click **Yes**.
4. Click the LOV button and select the **Printer Queue**.
5. Click **Save**. The labels are sent to the selected destination.
6. Click the exit button to close each window.



## Reprint a Receiving Package

---

**Note:** Receiving packages with a status of Failed or Done may be reprinted.

---

1. On the Receiving Package Monitor window, select the receiving package that you want to reprint.
2. Click **Resubmit**.
3. Click the LOV button and select the **Printer Queue**.
4. Click **Save**. The labels are sent to the selected destination.

## Rush a Request for a Receiving Package

1. On the Receiving Package Monitor window, select the receiving package that you want to rush.
2. Click Rush. The Message field is updated to indicate that the request is a rush job. The Time field is changed to show that the request is now the earliest request in Submitted status.

## Exit the Receiving Package Monitor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Receiving Overview Window

This screen allows the user to view the overall appointments received information. Click Refresh to update the fields to their current status.



**Figure 5-7** .. > **Container Checking window > Modify window**

2. Edit the container quantity and unit quantity as necessary.

---

**Note:** You can make receipt adjustments for a container only if the difference between the current time and receipt time is less than or equal to the value set in the scp parameter receipt\_adj\_nbr\_hrs.

---

3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
4. When prompted to select a user reason code, select the code and click **OK**.

#### Add an Item to a Container

---

**Note:** The container must have a status of Inventory (I) or Distributed (D).

---

1. On the Container Checking window, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 5-8** .. > **Container Checking window > Create Record window**

2. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item.
3. In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of containers.
4. In the Unit Qty field, enter the total number of units. The number of units must divide evenly into the number of containers.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
6. When prompted to select a user reason code, select the code and click **OK**.









### Edit a Trouble Code Assigned to a Container

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, double-click the trouble code that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 5–12** .. > *Resolve Trouble window* > *Modify window*

2. In the Trouble Code field, enter a different trouble code, or click the LOV.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Resolve Troubled Merchandise

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, select the trouble code that you want to remove.
2. Click Resolve.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes. The trouble code is no longer assigned to the container.

### Refuse Troubled Merchandise

---

**Note:** Only merchandise that has not been received can be refused.

---

1. On the Resolve Trouble window, click Refuse.
2. Click the LOV button and select the Printer Queue.
3. Click Save. The Refusal Advice report is sent to the selected destination.

### Exit the Resolve Trouble Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Vendor Non Conformance Code Details

The Non Conformance Detail screen allows you to view, add, modify, or delete Non Conformance codes at the Vendor, Appointment, PO level with associated item and container details.

From the main menu, select Receiving > Non Conformance Details. The Non Conformance Details window opens.

**Figure 5–13 Main Menu > Receiving > Non Conformance Details**

### Display Vendor Non Conformance Code for PO/Item

1. If any appointments are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Enter the appointment number in the Appt Nbr field, or the PO number in the PO Nbr field, or the vendor number in the Vendor Nbr field.
3. Click the execute query button.

### Edit Vendor Non Conformance Code for PO/Item

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, double-click the row you want to edit in either of the two blocks. The Modify window opens.

If you double-click a row in the first (top) block, the following Modify window opens.

**Figure 5–14 .. > Non Conformance Details window > Modify window (top block)**

PR - MODIFY

APPT NBR	116014
PO NBR	P03
NON CONFORMANCE CODE	VNC1
DESCRIPTION	
TRAILER ID	
VENDOR NBR	0000001
CARRIER CODE	
COMMENT	

Save Exit/Cancel

If you double-click a row in the second (bottom) block, the following Modify window opens.

**Figure 5–15 .. > Non Conformance Details window > Modify window (bottom block)**

PR - MODIFY

APPT NBR	116014
PO NBR	P03
NON CONFORMANCE CODE	VNC1
ITEM ID	NITIN
DESCRIPTION	hello
CASE PACK SIZE	1
NBR OF CARTONS	1
ASN NBR	
CONTAINER ID	
CONTAINER WEIGHT	
BEST BEFORE DATE	

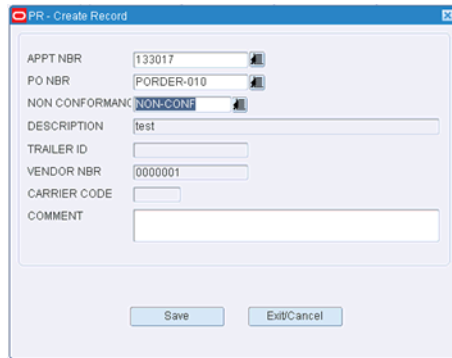
Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the different fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add Vendor Non Conformance Code for PO/Item**

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, click the **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens

**Figure 5-16 .. > Non Conformance Details window > Create Record window**

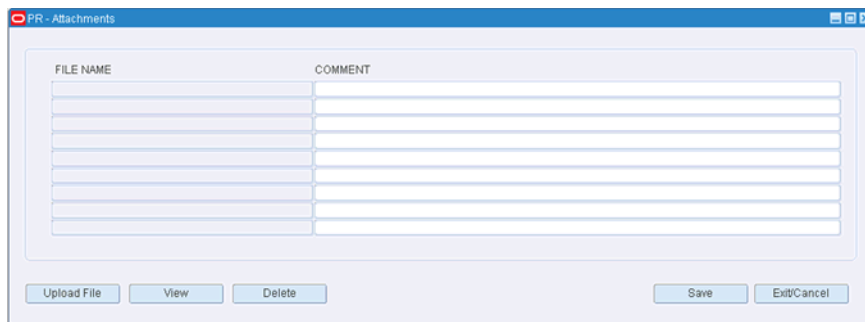


2. In the Appt Nbr field, enter the appointment number, or click the LOV button and select the appointment.
3. In the PO Nbr field, enter the PO number, or click the LOV button and select the PO.
4. In the Non Conformance Code field, enter the non conformance code, or click the LOV button and select the code.
5. In the Comment field, enter your comment if necessary.
6. Click **Save**. The vendor non conformance code is added to the PO/Item.

**Add an Attachment for a PO/Item**

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, select the appointment and click **Attachments**. The attachments window opens.

**Figure 5-17 .. > Non Conformance Details window > Attachments window**



2. Click **Upload File** button. From the browser, select the file on your local disk and click **OK**.
3. Enter any comments in the Comment field as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes.

**View an Attachment for a PO/item**

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, select the appointment and click **Attachments**. The attachments window opens.
2. Click **View** to view the file.

**Delete an Attachment for a PO/Item**

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, select the appointment and click **Attachments**. The attachments window opens.
2. Select the file you want to delete and click **Delete**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. Click **Save** on the attachments window to save the changes.

**Delete Vendor Non Conformance Code for PO/Item**

1. On the Non Conformance Details window, select the appointment and click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the Non Conformance Details Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





When consumers return merchandise to the warehouse, a strategy must be in place to handle those returns. There are two basic steps to handling returns: Receiving the merchandise into the DC and processing the return.

**Business Process**

The host system notifies RWMS of pending returns. You can view the pending returns order to gauge the number of returns that are expected to arrive on a particular date.

When the merchandise is received it is moved to the returns area for processing. You can look up the details of a return, such as ship to and bill to information.

Returned merchandise is processed at the item level. You must assign a reason code and an action code for each item/quantity in the container. If the item was replaced, you must identify the replacement item. After each item is processed, you are prompted to assign disposition codes and any necessary WIP codes.

Reason codes indicate why the merchandise was returned. Action codes indicate how the merchandise should be handled. For example, an item may be returned to inventory, replaced with another item, or returned to vendor. The disposition code indicates the status of the returned item. The merchandise in the container may be marked as saleable or non-saleable. When an item is marked as non-saleable, it must be moved from the original container to a non-saleable container.

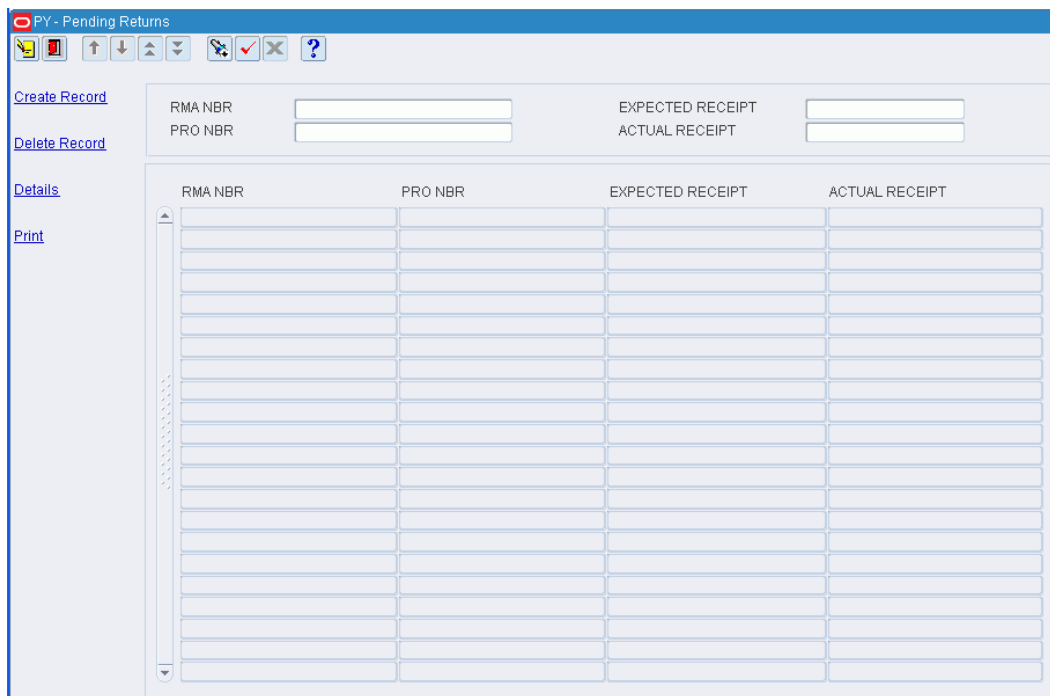
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain Pending Returns](#)
- [Process Returns](#)
- [View Returns Information](#)

**Maintain Pending Returns**

From the main menu, select Returns > Pending Returns. The Pending Returns window opens.

**Figure 6–1 Main Menu > Returns > Pending Returns > Pending Returns window**



**Display All Pending Returns**

Click the execute query button.

**Display a Pending Return**

1. If any pending returns are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter a return merchandise authorization number, PRO number, expected receipt date, or actual receipt date in the appropriate query fields.
4. Click the execute button.

**View the Items to be Returned**

1. On the Pending Returns window, select the return that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The items appear on the Details window.





3. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units to be returned.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add Items window. You are returned to the Details window.
7. Click the exit button to close the Details window.

### Delete a Pending Return

1. On the Pending Returns window, select the pending return that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

## Process Returns

From the main menu, select Returns > Return Processing. The Return Processing window opens.

**Figure 6–6** Main Menu > Returns > Return Processing > Return Processing window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Return Processing' window. The title bar includes standard window controls and a toolbar with icons for home, print, navigation, and help. On the left side, there is a vertical menu with the following items: 'Next Item', 'Process Contain', 'Change Qty', 'Add Items', 'Reason Code', 'Action Code', 'Comment', and 'Delete Record'. The main content area is divided into two sections. The upper section contains two input fields: 'CONTAINER ID' and 'RMA NBR'. Below these is a table with the following columns: 'ITEM ID', 'DESCRIPTION', 'UOM', and 'UNIT QTY'. The lower section contains three input fields: 'REASON CODE', 'ACTION CODE', and 'REPLACEMENT ITEM', followed by 'UOM' and 'UNIT QTY' columns. At the bottom of the window, there is a 'COMMENT' field.

### Display a Return

1. If a return is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the returned container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. In the RMA Nbr field, enter the RMA number if it is not automatically entered.

5. In the PRO Nbr field, enter the carrier assigned PRO number, or click the LOV button and select the PRO number.
6. Click the execute

### Process the Return

1. On the Returns Processing window, select the item that you want to process.
2. To add a reason for the return:
  1. Click **Reason Code**. The Add Reason Codes window opens.
  2. In the Reason Code field, enter the code for the reason, or click the LOV button and select the reason.
  3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add Reason Codes window.
3. Indicate what action should be taken with the return.
4. After all the reason codes, action codes, and replacement items are entered, choose one of the following tasks:
  - To process another item from the same return, click **Next Item**. The Process Items window opens.
  - To process a completed return, click **Process Contain**. The Process Items window opens.
5. In the Disposition Code field, enter the disposition code, or click the LOV button and select the disposition code.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Process Items window.
  - If you accessed the window by clicking **Next Item**, the action codes, reason codes, and replacement items are cleared from the Returns Processing window. You can process the next returned item.
  - If you accessed the window by clicking **Process**, all fields on the Returns Processing window are cleared. You can process another return or close the window.

---

---

**Note:** After a return is processed, inventory is adjusted to include the returned item. A message is sent to the host system to notify it of the transaction.

---

---

### Exit the Return Processing Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Returns Information

From the main menu, select Returns > Return Information Inquiry. The Return Information Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 6–7 Main Menu > Returns > Return Information Inquiry window**

### Display One or Multiple Returns

1. If any returns are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The returns that match the criteria appear.

### View the Details of a Return

1. On the Return Information Inquiry window, select the return that you want to view in detail.
2. Click Details. The items to be returned appear on the Detail Information window.
3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the Detail Information window.

### Exit the Return Information Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.





---

---

## Processing

WIP (work in process) codes may be assigned to containers in order to direct personnel in the distribution center to perform value added services to the contents of the container. The system understands from the WIP code where the container must be staged in order for a certain activity to be performed on the container.

In the processing module, you can accomplish the following tasks:

- Assign WIP codes to containers.
- Process WIP code activities.
- Verify that the WIP codes were processed.

### **Business Process**

WIP codes may be assigned to individual containers. As an alternative, you can apply a WIP code to all containers that are associated with an appointment, ASN, purchase order, item, location, distro, wave, or destination. It is necessary to assign the WIP codes in sequential order; that is, in the order that the work must be performed.

Merchandise is routed to the staging location for each WIP on a container's WIP list in sequential order. When the activity required by a WIP code is performed, the DC personnel must indicate when the activity was started and when it was finished. These time stamps allow the system to track the status of each WIP code.

The status of a WIP code may be:

- Next: An activity has not been started, but the previous WIP code in the WIP list is Closed.
- Open: An activity has not yet been started.
- In progress: A start time has been entered for the activity, but not an end time.
- Closed: An end time has been entered for the activity.

Before merchandise is placed in inventory or shipped, a quality check can be performed. During the quality check, you can assign trouble codes as necessary, request hot picks for shorted orders, adjust quantities, or record dimensions and attributes for containers and items.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers](#)
- [View WIP Details by Container](#)
- [Process Outbound Containers](#)
- [Process Containers for Quality Assurance](#)

- [Rework WIP Codes](#)
- [Maintain Ticketing](#)
- [Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers](#)
- [View WIP Inquiry](#)
- [Generate Gift Card](#)

## Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > Apply WIP Code. The Apply WIP Code window opens.

**Figure 7-1** Main Menu > Processing > Apply WIP Code > Apply WIP Code window

### Add a WIP Code to Multiple Containers

WIP codes can not be assigned to containers in Manifested (M) or Shipped (S) status.

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 7-2 .. > Apply WIP Code window > Create Record window**

4. In the Manual Release Dt field, enter the date, or click the Calendar button and select a date.
5. Click **Save**.
6. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

#### **Delete a WIP Code from Multiple Containers**

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button.
3. Click **Delete Record**.
4. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

#### **Add a Trouble Code to Multiple Containers**

Trouble codes may be added to containers with a status of Appointed (A), Inventory (I), Distributed (D), or Troubled (T).

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the Trouble Code field, enter the trouble code, or click the LOV button.
3. Click **Create Record**.
4. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**.

#### **Delete a Trouble Code from Multiple Containers**

1. On the Apply WIP Code window, enter the criteria for the set of containers that you want to edit.
2. In the Trouble Code field, enter the trouble code, or click the LOV button and select the trouble code.

---



---

**Note:** Deleting a trouble codes does not cause its associated WIP code to be deleted.

---



---

3. Click Delete Record.
4. When prompted to continue, click Yes.

## View WIP Details by Container

From the main menu, select Processing > Container Wip Details. The Container Wip Detail window opens.

**Figure 7–3** .. > Container Wip Details window

---



---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Container WIP Editor window.

---



---

### Display the WIP List for a Container

1. If the WIP list for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP list for the specified container is displayed.

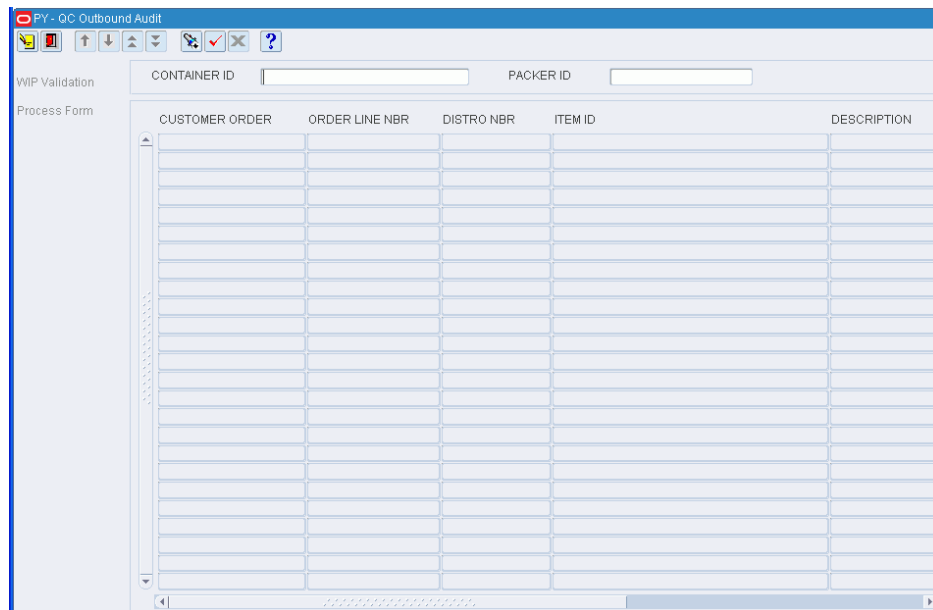
### Exit the WIP Detail Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Process Outbound Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > QC Outbound Audit. The QC Outbound Audit window opens.

**Figure 7-4** Main Menu > Processing > QC Outbound Audit > QC Outbound Audit window



### Display the Details of an Outbound Container

1. If the details of a container are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The contents of specified container appear.

### Assign a Packer to the Container

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, double-click the Packer ID text box. The Packer Editor opens.
2. Enter the ID of the packer, or click the LOV button and select the packer.
3. Click Save to save any change and close the Packer Editor window.

### Adjust the Quantity of an Item

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, double-click the line item that you want to edit. The Modify Quantity window opens.
2. Enter the actual quantity in the container.
3. Click Save.

4. When prompted to create a hot pick for a shorted quantity, click Yes or No as applicable.
5. When prompted to provide a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click OK.

**Process the Quality Audit**

1. On the QC Outbound Audit window, click Process Form.
2. When prompted to confirm that the quality audit is done, click Yes.

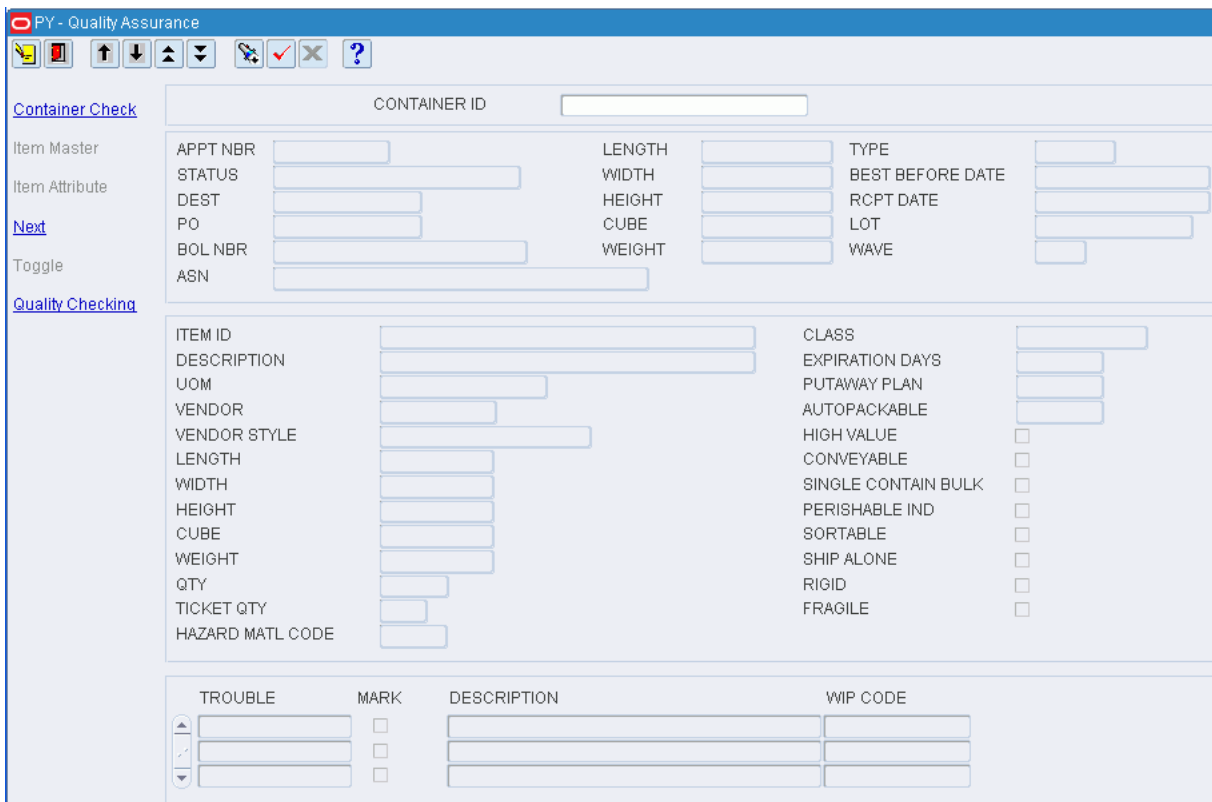
**Exit the QC Outbound Audit Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Process Containers for Quality Assurance

From the main menu, select Processing > Quality Assurance. The Quality Assurance window opens.

**Figure 7-5** Main Menu > Processing > Quality Assurance > Quality Assurance window



**Note:** You can also access this window from the Rework Screen window.

**Display Container Details**

1. If the details of a container are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the specified container are displayed

---

**Note:** There are four blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, Item block, and Trouble Codes block.

---

### Edit Container Details

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Double-click any field in the Container block. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 7-6** .. > Quality Assurance window > Modify (container block) window

3. Edit the dimensions, weight, lot number, and best before date as necessary.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Edit Item Details

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Double-click any field, in the Item block. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 7-7** .. > Quality Assurance window > Modify (item block) window

3. Edit the dimensions, weight, and additional details as necessary.

4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Assign Trouble Codes to the Container**

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Trouble Codes block.
2. Select the trouble code that you want to assign to the container.
3. Click Toggle.
4. When prompted to confirm the action, click Yes. A 'Y' (Yes) appears in the Mark field to indicate that the trouble code is assigned to the container.

---

---

**Note:** To clear a marked trouble code, select the trouble code and click Toggle. The 'Y' no longer appears in the Mark field.

---

---

**Process the Quality Assurance Check**

1. On the Quality Assurance window, click Next to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Click Quality Checking. The QA check is completed and the fields are cleared.

**Exit the Quality Assurance Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Rework WIP Codes

The Rework Screen window is used as a starting point to process certain types of WIP codes that are assigned to a container. The WIP codes that are processed through the Rework Screen window are defined during system setup.

Depending on the type of WIP code, you may access any of the following windows in order to process the WIP code:

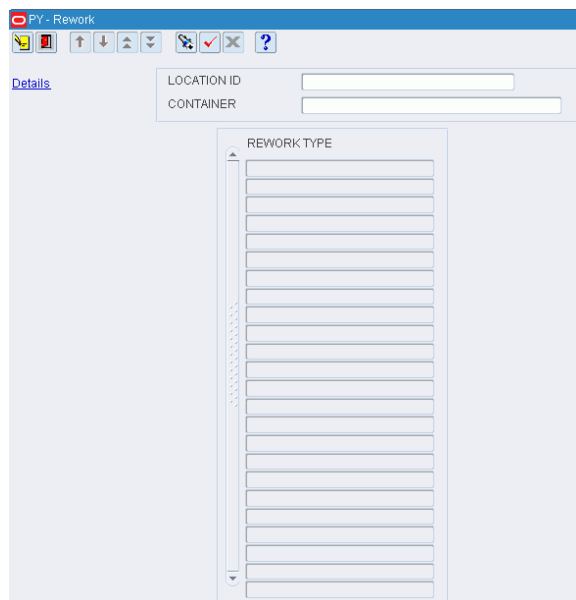
- Quality Assurance: Process first time items, items with best before dates, and containers that require a QA check.
- Carton Process: Process cartons that must be bagged or shrink-wrapped.
- Multi SKU: Process break packs and containers with assorted items.

The WIP codes are listed in sequential order. You are prompted if you attempt to process a WIP code out of sequence.

## Process WIP Codes

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework window opens.



**Figure 7-8 Main Menu > Processing > Rework > Rework window****Display the WIP List for a Container**

1. If the WIP list for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of a staging location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Container query field, enter the container ID.
5. Click the execute query button. The descriptions of the WIPs associated with the selected container appear. They appear in the order in which the processing must be performed.

**Process a WIP**

1. On the Rework Screen window, select the WIP that you want to process.
2. Click Details. Depending on the type of WIP, one of the following windows opens.
  - Quality Assurance: Process containers for quality assurance.
  - Multi SKU: Process multi-SKU containers.
  - Carton Process: Process packaged cartons.

After exiting any of the above windows, you are returned to the Rework Screen window. The processed WIP no longer appears on the WIP list.

3. Continue processing until no WIPs appear on the WIP list.

**Exit the Rework Screen Window**

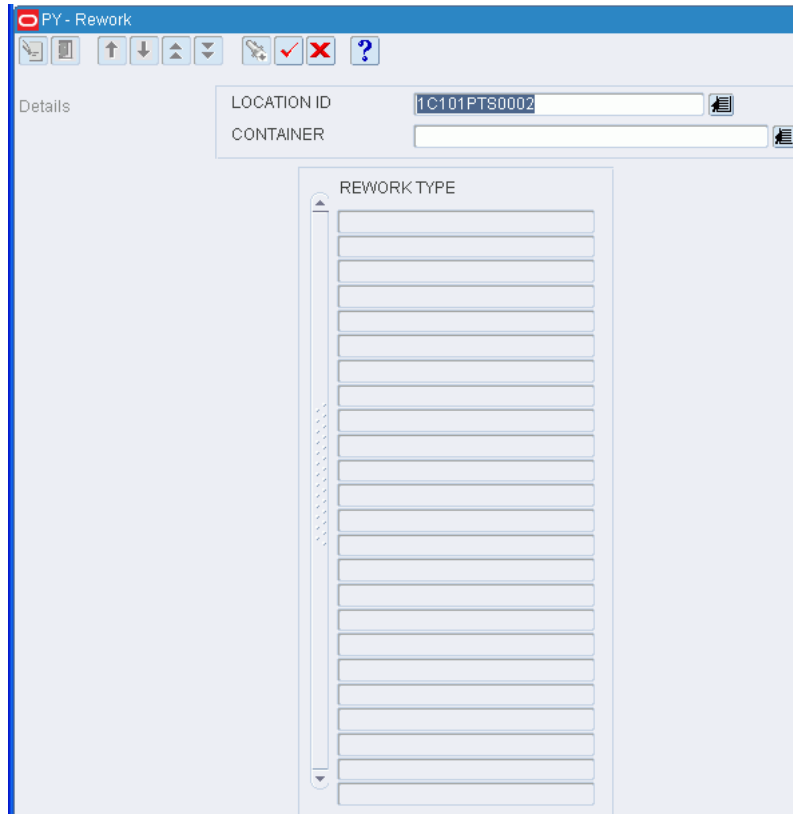
Click the exit button to close the window.

**Process Multi-SKU Containers**

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework Screen window opens.

Select a WIP pertaining to assortments or break packs. Click the Details button. The Multi SKU window opens.

**Figure 7-9** Main Menu > Processing > Rework > Rework window



The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY - Rework". The window has a toolbar with icons for back, forward, up, down, search, refresh, and help. Below the toolbar, there is a "Details" section with two input fields: "LOCATION ID" containing the value "1C101PTS0002" and "CONTAINER" which is empty. Below these fields is a section titled "REWORK TYPE" containing a vertical list of 15 empty input boxes. The window has a blue border on the left side.

1. On the Multi SKU window, verify that the details are correct.
2. When the assortment or break pack task is done, click Process WIP. You are returned to the Rework Screen window. The selected WIP code is removed from the WIP list.

#### **Exit the Multi SKU Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Process Packaged Cartons**

From the main menu, select Processing > Rework. The Rework window opens.

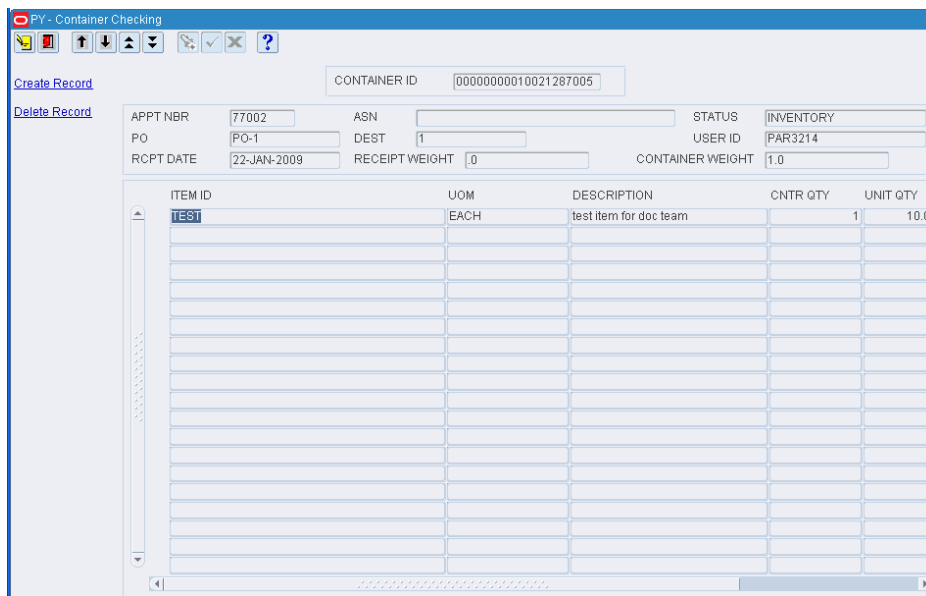
**Figure 7–10 Main Menu > Processing > Rework > Rework window**

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY - Rework". The window has a blue header bar with a red close button, a yellow maximize button, and a blue help button. Below the header is a toolbar with icons for back, forward, home, search, and other functions. The main area is divided into two sections. The top section, labeled "Details", contains two input fields: "LOCATION ID" with the value "1C101PTS0002" and "CONTAINER" which is empty. The bottom section, labeled "REWORK TYPE", contains a vertical list of 15 empty input fields. A vertical scrollbar is visible on the left side of this list.

Select a WIP pertaining to bagging or shrink-wrapping a carton. Click the Details button. The Carton Process window opens.

1. On the Carton Process window, verify that the details are correct.
2. If any adjustments must be made to inventory:
  1. Click Container Check. The Container Checking window opens.

**Figure 7-11 .. > Rework window > Container Checking window**



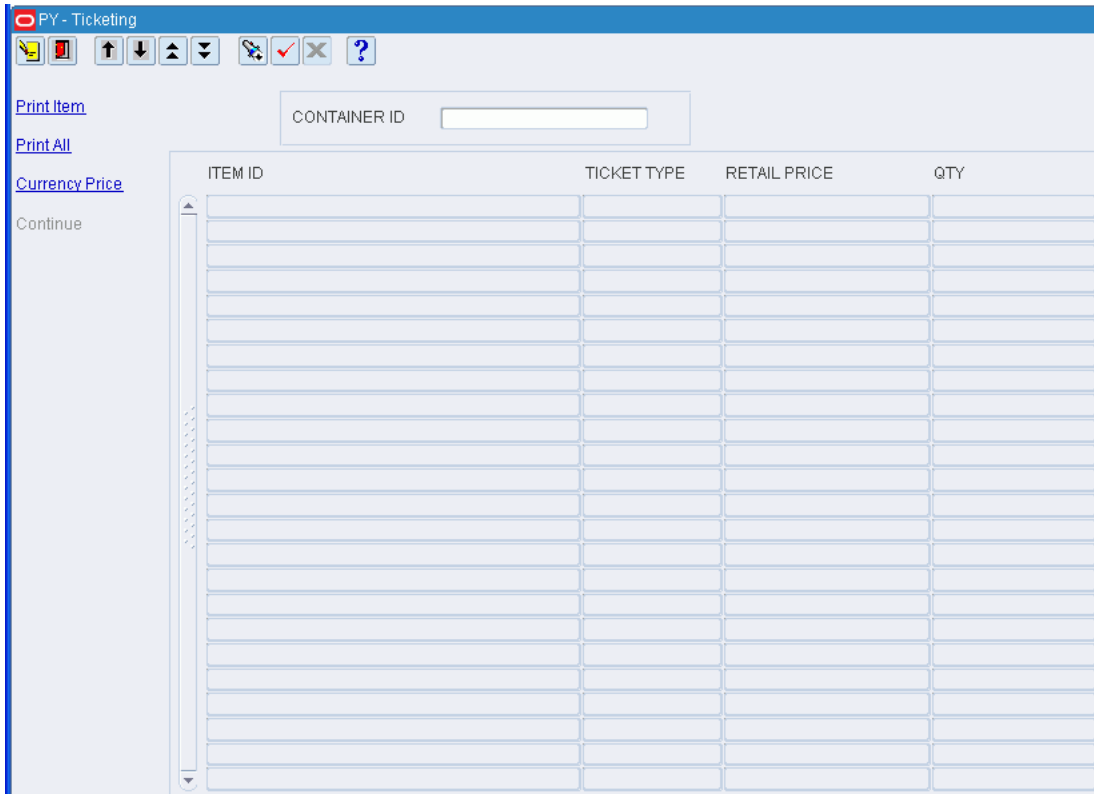
2. Edit the container or items as necessary.
3. Click the exit button to close the Container Checking window. You are returned to the Carton Process window.
3. When the packaging activity is done, click Process WIP. You are returned to the Rework Screen window. The selected WIP code is removed from the WIP list.

## Maintain Ticketing

From the main menu, select Processing > Ticketing. The current print queues for tickets appear in the Ticketing window.



**Figure 7-14 .. > Ticketing window > Ticketing (Container/Item) window**



2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the container ID, or click the LOV button.
4. Click the execute query button.

---

**Note:** If the container is a master container, ticketing information opens for the labeled child containers.

---

**Edit Ticketing Information for a Container/Item**

1. On the Ticketing (Container/Item) window, double-click the item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 7-15 .. > Ticketing (Container/Item) window > Modify window**



2. Edit the ticket type, retail price, and ticket quantity as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Print Tickets for One or all Items in a Container

A trailer ticket is printed after a string of tickets are printed for a container. The user ID and container ID are printed on the trailer ticket. If a container has more than one item ID and/or ticket type, a trailer ticket is generated for each ticket type.

1. On the Ticketing (container/item) window:
  - Select an item and click Print Item in order to print tickets for the selected item.
  - Click Print All in order to print tickets for all the items.
2. When prompted to confirm the request, click Yes. The tickets are sent to the selected destination.

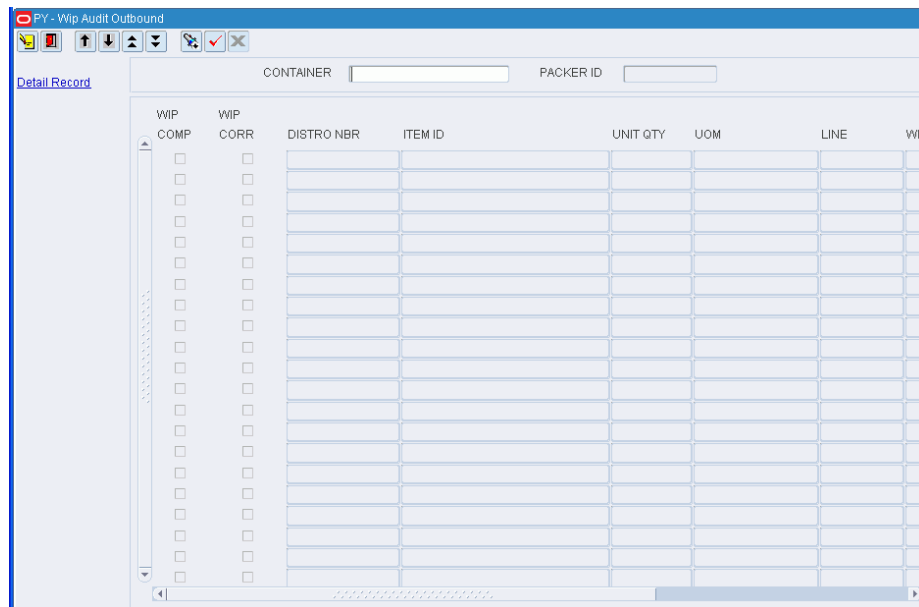
### Exit the Ticketing Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

## Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers

From the main menu, select Processing > WIP Audit Outbound. The WIP Audit Outbound window opens.

**Figure 7-16** Main Menu > Processing > WIP Audit Outbound > WIP Audit Outbound window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the QC Outbound Audit window.

---

**Display the WIP List for an Outbound Container**

1. If a WIP list for an outbound container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP list for specified container opens.

**Process a WIP Code**

1. On the WIP Audit Outbound window, double-click the WIP code/line item that you want to edit. The WIP Editor window opens.
2. In the WIP Complete and WIP Correct fields, enter Y (Yes) or an N (No) to indicate whether the WIP was completed and completed correctly.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the WIP Editor window.

**Exit the WIP Audit Outbound Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View WIP Inquiry

From the main menu, select Processing > WIP Inquiry. The WIP Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 7-17** Main Menu > Processing > WIP Inquiry > WIP Inquiry window

The screenshot shows the 'WIP Inquiry' window. At the top, there is a 'Summary' section with several input fields: 'OUTBOUND TRANSSHIPMENT', 'PO', 'DISTRO', 'WAVE', 'BOL', 'ITEM ID', and 'WIP CODE'. Below this is a table with the following columns: 'WIP CODE', 'PO', 'ITEM ID', 'DESCRIPTION', and 'D'. The table is currently empty, showing only the header row.

**Display all Open WIP Codes**

Click the execute query button.

**Display a Subset of the Open WIP Codes**

1. If any WIP codes are currently displayed, click the clear button.



2. In one or more of the query fields, enter the desired criteria.
3. Click the execute query button. The open WIP codes that match the criteria appear.

### View Open WIP Codes by Container Status

1. On the WIP Inquiry window, select the WIP code for which you want to view a summary.
2. Click Summary. The container count is summarized in the WIP Container Count Summary window.

**Figure 7-18** .. > WIP Inquiry window > WIP Container Count Summary window

WIP CODE		CONTAINER									
SHIP UNFINISHED		TOTAL	APPOI	INVEN	DISTR	TROU	MANIF	SHIPF	RETU	NON S	EXPIR
<input type="checkbox"/>		1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	ONSITE PROC	WIP	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Note:** The container status may be: Appointed (A), Inventory (I), Distributed (D), Troubled (T), Manifested (M), Shipped (S), Return to vendor (R), Not Saleable (N), and Expired (X).

3. Click Exit/Cancel to close the WIP Container Count Summary window.

### Exit the WIP Detail Window

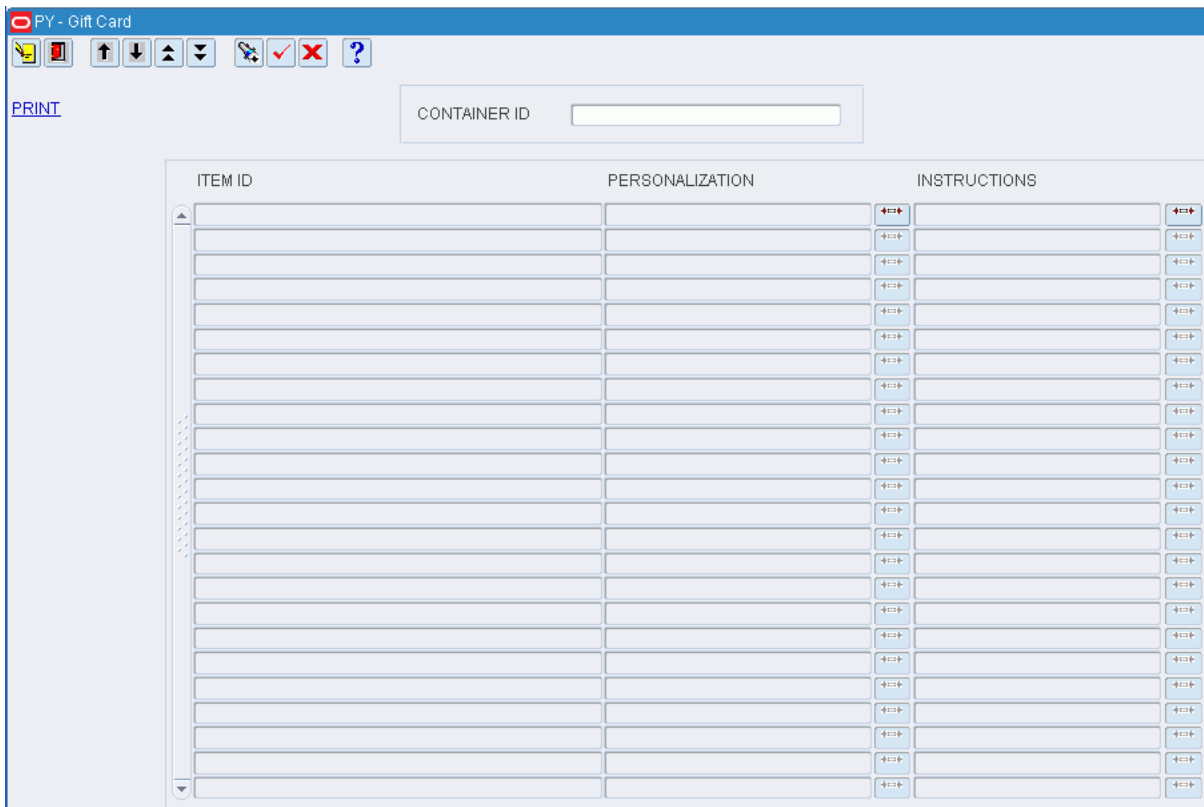
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Generate Gift Card

You can provide personalized gift card for a specified item ordered by a customer.

From the main menu, select Processing > Reports > Gift Card. The Gift Card window opens.

**Figure 7–19 Main Menu > Processing > Reports > Gift Card > Gift Card window**



**Display Items by Container**

1. If items are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the ID of the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The items that need gift cards appear.

**Generate the Gift Card Report**

1. On the Gift Card Report window, select the item that you want to process.
2. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the default destination.

---

---

# Inventory Management

The Inventory Management module provides you with detailed views and reports of the current inventory situation. Inventory can be maintained by container and locations can be marked for cycle counts.

Requests can be entered manually to fill forward pick locations to capacity. The system reviews other replenishment requests before determining the quantity necessary to fill such locations. You can also enter requests to deactivate or consolidate forward pick locations.

## Business Process

Inventory can be looked at in a variety of ways. You can view inventory by:

- Item: Look up where an item is stored. You can mark locations for cycle count.
- Location: Look up which items are stored in a location. You can mark the location for cycle count.
- Purchase order: Look up items that are associated with a purchase order and their current locations. You can mark locations for cycle count.
- Vendor: Look up containers that are associated with a vendor and the current locations of the containers.
- Container: Look up items by container and the current location of the container. You can view the child containers of a parent container or the parent container of a child container.
- Summaries: Look up container and unit totals by a variety of search criteria, then select how you want to view the details.

Containers and the items within them can be maintained. You can add and delete containers in inventory, add and delete the items within a container, or split an item between containers.

Items may be transferred from one item ID to another. Inventory is adjusted automatically to account for the loss of inventory under the previous item ID and the gain in inventory under the new item ID.

As new items are received from the host system, you can apply the appropriate item class to each new item. The items inherit the defaults, processes, and equipment classes of the item class to which they are assigned.

Containers can be marked for return to vendor. You can select or enter the return address for the vendor. Paper picks can be confirmed or the pick directives may be purged from the system. This pertains to unit pick, pick to belt, and pick to pallet activities.

You can look up the locations that are marked for cycle counts. The locations may have been manually marked (MM) or system selected (SS). Units of measure and their conversion factors can also be viewed.

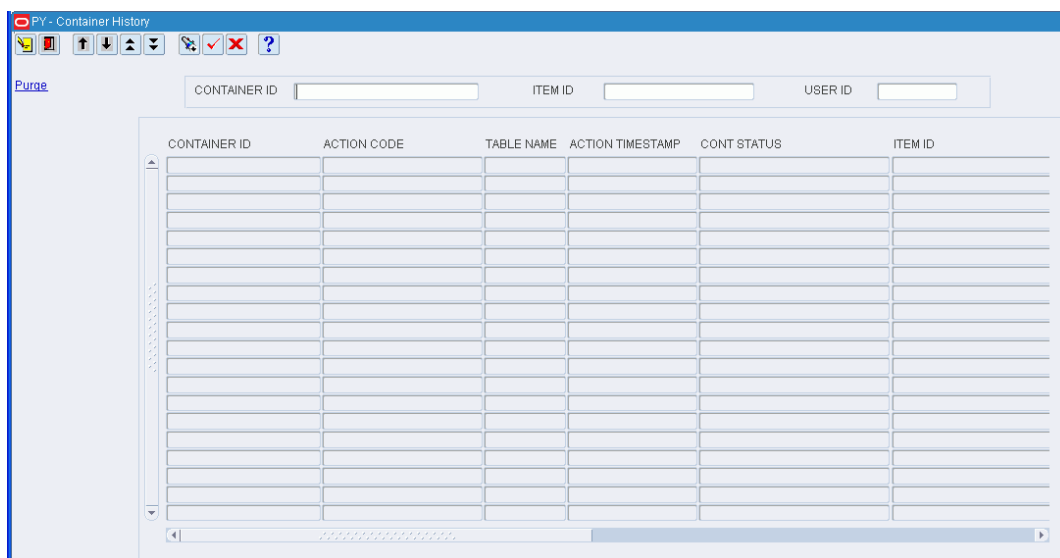
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Monitor Container History](#)
- [View Inventory by Item](#)
- [View Inventory by Location](#)
- [View Inventory by Purchase Order](#)
- [View Inventory by Container](#)
- [View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status](#)
- [Maintain Inventory by Container](#)
- [View Inventory Summaries](#)
- [Mark Locations for SS Cycle Count](#)
- [Transfer Item IDs](#)
- [View New Items](#)
- [Pick Confirmation](#)
- [View Pending Cycle Counts](#)
- [Process Returns to Vendor](#)
- [Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item](#)

## Monitor Container History

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Container History. The Container History window opens.

**Figure 8–1** Main Menu > Inventory Management > Container History window



## Display all Historical Records

---

**Note:** Due to the large volume of records that might be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

---

Click the execute query button.

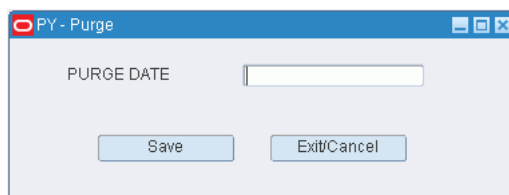
## Display a Subset of Historical Records

1. If any records are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The historical records that match the criteria appear.

## Purge Historical Records

1. On the Container History window, click **Purge**. The Purge window opens.

**Figure 8–2** .. > *Container History window* > *Purge window*



2. In the Purge Date field, enter an action date. All records with an action date equal to or less than the selected action date are included in the purge request.
3. Click **Save** to enter the purge request and close the Purge Data window.

## Exit the Container History Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Inventory by Item

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Item. The Inventory Inquiry by Item window opens.

**Figure 8–3 Main Menu > Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Item window**
**Display Inventory by Item**

1. If inventory for an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In either the **Item ID** or **Vendor Style query** field, enter the ID of the item or style, or click the LOV button and select the item or style.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected item or style opens.

**Mark a Location for Cycle Count**


---

**Note:** The option to mark a location for cycle count is not available to all users. If the privilege value of the user is less than the value of the system control parameter "mm\_sec\_level\_gu", the following error message is displayed: "Insufficient privileges to perform the operation".

---

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Item window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

**Mark All Locations for Cycle Count**

On the Inventory Inquiry by Item window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

### Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Item Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Inventory by Location

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Location. The Inventory Inquiry by Location window opens.

**Figure 8–4** .. > Inventory Inquiry by Location window

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Inventory Inquiry by Item and Inventory Inquiry by Order windows.

---

### Display Inventory by Location

1. If inventory for a location is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of a location, or click the LOV button and select the location.

---

**Note:** The Location ID field is mandatory and Item ID field is optional.

---

4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected location is displayed.





### Display Inventory by Purchase Order

1. If inventory for a purchase order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Order query field, enter the purchase order number, or click the LOV button and select the purchase order.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected purchase order opens.

### Mark a Location for Cycle Count

---

---

**Note:** The option to mark a location for cycle count is not available to all users. If the privilege level of the user is less than the value of the system control parameter "mm\_sec\_level\_gu", the following error message is displayed: "Insufficient privileges to perform the operation".

---

---

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Order window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

### Mark all Locations for Cycle Count

On the Inventory Inquiry by Order window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

### Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Inventory by Container

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container. The Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window opens.

Figure 8–6 .. &gt; Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the following windows: Inventory Inquiry by Item, Inventory Inquiry by Location, Inventory Inquiry by Order, Inventory Inquiry by Vendor, WIP Audit Outbound, and Stock Order Inquiry Screen.

---

### Display Inventory by Container

1. If inventory for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected container is displayed.

---

**Note:** There are three blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, and Item block.

---

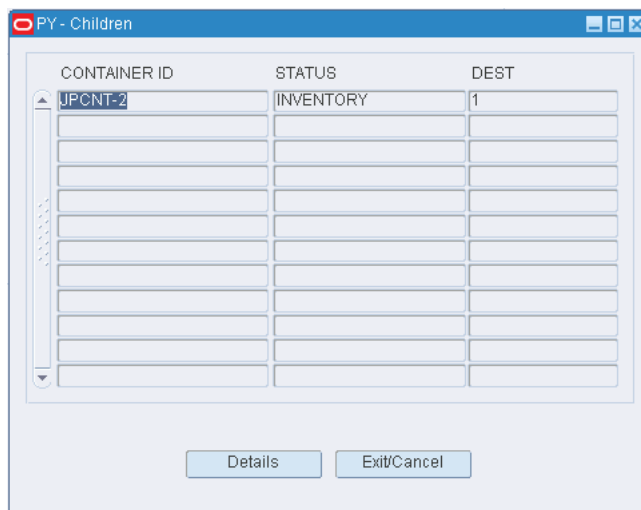
### Display Child Containers

---

**Note:** If a Y appears in the Children field, then the current container has one or more child containers.

---

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Children**. The child containers appear on the Children window.

**Figure 8-7** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Children window

2. Select the child container that you want to view in detail.
3. Click **Details**. The details of the selected child container appear in the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window.

### Display a Parent Container

---

**Note:** If a container ID appears in the Master CID field, then the current container has a parent container.

---

On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Parent**. The details of the parent container appear in the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window.

### View Returns by Container/Item

---

**Note:** If the status of a container is Non-saleable (N), you can view the returns that may be associated with an item in the container.

---

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Click **Return Details**. The returns appear in the Return Details window.
3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Return Details window.

### Exit the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry by Vendor. The Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window opens.

**Figure 8-8** .. > *Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window*
**Display Inventory by Vendor or Container Status**

1. If inventory for a vendor is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for inventory by vendor number, enter the vendor number in the Vendor Nbr field, or click the LOV button and select the vendor. To search for inventory by container status, enter the abbreviation for the container status in the Cont Status field. To search for inventory by vendor number and container status, enter criteria in both query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected item opens.

**Mark a Location for Cycle Count**


---

**Note:** The option to mark a location for cycle count is not available to all users. If the privilege level of the user is less than the value of the system control parameter "mm\_sec\_level\_gu", the following error message is displayed: "Insufficient privileges to perform the operation".

---

1. On the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window, select the storage location that you want to mark for cycle count.
2. Click **Mark Record**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

**Mark All Locations for Cycle Count**

On the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window, click **Mark Grp Rec**. An 'MM' opens in the Cycle Count field for each storage location. The 'MM' indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle count.

## Exit the Inventory Inquiry by Vendor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Inventory by Container

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container. The Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window opens.

**Figure 8–9** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the following windows: Inventory Inquiry by Item, Inventory Inquiry by Location, Inventory Inquiry by Order, Inventory Inquiry by Vendor, WIP Audit Outbound, and Stock Order Inquiry Screen.

---

### Display Inventory by Container

1. If inventory for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter the container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The inventory for the selected container is displayed.

---

**Note:** There are three blocks in this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Query block, Container block, and Item block.

---

### Edit a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
2. Double-click any field in the Container block. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 8–10** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Modify window

3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Edit an Item in a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Double-click any field in the Item block. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 8–11** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Modify window

3. Edit the container quantity and unit quantity as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes.
5. When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

### Split an Item between Containers

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
2. Select the item that you want to split.
3. Click **Split**. The Split window opens.

**Figure 8–12** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Split window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PY - Split' with a sub-header 'SPLIT ITEM'. The form contains the following fields and values:

ITEM ID	TEST
CONTAINER	
CONT QTY	1
UNIT QTY	
UOM	EACH

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

4. In the Container field, enter the ID of a new or existing container.
5. In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of items to be placed in the container.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and clear the fields.
7. Add any additional splits as necessary.
8. When done, click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Split window.

#### Add a Container

1. On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.

---

**Note:** The cursor may also be in the Query block.

---

2. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 8–13** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PY - Create Record'. The form contains the following fields:

CONTAINER ID		LENGTH	
MASTER CID		WIDTH	
LOCATION ID		HEIGHT	
TYPE		CONTAINER WEIGHT	
BEST BEFORE DATE			

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

3. In the Master CID field, enter the ID of the master, or parent, container if applicable.
4. In the Type field, enter the type of container, or click the LOV button and select the type.
5. If there is no master container, enter the location ID for the container in the Location ID field.
6. Edit the default dimensions as necessary.
7. In the Container Weight field, enter the weight of the empty container.
8. If the container holds a perishable item, enter the best before date in the Best Before Date field.

- Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### Add an Item to a Container

- On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
- Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 8–14** .. > Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window > Create Record window

- In the Item ID field, enter the item ID of the item in the container.
- In the Cntr Qty field, enter the number of child containers.
- In the Unit Qty field, enter the number of units.
- Click **Save** to save the changes.
- When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

#### Delete a Container

- On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Container block.
- Click **Delete Record**.
- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
- When prompted to select a reason for the adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**.

#### Delete an Item from a Container

- On the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window, click **Next** to place the cursor in the Item block.
- Click **Delete Record**.
- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### Exit the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Inventory Summaries

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Inventory Inquiry Summary. The Inventory Inquiry Summary window opens.





### Exit the Inventory Inquiry Summary Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

## Transfer Item IDs

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Item ID Transfer. The Item ID Transfer window opens.

**Figure 8–17** .. > Item ID Transfer window

### Transfer an Item ID

1. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item whose ID must be changed.
2. Click the execute query button. Additional information about the item opens.
3. In the New Item ID field, enter the new item ID to be assigned to the item.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. When prompted to confirm the item ID transfer, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Item ID Transfer Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Mark Locations for SS Cycle Count

You can manage the Cycle Count process within the warehouse to more closely to match specific needs using the Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor. The Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor allows you to mark specific locations for Cycle Count in addition to system generated cycle counts and manually marked locations. These selected locations are then designated as System Selected (SS) and the User Selected parameter is set to Y.

This editor also shows locations that have been marked for Audit Count. An Audit count is generated when the difference between the system count and actual count falls outside of the following settings:

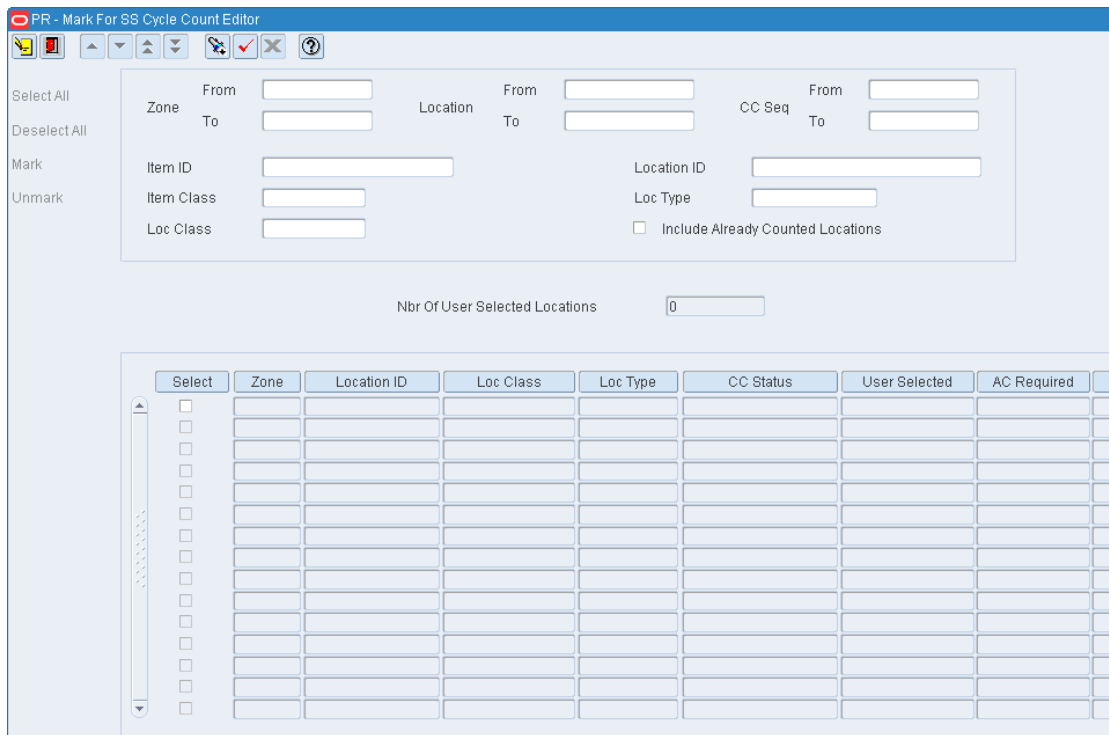
- Item CC Tolerance Percentage - This item master setting determines whether an inventory adjustment is allowed immediately or an Audit Count must be performed. If the difference between the original system quantity and the cycle count quantity is within the tolerance percentage then inventory adjustment is allowed immediately and if the difference exceeds the tolerance percentage then the CC Min Tolerance Qty is checked.

- **Item CC Min Tolerance Qty** - This item master setting determines whether an inventory adjustment is allowed immediately or an Audit Count must be performed. If the difference between the system count and cycle count exceeded the cycle count tolerance percent, then the system checks to see if the difference between the system count and cycle count is equal to or less than the minimum tolerance unit quantity. If the difference is equal to or less than the minimum unit quantity then the system immediately posts an inventory adjustment. If the difference exceeds the minimum unit quantity then the system marks that location for an Audit Count and not make an inventory adjustment until the Audit Count is completed.

If the Item CC Tolerance Percentage and Item CC Min Tolerance QTY is not set in the item master, the system looks to see if the def\_cc\_tolerance\_pct and def\_cc\_min\_tol\_qty are set in the SCP table to determine when to assign an Audit Count. The item and global parameters also work in the same way but the item parameters when defined take priority over the global settings.

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor. The Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor opens.

**Figure 8-18 .. > Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor**



**Display All Locations**

Click the execute query button.

**Display a Subset of Locations**

1. If any locations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the Enter Query button.
3. Enter the search criteria in any of the following fields:

- Zone range: In the From and To fields, enter the zone IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the zones. For proper query results, enter values in both From and To fields.
- Location range: In the From and To fields, enter the location IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the locations. For proper query results, enter values in both From and To fields.
- CC Seq range: In the From and To fields, enter the CC sequence numbers, or click the LOV buttons and select the values. For proper query results, enter values in both From and To fields.
- Enter the following criteria in conjunction with the range criteria to refine your search: Item ID, Location ID, Item Class, Location Type, Location Class.
- Check the Include Already Counted Locations field to include locations that are already counted in the current cycle.

---

---

**Note:** If you enter values in more than one search criteria, then only the locations that match all the criteria are listed on the screen.

---

---

4. Click the Execute Query button. The details of the specified locations are displayed.

#### **Sort Locations**

Click the column heading once to sort rows in descending order. Click the button again to sort the rows in ascending order.

#### **Mark Locations**

1. Click the Select check box for the location to be marked for SS cycle count.
  - Click the Select All link to select all the records.
  - Click the Deselect All link to de-select all the selected records.

---

---

**Note:** You cannot select locations that are manually marked and those marked as SS by schedule cycle count batch.

---

---

2. Click the Mark link to mark the location.

---

---

**Note:** The Total Nbr of Location Marked field gets incremented when a location is marked to display the total number of locations marked for SS cycle count.

---

---

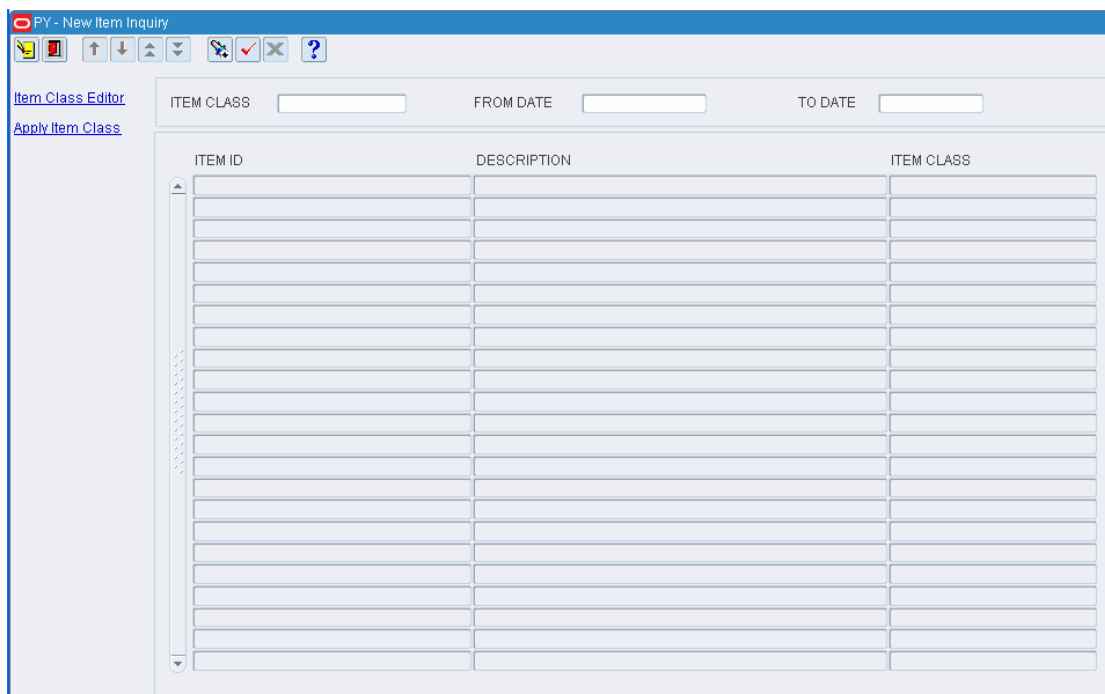
#### **Unmark Locations**

1. Click the Select check box for the location to be unmarked for SS cycle count.
  - Click the Select All link to select all the records.
  - Click the Deselect All link to deselect all the selected records.
2. Click the Unmark link to unmark the location.

## View New Items

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > New Item Inquiry. The New Item Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 8–19** .. > New Item Inquiry window



### Display All New Items

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of New Items

1. If any new items are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display new items by item class, enter the ID of the item class in the Item Class query field, or click the LOV button and select the item class. To display new items by creation date, enter the range of dates in the From Date and To Date fields, or click the calendar buttons and select the dates.

---

**Note:** To search for new items on a specific date, enter the same date in both date fields.

---

4. Click the execute query button. The new items that match the search criteria appear.

### Exit the New Item Query Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Pick Confirmation

This section contains the following topics:

- [Confirm Paper Pick to Belt](#)
- [Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet](#)
- [Confirm Paper Unit Picks](#)

### Confirm Paper Pick to Belt

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Pick to Belt. The Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window opens.

**Figure 8–20** .. > **Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window**

#### Display all Container Pick Directives

Click the execute query button.

#### Display a Subset of Container Pick Directives

1. If any container pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Zone query field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
5. In the Container query field, enter the ID of the container, or click the LOV button and select the container.
6. Click the execute query button. The container pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

#### Confirm Container Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window, select the Confirm check box next to each container pick directive that you want to confirm.

2. Click **Confirm Record**. The selected container pick directives are confirmed.

---

**Note:** To confirm all the container pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

---

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

### Purge Container Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window, select the Confirm check box next to each container pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**. The selected container pick directives are purged.

---

**Note:** To purge all the container pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Purge All**.

---

3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Confirm Paper Pick to Belt Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet. The Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window opens.

**Figure 8–21** .. > Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Confirm Paper Pick To Pallet' window. The window title is 'PY - Confirm Paper Pick To Pallet'. The window has a menu bar with icons for file operations and help. On the left side, there are buttons for 'Purge Pick Dir', 'Purge All', 'Confirm Record', 'Confirm All', and 'Save'. The main area contains a table with columns for 'PALLET ID', 'CONTAINER ID LOCATION ID', and 'ITEM ID DESCRIPTION'. Above the table are input fields for 'WAVE NBR', 'ZONE', and 'PALLET ID'. At the bottom, there are two input fields labeled 'TOTAL REQ QTY' and 'TOTAL PICK QTY'.

### Display all Pallet Pick Directives

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Pallet Pick Directives

1. If any pallet pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Zone query field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
5. In the Pallet ID query field, enter the ID of the pallet, or click the LOV button and select the pallet.
6. Click the execute query button. The pallet pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

### Confirm Pallet Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window, select the pallet pick directive that you want to confirm.
2. Click **Confirm Record**. The pick quantity is updated to equal the requested quantity.

---

---

**Note:** To confirm all the pallet pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

---

---

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

### Purge Pallet Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window, select the pallet pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**. The selected pallet pick directive is purged.

---

---

**Note:** To purge all the pallet pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Purge All**.

---

---

3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet Window

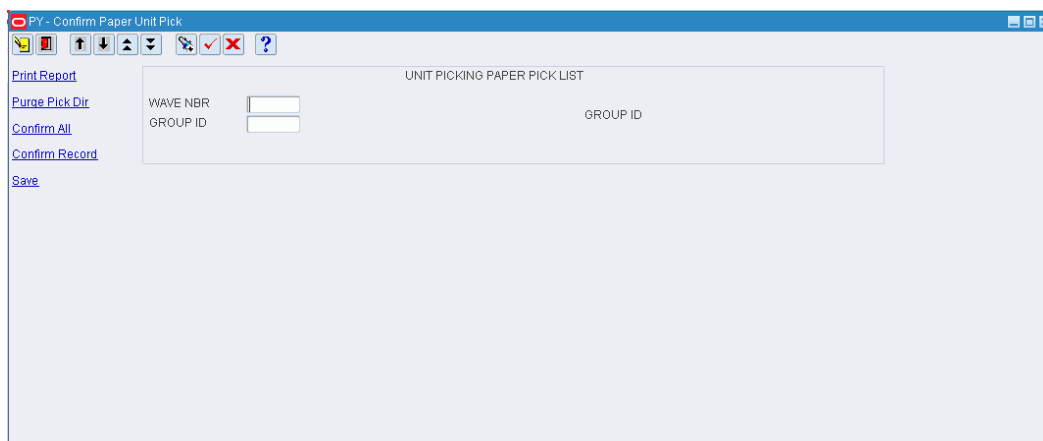
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Confirm Paper Unit Picks

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pick Confirmation > Confirm Paper Unit Pick. The Confirm Paper Pick window opens.



Figure 8-22 .. &gt; Confirm Paper Unit Pick window



### Display Unit Pick Directives

1. If any unit pick directives are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the a wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. In the Group ID query field, enter the group ID, or click the LOV button and select the group.
5. Click the execute query button. The unit pick directives that match the search criteria appear.

### Confirm Unit Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick window, select the unit pick directive that you want to confirm.
2. Click **Confirm Record**. The pick quantity is updated to equal the requested quantity.

---

**Note:** To confirm all unit pick directives that are currently displayed, click **Confirm All**.

---

3. Click **Save** to save the changes.

### Purge Unit Pick Directives

1. On the Confirm Paper Pick window, select the unit pick directive that you want to purge.
2. Click **Purge Pick Dir**.
3. When prompted to confirm the purge, click **Yes**.

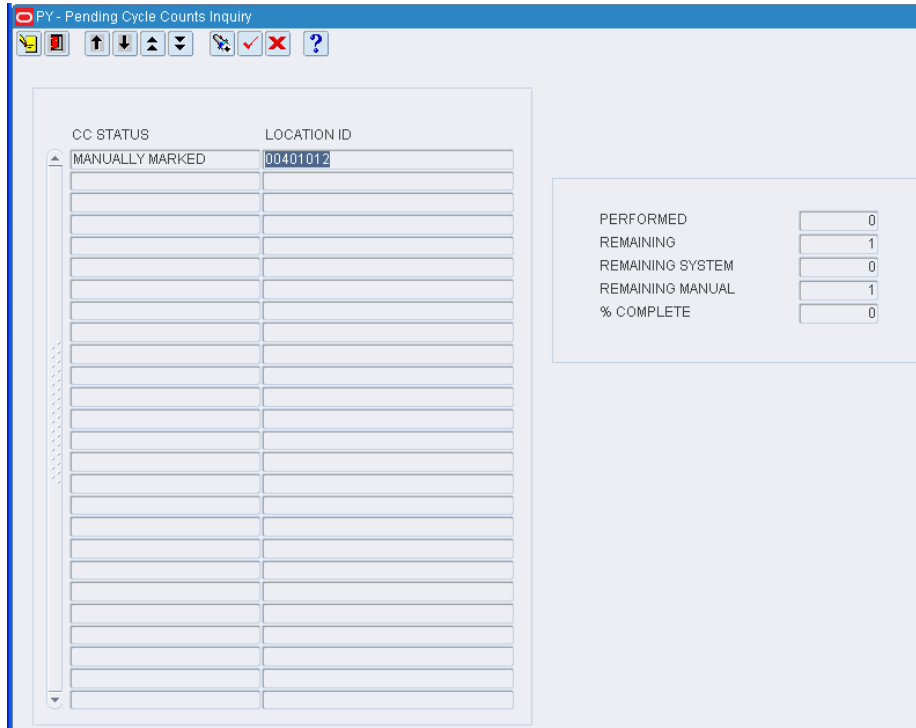
### Exit the Confirm Paper Pick Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Pending Cycle Counts

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Pending Cycle Counts Inquiry. The pending cycle counts and summary details appear in the Pending Cycle Count Inquiry window.

**Figure 8-23** .. > Pending Cycle Counts Inquiry window



### Exit the Pending Cycle Count Inquiry Window

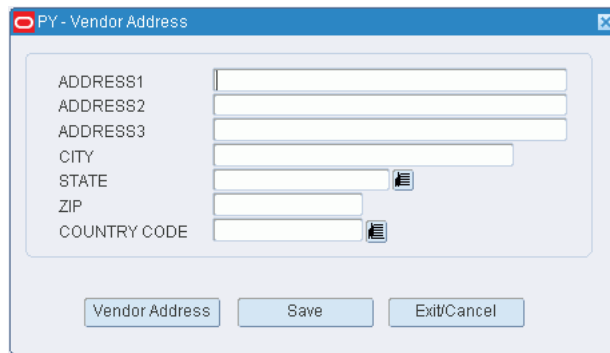
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Process Returns to Vendor

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Return to Vendor. The Return to Vendor window opens.



**Figure 8–25 .. > Return to Vendor window > Vendor Address window**



- b. Enter the ship-to address of the vendor or click **Vendor Address** and select the address.
- c. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Vendor Address window.
- 3. In the Authorization field, enter the authorization number from the vendor.
- 4. Click **RTV**.
- 5. When prompted to confirm the return to vendor, click **Yes**.
- 6. When prompted to select a reason for the inventory adjustment, select the reason and click **OK**. The report is sent to the destination that is set for printing.

**Exit the Return to Vendor Window**

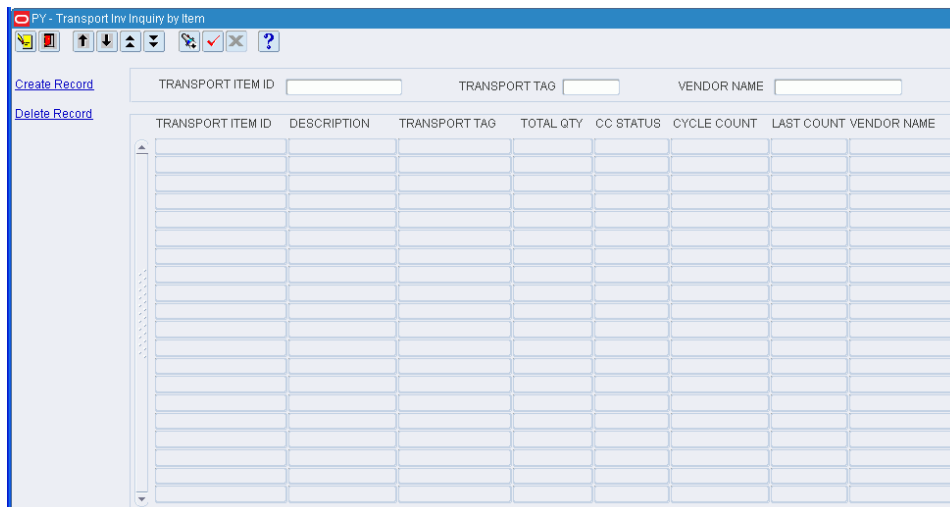
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item

The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window allows the user to view transport inventory by item.

From the main menu, select Inventory Management > Transport Inventory Inquiry Item. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window opens.

**Figure 8–26 .. > Transport Inventory Inquiry Item window**



---



---

**Note:** Asset item must be set up on the Transport Asset Editor prior to creating inventory.

---



---

### View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
  - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or button and select the item.
  - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

### Create an Item

---



---

**Note:** Asset item must be set up on the Transport Asset Editor prior to creating inventory.

---



---

To create a transport asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 8-27** .. > *Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window > Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It contains the following fields and buttons:

- TRANSPORT ITEM ID: A text input field with a dropdown arrow icon on the right.
- DESCRIPTION: A text input field.
- QUANTITY: A text input field.
- ADJUSTMENT QTY: A text input field.
- CYCLE COUNT: A text input field.
- Buttons at the bottom: Approve, Disapprove, Save, and Exit/Cancel.

2. Enter the Transportation Item ID.
3. Enter the Description.

---



---

**Note:** This is populated once the transport item ID is entered.

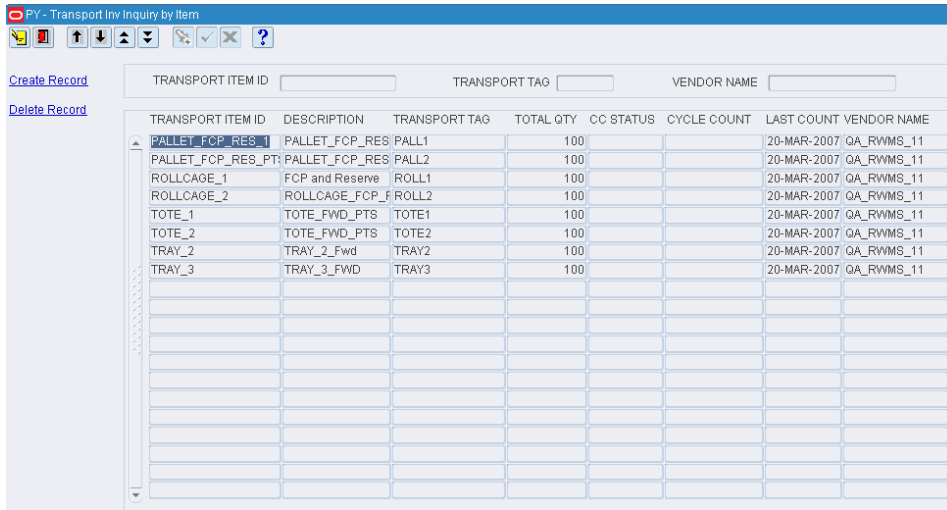
---



---

4. Enter the Quantity.
5. Enter the Adjustment Qty.
6. Enter the Cycle Count.
7. Click **Save**.
8. Click **Exit**. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window reappears.

**Figure 8–28** .. > **Create Record window > Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window**

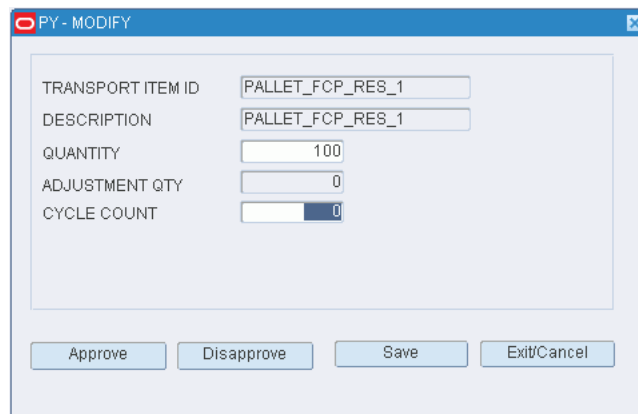


**Modify an Item**

To modify a transport asset item:

1. Search for an item and double-click it to open the Modify window. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 8–29** .. > **Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window > Modify window**



2. Enter the Cycle Count number.
3. Click **Approve**. The List of Inv. Adj. Reason Codes window opens.
4. Select a reason.
5. Click **OK**. The Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window reappears.

### **Delete an Item**

To delete a transport asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

### **Exit the Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





---

---

## Distribution Planning

Distribution planning can begin when stock orders are received from the host system or manually entered into RWMS. Some stock orders received from the host are processed automatically. Manually-entered orders and orders marked as manual or PO by the host must be processed manually.

Stock orders are replenishment requests by stores. These stock orders are referred to as distros. For a distribution center that supplies merchandise directly to the consumer, a stock order represents a customer order. A customer order may be spread across one or multiple distros based on the cartonization process. For example, if the system determines that a customer order with five items fits into two outbound shipping containers, a distro is created for each container.

Stock orders are categorized as pre-allocations, post allocations, and post allocations by PO depending on how the orders are filled.

- **Predist (also known as Pre-allocation):** Distribution of inbound merchandise. Predist enters the system in one of two ways: 1) Stock order and stock allocation records are received from the host or entered into RWMS directly if the SCP parameter `allow_predist_create` is set to "Y". All appointment types take advantage of the Predist stock orders to generate crossdock and flowthrough shipments.
- **Post allocation:** Distribution of merchandise after it is received and put away in storage locations. RWMS distributes merchandise by identifying all containers eligible for picking.
- **Post allocation by purchase order:** RWMS examines all containers in storage and staging locations and retrieves eligible inventory based on the user-entered purchase order that is associated with a stock order.

When manual and PO type stock orders are selected for distribution, they are assigned to available waves. Each wave may use one of the following distribution methods:

- **Efficiency:** The picker is sent to a sequence of locations that fulfills the demand with the least number of picks.
- **Pick to clean:** The picker is sent to the most locations that can be picked clean in order to meet the demand. This frees up the most locations, which can then be used to store other inbound merchandise.

### Business Process

If you manually select stock orders, you must assign it to an available wave. If all available wave numbers are already assigned to a wave you can create new wave number using the Wave Editor. Manual and PO type stock orders that are received

---

from the host must also be assigned to waves. You can select such stock orders using predefined queries or sets of queries.

A wave is a group of stock orders that can be released together for picking and shipment. The distribution process varies by the type of wave used to distribute merchandise. The type of wave may be:

- Automatic: All open, automatic type orders that are eligible for distribution are assigned to the next available wave of the type Automatic. The host system determines the type of wave that is downloaded.
- Manual: DC personnel select manual type orders and assign them to available waves of the type Manual.
- PO: DC personnel select PO type orders and assign them to available waves of the type PO.
- Predist: Inbound appointments access Predist order types to generate crossdock and flowthrough shipments.
- Wave: DC personnel assign specific destinations to daily pick waves of the type Wave.
- Repair: When there is a need for repair to the merchandise at the DC, DC personnel select Repair as the stock order type which is picked and sent to third party vendors or finishers. The Repair type stock order can be initiated in RMS or RWMS.

After you assign the wave distribution processes, you can estimate the staffing plan by associating process percentages to the wave and entering the hours needed to complete the wave.

There are several windows that allow you to monitor the progress of orders, pick waves, and pack waves. You can view the percentages of an order that are at the various stages of processing. You can view the planned and picked quantities for bulk, case, and unit operations by wave and by destination. Pick directives can be viewed and purged from the system.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [View the Distribution Queue](#)
- [Maintain Manual Waves](#)
- [Maintain Stock Order Queries](#)
- [View Pack Waves](#)
- [Maintain Packing Schedules](#)
- [Print on Demand](#)
- [View Open PTS Containers](#)
- [Maintain Replenishment Picks](#)
- [Review Manual Stock Orders](#)
- [Maintain Manual Stock Orders](#)
- [View Stock Orders](#)
- [View Stock Order Statuses](#)
- [Maintain Waves](#)
- [Maintain Wave Plans](#)







5. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Order Details window. Then click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Distributions for Wave window.

#### **Purge a Distro from a Manual Wave**

---

---

**Note:** When you purge a distro from a manual wave, the picks are deleted from the wave and the allocations are reset.

---

---

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Details**. The distros appear in the Distributions for Wave window.
3. Select the distro that you want to purge.
4. Click **Purge**.

#### **Purge a Destination/Item from a Distro**

---

---

**Note:** When you purge a destination/item from a distro, the picks are deleted from the wave and the allocations are reset.

---

---

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Details**. The distros appear in the Distributions for Wave window.
3. Select the distro that you want to edit.
4. Click **Order Details**. The Order Details window opens.
5. Select the destination/item that you want to purge.
6. Click **Purge**.

#### **Edit Resources and Hours for a Manual Wave**

1. On the Manual Wave Review window, select the manual wave that you want to edit.
2. Click **Wave Info**. The projected operations appear in the Wave Information window.

Figure 9-5 .. &gt; Manual Wave Review window &gt; Wave Information window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Wave Info" with a toolbar at the top. Below the toolbar is a text box labeled "PLANNED MANUAL WAVE" with the value "1". The main area contains a table with columns for "OPERATIC", "RESOURC", and "HOURS". To the left of the table are input fields for "WAVE NBR", "DESCRIPTION", "TYPE", "STATUS", and "START TIME". To the right of the table are input fields for "DURATION", "CNTR QTY", "UNIT QTY", and "CUBE".

			OPERATIC	RESOURC	HOURS		
WAVE NBR		BULK	2	1	01.00	DURATION	
DESCRIPTION	Manual	BULK REPLEN	0	5	00.00	CNTR QTY	30
TYPE	MANUAL	CNTR	0	1	00.00	UNIT QTY	300.0
STATUS	PLANNED	CASE REPLEN	0	5	00.00	CUBE	300.0
START TIME		UNIT	0	2	00.00		
		UNIT REPLEN	0	5	00.00		
			2	19			

3. Double click a field. The Modify window opens.
4. Edit the resources and hours as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
6. Click the exit button to close the Wave Information window.

#### Exit the Manual Wave Review Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

### Generate Pick Packages for Manual Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Manual Wave Review. The manual waves for the current date appear in the Manual Wave Review window.



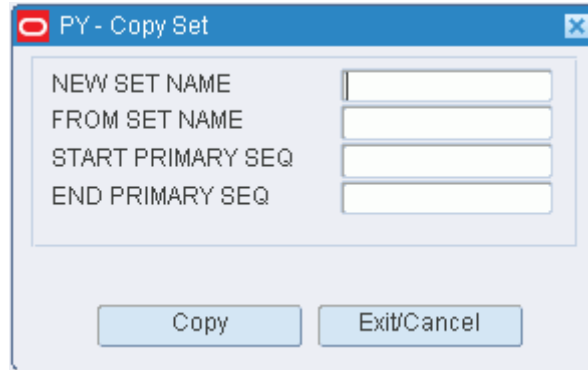




### Copy a Query Set

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, click **Copy Set**. The Copy Set window opens.

**Figure 9–9** .. > Order Queries Editor window > Copy Set window



1. In the New Set Name field, enter the name of the new set.
2. In the From Set Name field, enter the name of the set to be copied.
3. In the Start Primary Seq and End Primary Seq fields, enter the first and last primary sequence numbers that you want to include in the range of queries.
4. Click **Copy** to save the changes and close the window. Any queries from the selected set that have primary sequence numbers within the selected range are copied to the new set.

### Delete a Query

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, select the query that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Delete a Query Set

1. On the Order Queries Editor window, click **Delete Set**. The Process Sets window opens.
2. In the Delete Set Name field, enter the name of the set that you want to delete.
3. To delete only a range of queries from the selected set, enter the start and end primary sequence numbers in the appropriate fields.
4. Click **Delete**. The queries within the range of sequence number are deleted. If no sequence numbers were entered, the entire query set is deleted.

### Exit the Order Queries Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Pack Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Pack Wave Inquiry. The Pack Wave Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 9–10 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Pack Wave Inquiry window**

### Display Pack Waves by Wave

There are four blocks on this window. From top to bottom, they are referred to as the Wave block, Pack Wave block, Group block, and Slot block.

1. If any pack waves are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave Nbr query field, enter the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. Click the execute query button. The pack wave details for the selected wave are displayed.

### View Additional Pack Wave Details

1. On the Pack Wave Inquiry window, select the pack wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Next**. The groups associated with the selected pack wave appear in the Pack Wave block.
3. Select the group that you want to view in detail.
4. Click **Next**. The slots associated with the selected group appear in the Group block.
5. Select the slot that you want to view in detail.
6. Click **Next**. The container and items associated with the selected slot appear in the Slot block.

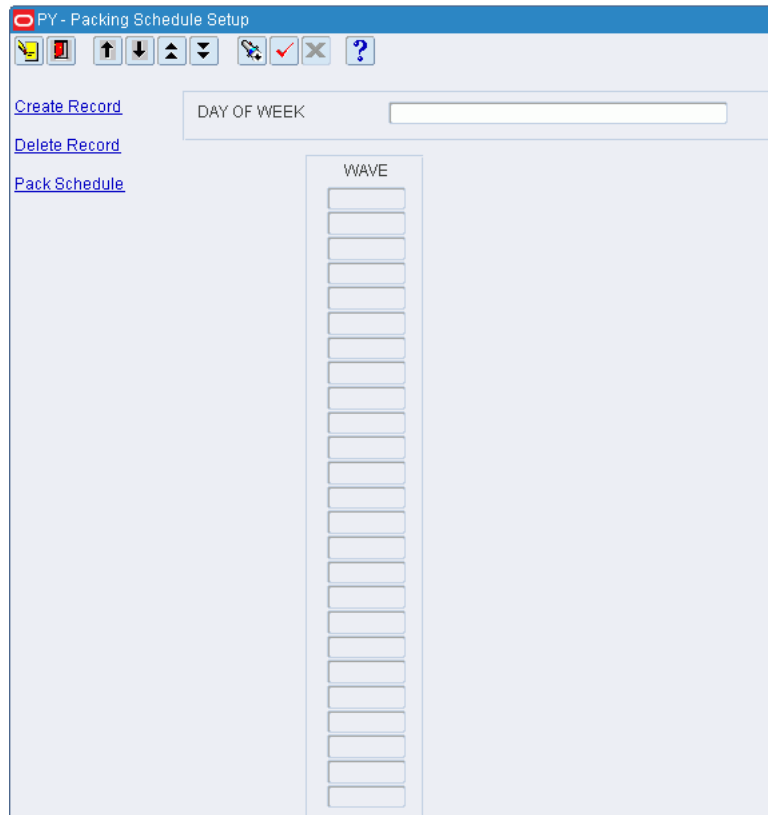
### Exit the Pack Wave Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Packing Schedules

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Packing Schedule Setup. The Packing Schedule Setup window opens.

**Figure 9–11** Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Packing Schedule Setup window



### Display the Packing Schedule for a Day of the Week

1. If a packing schedule is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Day of Week query field, enter the name of the day, or click the LOV button and select the day.
4. Click the execute query button. The waves associated with the selected day appear.

### View the Packing Schedules for the Week

1. On the Packing Schedule window, click **Pack Schedule**. The packing schedules for each day of the week appear on the Pack Schedule Summary window.



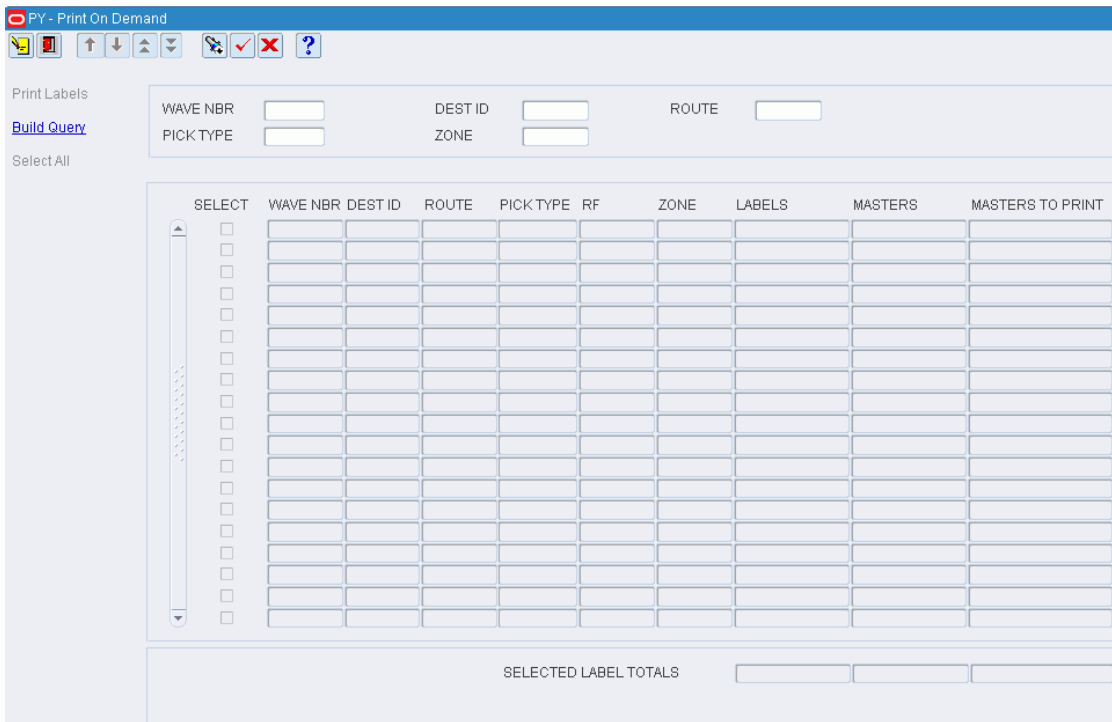
**Exit the Packing Schedule Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

**Print on Demand**

The Print on Demand window allows you to print labels when desired rather than when a wave is created.

**Figure 9–14 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Print on Demand Window**

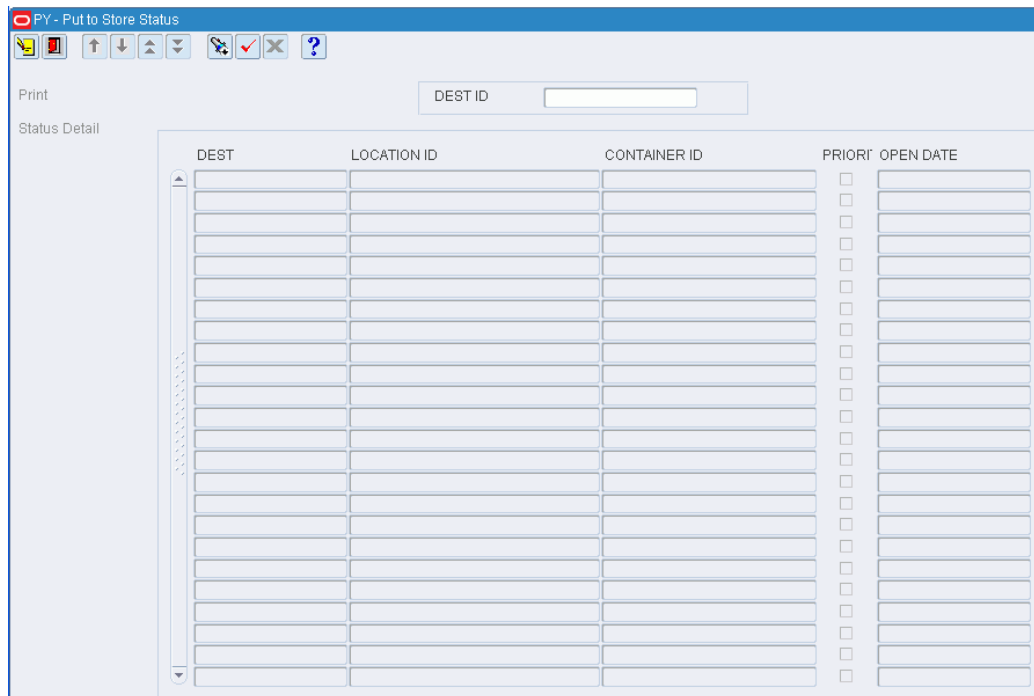


The option to print on demand is set when you:

- Define a label configuration, and
- Associate the label configuration with a process that requires labels for pick activities.

**View Open PTS Containers**

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Put to Store Status. The Put to Store Status window opens.

**Figure 9–15 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Put to Store Status window****Display All Destinations**

Click the execute query button.

**Display a Destination**

1. If any destinations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Dest ID query field, enter the destination ID, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected destination are displayed.

**View Container Level Details**

1. On the Put to Store Status window, select the destination that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Status Detail**. The container level details appear.
3. Click the exit button.

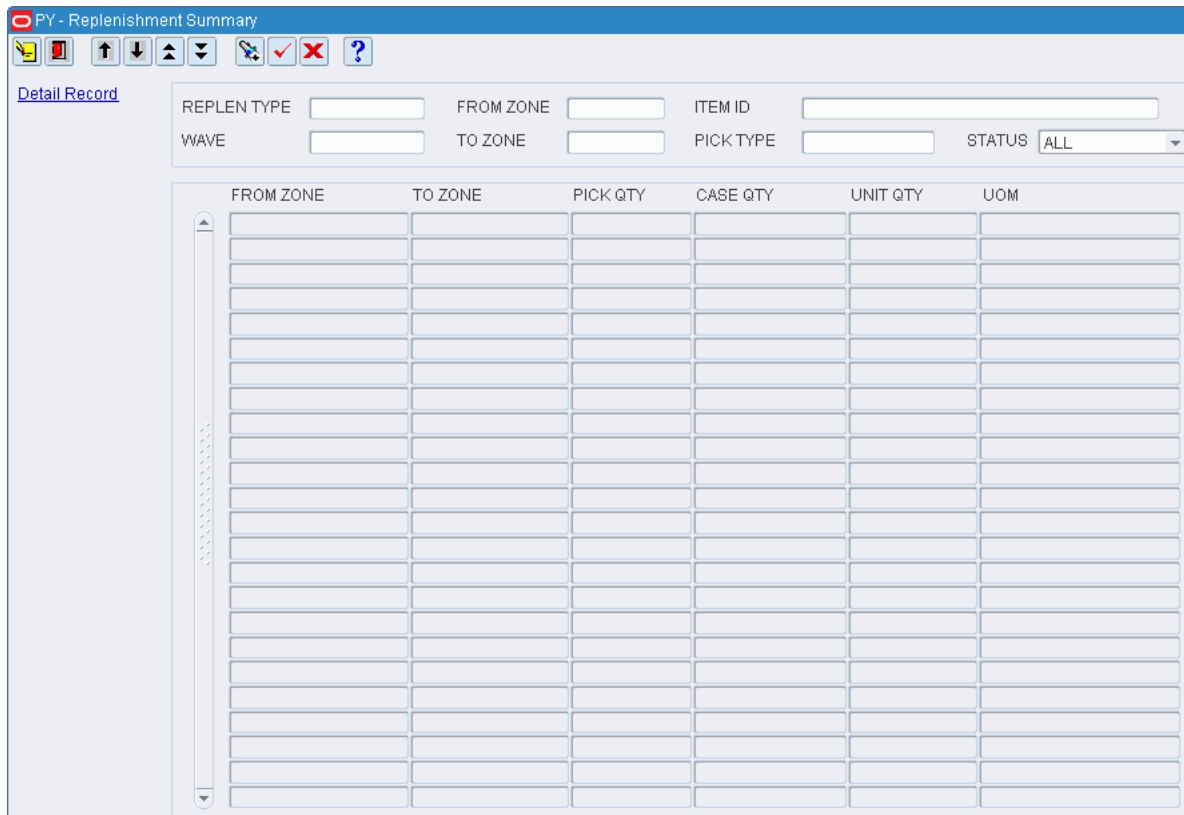
**Exit the Put to Store Status Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

**Maintain Replenishment Picks**

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Replenishment Summary. The Replenishment Summary window opens.

**Figure 9–16 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Replenishment Summary window**




---



---

**Note:** You can access the Replenishment Summary window from the main menu. Select Operational Overview > Replenishment Overview. Select a line type, then click Replenishment Summary.

---



---

**Display the Remaining Picks**

1. If any replenishment records are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Replen Type query field, select a replenishment type.
4. To narrow the scope of the query, enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
5. Click the execute query button. The remaining picks that match the criteria appear.

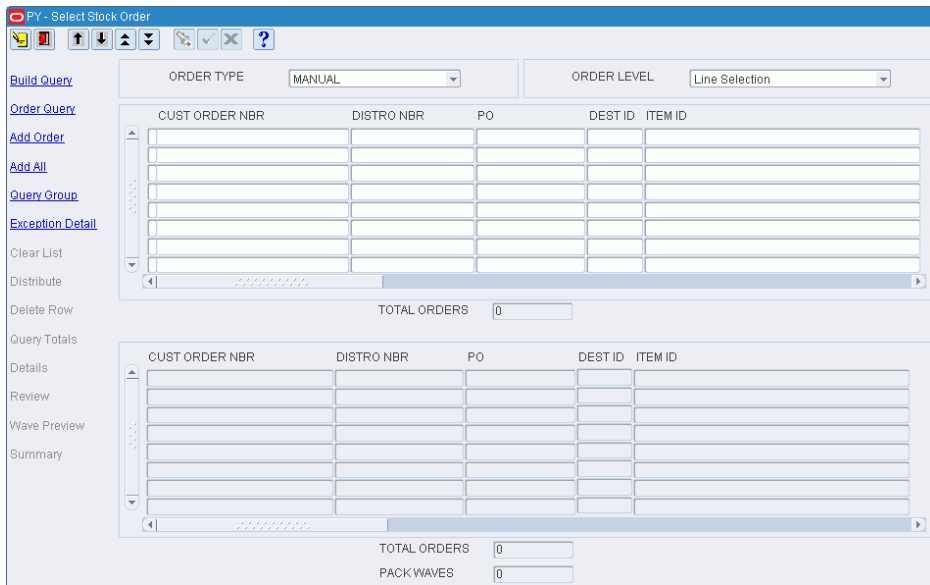
**View the Pick Directives**

1. On the Replenishment Summary window, select the record that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Detail Record**. The pick directives associated with the selected record appear in the Detail window.





**Figure 9–18 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order window**



**View Details by Distro**

1. On the Select Stock Order window, select the stock order in the Distribute Orders block.
2. Click **Details**. The details appear in the Details for Distro window.
3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Details for Distro window.

**View Planned Waves by Day**

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Review**. The waves for the current date appear in the Manual Wave Review window.





**Figure 9–22 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order window**


---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Stock Order Creation window.

---

### Query the Stock Orders

---

**Note:** There are two blocks on this window. They are referred to as the Query Results block and the Distribute Orders block.

---

1. Select a stock order type. The type may be:
  - Manual: Restricts the query to stock orders that are associated with customer orders. The customer orders may be received from the host system or entered manually.
  - PO: Restricts the query to stock orders that are associated with inbound purchase order receipts.
2. Select a stock order level. The level may be:
  - Customer order: For a customer order and its distros to be selected, at least one item on the order must match the selection criteria.
  - Distro: For a distro to be selected, at least one item on the distro must match the selection criteria.
  - Line: For a line item to be selected, it must match the selection criteria.
  - Full distro: For a distro to be selected, all items on the distro must match the selection criteria.
3. To display all stock orders that match the above criteria:
  1. Click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.

Figure 9–23 .. &gt; Select Stock Order window &gt; Build Query window

2. Click **List All Ord**.
3. When prompted to run the query, click **Yes**. The results of the query appear in the Query Results block.

---

**Note:** You have several tools available in order to query the stock orders. You can create and save a query, load and run a query, run a set of queries and adjust the results by query.

---

### Select Stock Orders for Distribution

After performing a query, move stock orders to the Distribute Orders block or remove any unnecessary stock orders from the block.

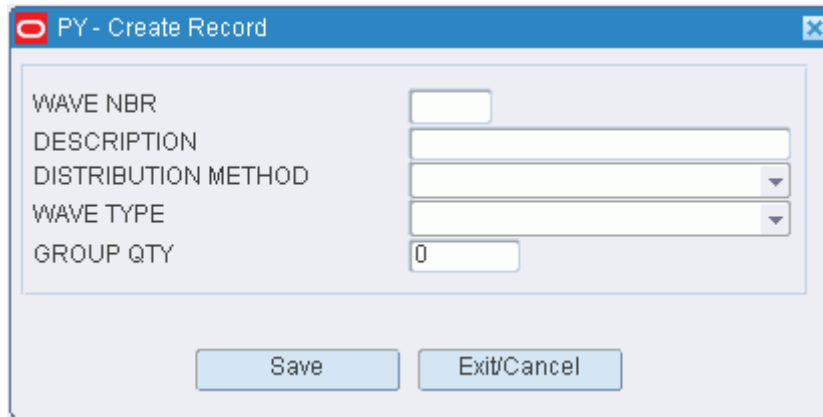
- To move a stock order to the Distribute Orders block, select the stock order and click **Add Order**.
- To move all the stock orders to the Distribute Orders block, click **Add All**.
- To remove a stock order from the Distribute Orders block, select the stock order and click **Delete Row**.
- To remove all stock orders from the Distribute Orders block, click **Clear List**.

### View Stock Order Selection Exceptions

If chutes are defined for unit pick systems, the system applies chute logic to each order line that is moved from the Query Results block to the Distribute Orders block. An X is placed to the left of each customer order in the Query Results block that does not fit into a chute for any reason. You can view the reasons on the Exception Details window.

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Exception Detail**. The order exceptions appear in the Exception Details window.
2. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Exception Details window.



**Figure 9–25** .. > **Select Available Wave window** > **Create Record window**

2. In the Wave Nbr and Description fields, enter a number and description for the wave.
  3. In the Distribution Method field, select the appropriate method.
  4. In the Wave Type field, select the type of wave. The type may be PO or Manual.
  5. In the Group Qty field, enter the number of slots if slotted picking carts are used by the pickers.
  6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window. You can then select the new pick wave if desired.
3. Click **Process**.
  4. When prompted to assign the stock orders to the wave, click **Yes**. The stock orders are assigned and you are returned to the Select Stock Order window.

#### **Exit the Select Stock Order Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

### **Estimate the Time to Complete a Wave**

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.



**Figure 9–26 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order window**

**Note:** There are two blocks on this window. They are referred to as the Query Results block and the Distribute Orders block.

1. Query manual stock orders.
2. In the Query Results block, select a stock order.
3. Click **Add Order**. The stock order opens in the Distribute Orders block.
4. In the Distribute Orders block, select a stock order.
5. Click **Wave Preview**. The Wave Preview window opens.

**Figure 9–27 .. > Select Stock Order window > Wave Preview window**

6. In the Time to Complete Wave field, enter the number of hours needed to pick the wave.
7. In the Process Percentage Name field, click the LOV button and select the process percentage you want to use.

8. In the Overall Replen % field, enter the percentage of the replenishment process you want to pick.
9. Click **Update Display**. The time to complete wave a estimate opens.

#### Print the Time to Complete Wave Estimate

Click the print button. The report is sent to the default destination.

#### Exit the Windows

Click the exit button to close the windows.

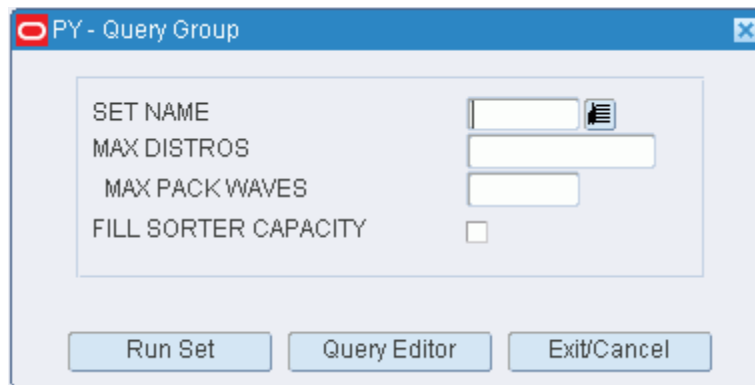
## Run Query Sets on Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.

#### Run a Set of Queries

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Query Group**. The Query Group window opens.

**Figure 9–28** .. > Select Stock Order window > Query Group window



2. In the Set Name field, enter the name of a query set, or click the LOV button and select the query set.
3. Enter any chute constraints as necessary:
  - Max Distros: Limits the number of distros returned.
  - Max Pack Waves: Limits the number of pack waves generated. It does not exceed the number of pack waves designated for the sorter group.
  - Fill Sorter Capacity: Limits the number of orders to what is needed in order to fill the sorter.
4. Click **Run Set**. The set of queries is run, chute logic is applied, and the results appear on the Query Results block of the Select Stock Order window.

#### Adjust the Results

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Query Totals**. The Query Totals window opens.

**Figure 9–29** .. > **Select Stock Order window** > **Query Totals window**

QUERY NAME	ORDERS	LINES	UNITS	UOM	CUBE	WEIGHT
SSS	0	0	.0		.0	.0

- To remove the order lines returned by a specific query in the query set, select the query and click **Delete**. The lines are removed from the Distribute Orders block on the Select Stock Order window.

### Exit the Select Stock Order Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Query Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order. The Select Stock Order window opens.

**Figure 9–30** **Main Menu** > **Distribution Planning** > **Select Stock Order window**

### Run a Query

- On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.



### Build a Query

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. In the Column field, select a limiting element.
3. In the Operator field, select a relational operator.
4. In the Value field, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.
5. In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
6. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
7. After entering all the conditional statements, enter any chute criteria in the lower half of the window as necessary.
8. To include incomplete orders in the results, select the Incomplete Orders check box.
9. To save a query:
  1. Click **Save Query**. The Select Order Queries window opens.
  2. In the Save field, enter a name for the query.
  3. If the query is to be saved as part of a query set, select the query set in the Set Name field, or click the LOV button and select the query set.
  4. Click **Save** to save the query and close the Select Order Queries window.
10. On the Build Query window, click **Run Query** to run the query or **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

### Enter Store Cube/Wt Definition

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**.
2. On the Build Query window, click **Store Cube/Wt Definition**. The Store Cube/Wt Definition window opens.

**Figure 9–33** .. > **Build Query window** > **Store Cube/Wt Definition window**

STORE	MAX CUBE	MAX WEIGHT
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

1. Select a store and enter the weights.
2. Click **Save**.

3. Click **Exit** to close the Store Cube/Wt Definition window.

**Delete a Query**

1. On the Select Stock Order window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. Click **Delete Query**. The Select Order Queries window opens.
3. Select the query that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Query**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.
6. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

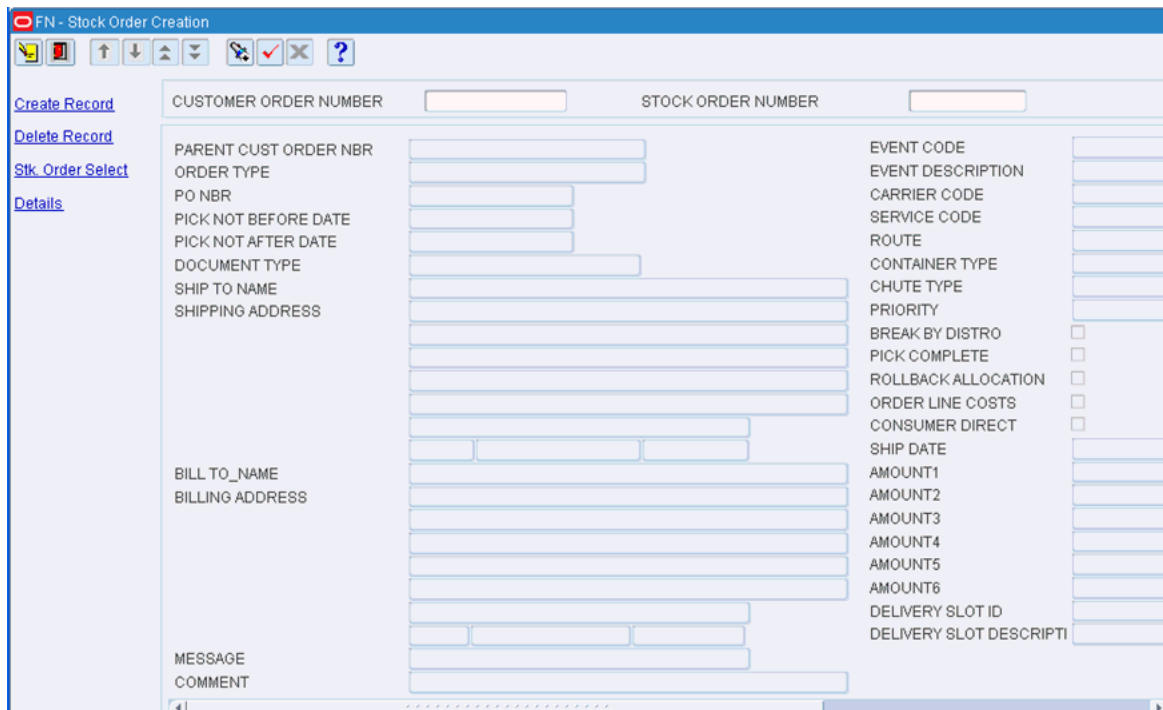
**Exit the Select Stock Order Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Manual Stock Orders

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Stock Order Creation. The Stock Order Creation window opens.

**Figure 9–34 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Stock Order Creation window**



**Display a Manual Stock Order**

1. If a stock order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Customer Order Number query field, enter the customer order number, or click the LOV button and select the customer order number.

4. In the Stock Order Number query field, enter the stock order number, or click the LOV button and select the stock order number.

---

**Note:** The stock order number is required if more than one stock order is associated with the customer order.

---

5. Click the execute query button. The details of the selected stock order appear.

### Edit a Manual Stock Order

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, double-click any field other than a query field. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 9–35** .. > Stock Order Creation window > Modify window

The screenshot shows the 'FN - MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

- CUSTOMER ORDER NUMBER: 282016
- STOCK ORDER NUMBER: 282016
- PARENT CUST ORDER NBR: (empty)
- ORDER TYPE: MANUAL
- PO NBR: (empty)
- PICK NOT BEFORE DATE: 16-SEP-2010 07:16:05
- PICK NOT AFTER DATE: 17-SEP-2011 00:00:00
- DOCUMENT TYPE: RWMS GENERATED
- SHIP TO NAME: (empty)
- SHIPPING ADDRESS: (empty)
- SHIP CITY: (empty)
- SHIP STATE: (empty)
- SHIP ZIP: (empty)
- BILL TO\_NAME: (empty)
- BILLING ADDRESS: (empty)
- BILL CITY: (empty)
- BILL STATE: (empty)
- BILL ZIP: (empty)
- MESSAGE: (empty)
- COMMENT: (empty)
- EVENT CODE: (empty)
- EVENT DESCRIPTION: (empty)
- CARRIER CODE: (empty)
- SERVICE CODE: (empty)
- ROUTE: (empty)
- CONTAINER TYPE: (empty)
- CHUTE TYPE: REG
- PRIORITY: 5
- BREAK BY DISTRO:
- PICK COMPLETE:
- ROLLBACK ALLOCATION:
- ORDER LINE COSTS:
- CONSUMER DIRECT:
- SHIP DATE: (empty)
- AMOUNT1: 0
- AMOUNT2: 0
- AMOUNT3: 0
- AMOUNT4: 0
- AMOUNT5: 0
- AMOUNT6: 0
- DELIVERY SLOT ID: (empty)
- DELIVERY SLOT DESCRII: (empty)

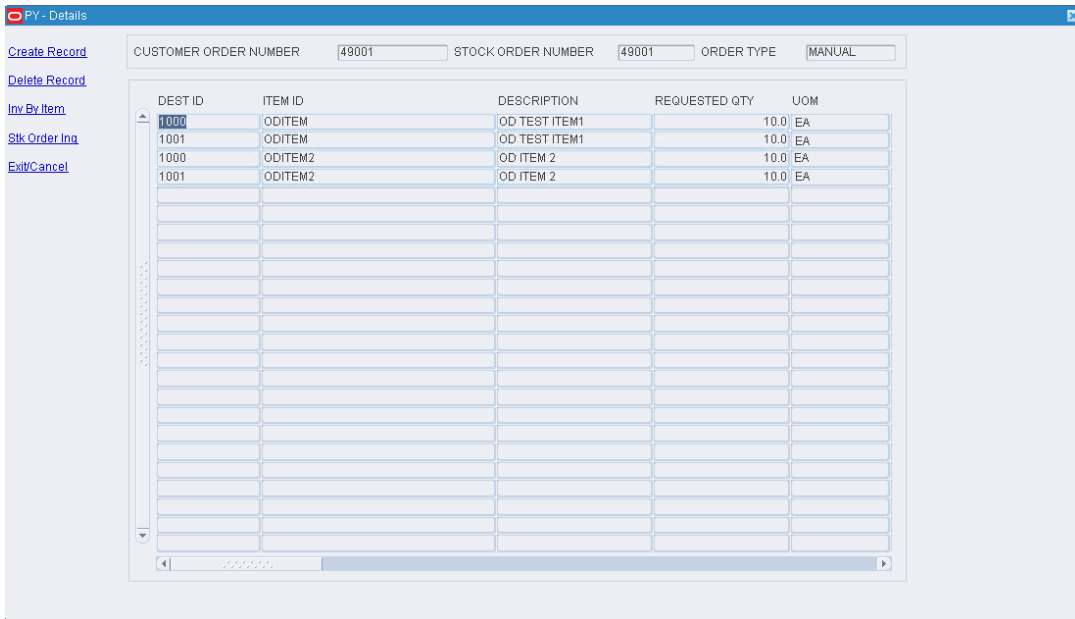
Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

### Edit Destination Details

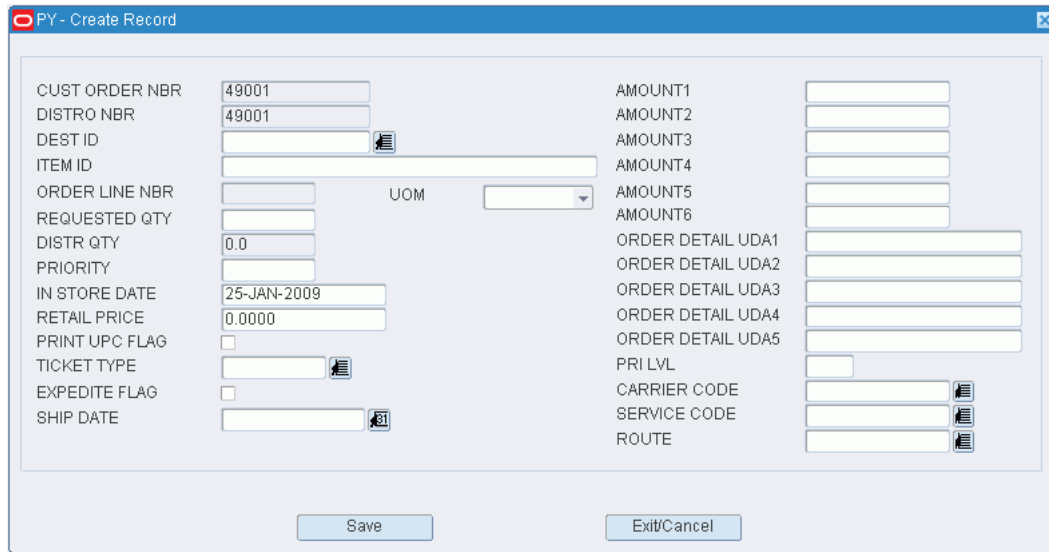
1. Click **Details**. The Detail window opens.

**Figure 9–36 .. > Stock Order Creation window > Details window**



2. Double-click the destination record that you want to edit. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 9–37 .. > Stock Order Detail window > Create Record window**



3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.
5. Click the **Exit** button to close the Details window.

**Add a Manual Stock Order**

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.



Figure 9–38 Stock Order Creation Window

The screenshot shows the 'PR - Create Record' window with the following fields and values:

- CUSTOMER ORDER NUMBER: [Empty]
- STOCK ORDER NUMBER: [Empty]
- PARENT CUST ORDER NBR: [Empty]
- ORDER TYPE: MANUAL
- PO NBR: [Empty]
- PICK NOT BEFORE DATE: 11-AUG-2010 13:39:37
- PICK NOT AFTER DATE: 11-AUG-2010 13:39:37
- DOCUMENT TYPE: [Empty]
- SHIP TO NAME: [Empty]
- SHIPPING ADDRESS: [Empty]
- SHIP CITY: [Empty]
- SHIP STATE: [Empty]
- SHIP ZIP: [Empty]
- SHIP COUNTRY CODE: [Empty]
- BILL TO\_NAME: [Empty]
- BILLING ADDRESS: [Empty]
- BILL CITY: [Empty]
- BILL STATE: [Empty]
- BILL ZIP: [Empty]
- BILL COUNTRY CODE: [Empty]
- MESSAGE: [Empty]
- COMMENT: [Empty]
- EVENT CODE: [Empty]
- EVENT DESCRIPTION: [Empty]
- CARRIER CODE: [Empty]
- SERVICE CODE: [Empty]
- ROUTE: [Empty]
- CONTAINER TYPE: [Empty]
- CHUTE TYPE: REG
- PRIORITY: [Empty]
- BREAK BY DISTRO:
- PICK COMPLETE:
- ROLLBACK ALLOCATION:
- ORDER LINE COSTS:
- CONSUMER DIRECT:
- SHIP DATE: [Empty]
- AMOUNT1: 0
- AMOUNT2: 0
- AMOUNT3: 0
- AMOUNT4: 0
- AMOUNT5: 0
- AMOUNT6: 0
- DELIVERY SLOT ID: [Empty]
- DELIVERY SLOT DESCRII: [Empty]

2. On the Order Type field, select from the drop down list. The available options are:
  - Manual: This type of stock order generates picks from storage.
  - PreDist: This type of stock order generates picks from inbound receipts. The PO Number field is mandatory when PreDist is selected.

---

**Note:** Only when the system control parameter *allow\_predist\_create* is set to Y, you can create PreDist type stock orders.

---

- Repair: This type of stock order generates repair/finisher picks from staging.
3. Enter other stock order details.
  4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
  5. To add destination details:
    1. Click **Details**. The Details window opens.
    2. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.
    3. In the Dest ID field, enter the destination ID, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
    4. In the Item ID field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.

5. In the Order Line Nbr, enter a line number that is unique for the current stock order.
  6. Enter as many details as are known.
  7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
  8. Click the exit button to close the Details window.
6. To create another stock order under the same customer order number, click **Add Stock Order**. The Create Record window opens.

#### **Delete Location Details**

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Details**. The Stock Order Detail window opens.
2. Select the record that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Record**.
4. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
5. Click the exit button to close the Stock Order Detail window.

#### **Delete a Manual Stock Order**

1. On the Stock Order Creation window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Stock Order Creation Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **View Stock Orders**

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Stock Order Inquiry. The Stock Order Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 9–39 Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Stock Order Inquiry window**

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Stock Order Inquiry' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for search, print, and help. Below the toolbar are three input fields: 'CUST ORDER NBR', 'DISTRO NBR', and 'PARENT CUST ORDER NBR'. On the left side, there are three links: 'Details', 'Address', and 'Stk\_Ord\_CID.Inq'. The main area is a table with the following columns: CUST ORDER NBR, DISTRO, PARENT CUST ORDER NBR, DOC TYPE, PO NBR, TYPE, PNB DATE, and PNA. The table is currently empty.

**Display All Stock Orders**

Click the execute query button.

**Display a Subset of the Stock Orders**

1. If any stock orders are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter a customer order number, distro number, or parent customer order number in the appropriate query field, or click the LOV button and select the desired number.
4. Click the execute query button. The details of the selected stock orders are displayed.

**View Address and Shipping Details**

1. On the Stock Order Inquiry window, select the stock order that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Address**. The details appear on the Address window.





**Figure 9–43 Main Menu > Distribution Panning > Stock Order Status Inquiry window**

Category	Percentage
OPEN	<input type="text"/> %
SELECTED	<input type="text"/> %
PENDING PICK	<input type="text"/> %
PICKED	<input type="text"/> %
STAGED	<input type="text"/> %
MANIFESTED	<input type="text"/> %
SHIPPED	<input type="text"/> %

**Display the Progress of a Stock Order**

1. If a stock order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Cust Order Nbr query field, enter the customer order number, or click the LOV button and select the customer order number.
4. In the Distro Nbr query field, enter the distro number, or click the LOV button and select the distro number.
5. Click the execute query button. The progress of the selected stock order opens.

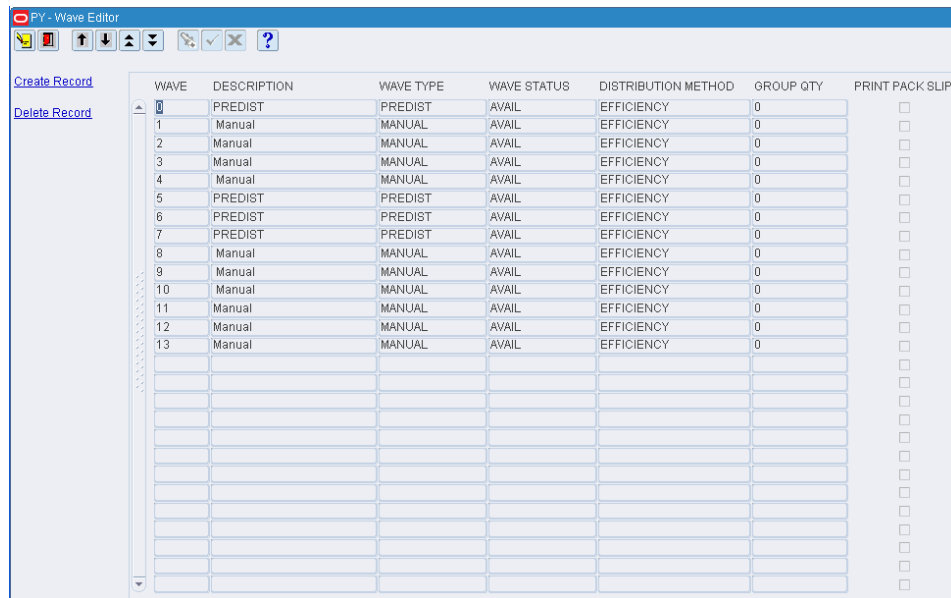
**Exit the Stock Order Status Inquiry Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Waves

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Editor. The current waves appear in the Wave Editor window.

Figure 9-44 Main Menu &gt; Distribution Planning &gt; Wave Editor &gt; Wave Editor window



WAVE	DESCRIPTION	WAVE TYPE	WAVE STATUS	DISTRIBUTION METHOD	GROUP QTY	PRINT PACK SLIP
0	PREDIST	PREDIST	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	PREDIST	PREDIST	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	PREDIST	PREDIST	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	PREDIST	PREDIST	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Manual	MANUAL	AVAIL	EFFICIENCY	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Edit a Wave

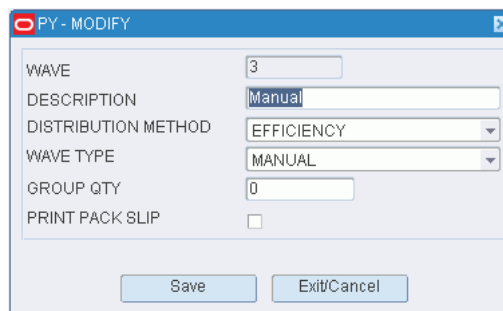
---

**Note:** Only waves with a status of Available may be edited.

---

1. On the Wave Editor window, double-click the wave that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 9-45 .. &gt; Wave Editor window &gt; Modify window



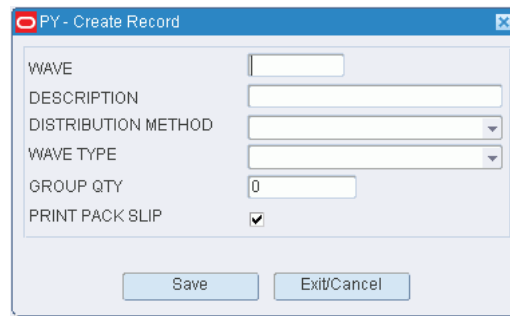
WAVE: 3  
 DESCRIPTION: Manual  
 DISTRIBUTION METHOD: EFFICIENCY  
 WAVE TYPE: MANUAL  
 GROUP QTY: 0  
 PRINT PACK SLIP:

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Wave

1. On the Wave Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 9–46 .. > Wave Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Wave field, enter a unique wave number.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the wave.
4. In the Distribution Method field, select the appropriate method.
5. In the Wave Type field, select the type of wave.
6. In the Group Qty field, enter the number of containers to group in a wave.
7. To indicate that a packing slip should be printed when the wave labels are printed, select the Print Pack Slip check box.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Wave

---

---

**Note:** Only waves with a status of Available may be deleted.

---

---

1. On the Wave Editor window, select the wave that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Wave Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Wave Plans

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Planning. The Wave Planning window opens.



**Figure 9–47 .. > Wave Planning window**



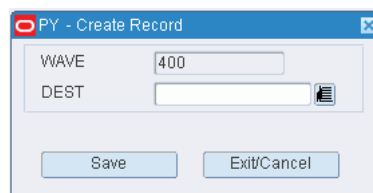
#### Display a Wave Plan

1. If a wave is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Wave query field, enter the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave.
4. Click the execute query button. The destinations for the selected wave are displayed.

#### Add a Destination to a Wave

1. On the Wave Planning window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 9–48 .. > Wave Planning window > Create Record window**



2. In the Dest field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.



- When prompted to confirm the closure, click **Yes**. The status of the wave changes to Avail (Available).

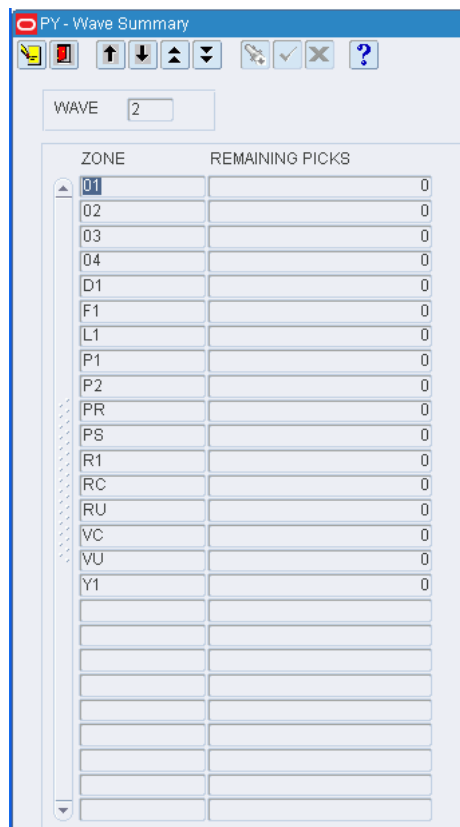
### Exit the Wave Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Remaining Picks by Wave

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Summary. The Wave Summary window opens.

**Figure 9-50** .. > Wave Summary window



### Display the Remaining Picks

- If a wave is currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- In the Wave query field, enter the name of the wave number, or click the LOV button and select the wave number.
- Click the execute query button. The remaining picks for the selected wave are displayed by zone.

### Exit the Wave Summary Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Wave Statuses

From the main menu, select Distribution Planning > Wave Status. The current waves appear in the Wave Status window.

**Figure 9–51** Main Menu > Distribution Planning > Wave Status > Wave Status window

WAVE	STATUS	PICK TYPE	PLANNED			PICKED			PICKED	LOADED
			BULK	CASE	UNIT	BULK	CASE	UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL
0	AVAIL	PREDIST	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
1	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
2	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
3	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
4	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
5	AVAIL	PREDIST								
6	AVAIL	PREDIST								
7	AVAIL	PREDIST								
8	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
9	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
10	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
11	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
12	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0
13	AVAIL	MANUAL	0	0	.0	0	0	.0	0	0

### View Remaining Picks for a Wave

1. On the Wave Status window, select the wave that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Details**. The remaining picks appear for the selected wave appear in the Details window.

**Figure 9–52** .. > Wave Status window > Details window

PY - Details

REMAINING

BULK

CASE

UNIT

UOM

BULK REPLEN

CASE REPLEN

UNIT REPLEN

Exit/Cancel

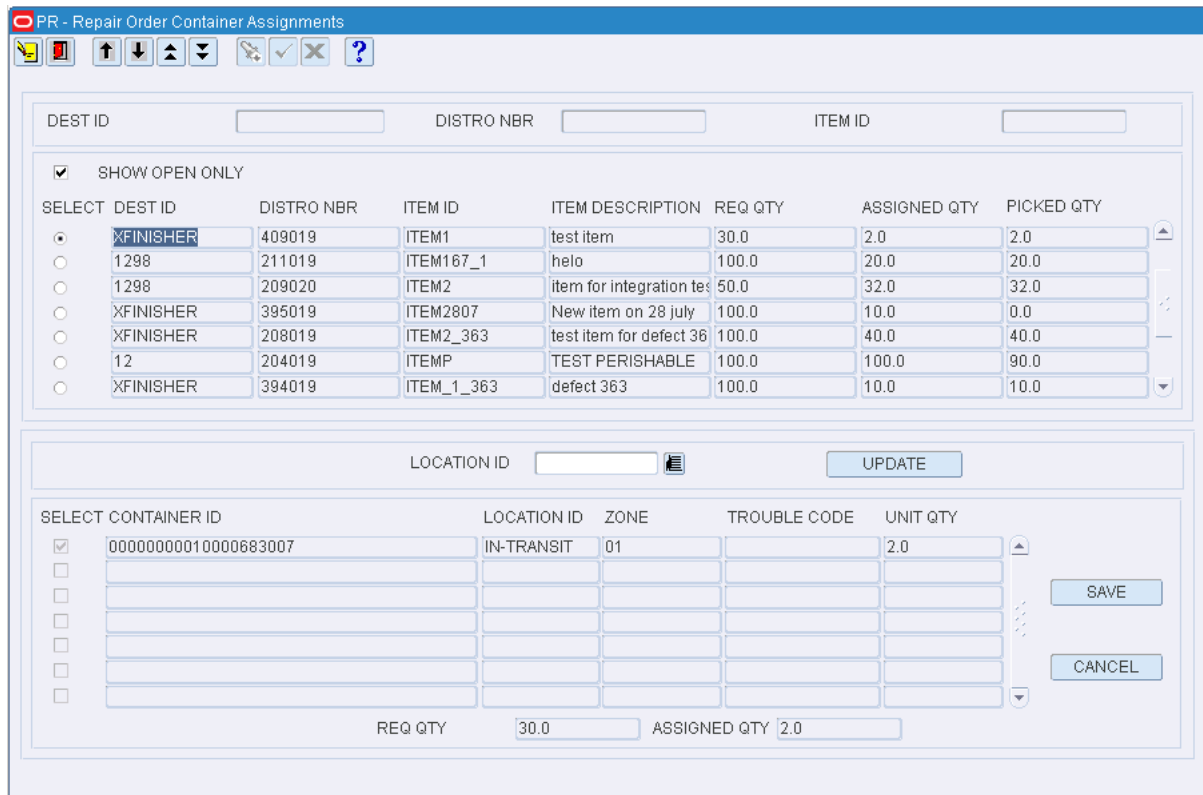
3. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Details window.







**Figure 9–56 Repair Order Container Assignments Window**



**Display Repair Orders**

You can filter existing stock orders for repair using DestID, Distro Nbr, and Item ID.

1. If an order is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the query button. The existing repair orders are displayed on the screen.

You may also search using either a Dest ID, Distro Nbr, or any combination. Click the execute query button. The repair orders for the selected option appear.

3. You may opt to view all the repair orders by deselecting the Show Open Only check box.

**Assign Containers**

The upper block is populated with Stock Orders that are of the Order Type: Repair.

To assign containers:

1. Click the enter query button.
2. Enter the Dest ID, Distro Nbr, Item ID to search the Repair Stock Order data. Use the Show Open Only checkbox to search only the Open Repair Stock Orders. You can use one or a combination of search criteria to filter the search results.
3. Click the execute query button. The upper block is populated based upon search criteria.
4. One line from the upper block can be selected using the radio button.



**Update Containers**

Once a row has been selected in the upper block, 'in process' container data is displayed in the lower block. To display the eligible containers for the chosen row, click the Update button. The Update functionality may be used with search criteria.

1. Click the enter query button.
2. Enter either the Location ID, Zone, Trouble Code fields or all the fields to search for required containers. You can search only individual cases that are in a staging location.
3. Select the containers for processing using the Select checkbox. Click the Save button. These containers are now available for RF Repair Picking.

The Req Qty and Assigned Qty fields display the Required Quantity and the currently Assigned Quantity

**Unassign Containers**

1. Uncheck the **Select** check box against the container ID.
2. Click **Save**. The container is removed from the list of containers.



Many of the shipping tasks are performed using a hand-held, truck mounted, or wrist mounted radio frequency (RF) device. The RF device can be used when loading and unloading trailers, and to indicate the status of a trailer. Information from the RF device is transmitted to RWMS, where it can be monitored.

In RWMS, you can estimate the total weight and volume of a stock order or shipment so you can better plan your routes. You can plan the amount of physical space needed in the trailer and the best order to load the trailer for the route. You can send the estimates to a third party system to determine optimal trailer loading. The third party system communicates that information back to RWMS and to the warehouse.

### **Business Process**

You can monitor the loading progress at shipping doors. The status of a door may be:

- Available: The door is not blocked or in use. A trailer may be assigned to the door for loading.
- Busy: Either a trailer is being loaded or the door is blocked and can not be used.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Query Shipment Volume and Weight](#)
- [View Statuses of All Shipping Doors](#)

## **Query Shipment Volume and Weight**

From the main menu, select Shipping > Ship Cube Inquiry. The Ship Cube Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 10–1 Main Menu > Shipping > Ship Cube Inquiry > Ship Cube Inquiry window**

COLUMN	OPERATOR	VALUE	LOGICAL

INCLUDE CROSSDOCK  
 REQUESTED UNITS  
 DISTRIBUTED UNITS  
 UNDISTRIBUTED UNITS  
 APPT START DATE:

### Run a Query

1. If a query opens, click **Clear Query**.
2. To load a query:
  - To run a ship cube query, click **Load Ship Cube Query**.
  - To run a stock order query, click **Load Stock Order Query**.
3. Select a query and click **Load Query**.
4. On the Build Query window, click **Run Query**.
5. When prompted to continue, click **Yes**. The results appear on the Query Results window.

### Route the Query Results

1. On the Query Results window, click **Route**.
2. The Create Routing File window opens.
3. In the Ship Date field, enter the date the shipment should be sent.
4. Click **Route** to save your changes and close the window.

### Build a Query

1. In the Column fields, select a limiting element.
2. In the Operator fields, select a relational operator.
3. In the Value fields, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.
4. In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
5. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
6. You can add the following criteria to restrict your query:

**Table 10–1 Criteria to Restrict Queries**

Criteria	Restriction
Requested Units	The query includes all requested units ordered, regardless of distributed status.
Distributed Units	The query includes only units that have been distributed
Undistributed Units	The query includes only units that are not yet distributed.
Include Crossdock & Appointment Date	The query includes units on crossdock orders, after the appointment date is specified.

7. To save a query:
  1. Click **Save Query**. The Save Shipping Query window opens.
  2. In the Save field, enter the name of the query.

---

**Note:** You can only save a shipping query. You can maintain stock order queries in the Stock Order windows.

---

3. Click **Save Query** to save your changes and close the window.

#### **Delete a Query**

1. On the Build Query window, click **Delete Query**. The Delete Query window opens.
2. Select the query that you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Query**.
4. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.

#### **Exit the Build Query Windows**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **View Statuses of All Shipping Doors**

From the main menu, select Shipping > Shipping Status. The statuses of all shipping doors appear in the Shipping Status window.



**Exit the Shipping Status Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





---

---

## Trailer Management

The Trailer Management module allows you to track and manage the status of inbound and outbound trailers. The system tracks the status of all trailers in the fleet. The status may be:

- Arrived inbound: The trailer is checked in and is either staged at a receiving door or assigned to a yard location.
- Checked out: The trailer is checked out.
- Loaded: The trailer is loaded for outbound transit.
- Out of service: The trailer is not usable.
- Scheduled: The trailer has a designated appointment time, but has not yet been checked in to the yard.
- Shipped: The trailer is loaded with outbound merchandise and in-transit to its destinations.
- Unloaded: The trailer is unloaded and released, but still in the yard. Outbound arrivals are given this status when they are checked in.
- Unloading: The trailer is being unloaded at the receiving door.
- Unknown: The trailer status is unknown.

### **Business Process**

You can look up the status of all trailers, or specifically trailers in the yard. You can change the status of trailers in the yard from Unloaded to Out of Service or from Out of Service to Unloaded.

You can check in trailers with a status of Scheduled or Checked Out. The status of the checked in trailer changes from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked Out to Unloaded.

You can check out trailers with a status of Shipped or Unloaded. The status of the checked out trailers changes to Checked Out. If a trailer arrives that is not identified in the system you can add it. In addition, you can identify or change the carrier and yard location as necessary.

You can look up the contents of any inbound or outbound trailer. The details can be displayed by item, destination, or container.

This chapter contains the following topics:

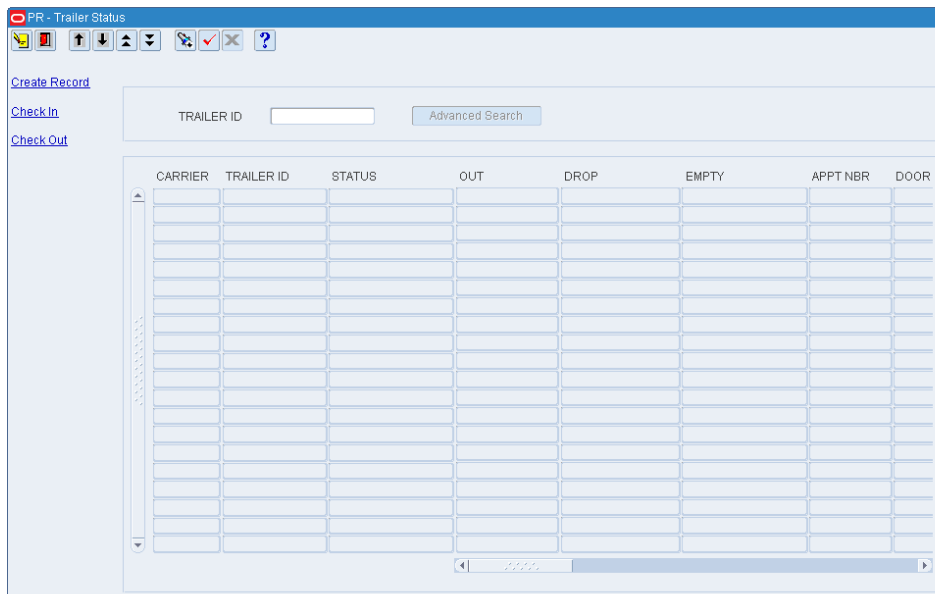
- [Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard](#)
- [View Merchandise in Trailers](#)

## Maintain Trailer Status

The Trailer Status window allows you to view the status of inbound and outbound trailers. You can add trailers to the system from this window. You can check in and check out trailers and you can generate the Trailer Status report. The report displays the status and additional details for all trailers, both inbound and outbound. Appointment numbers appear for inbound trailers.

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Trailer Status. The Trailer Status window opens.

**Figure 11–1** Main Menu > Trailer Management > Trailer Status > Trailer Status window



### Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Click Advance Search. The Advanced Search window opens.

**Figure 11-2 .. > Trailer Status window > Advanced Search window**

4. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.
5. Click Search. The trailers appear on the Trailer Status window.

#### Add a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 11-3 .. > Trailer Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer.
3. In the Carrier field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
5. In the Appt NBR field, enter the appointment number, or click the LOV button and select the number.
6. In the Mode field, enter the mode for the trailer.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### Edit the Status of a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Status window, select the trailer that you want to edit.
2. Click **Check In** to change the status of a trailer from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked-out to Unloaded.

Click **Check Out** to change the status of a trailer from Shipped or Unloaded to Checked Out.

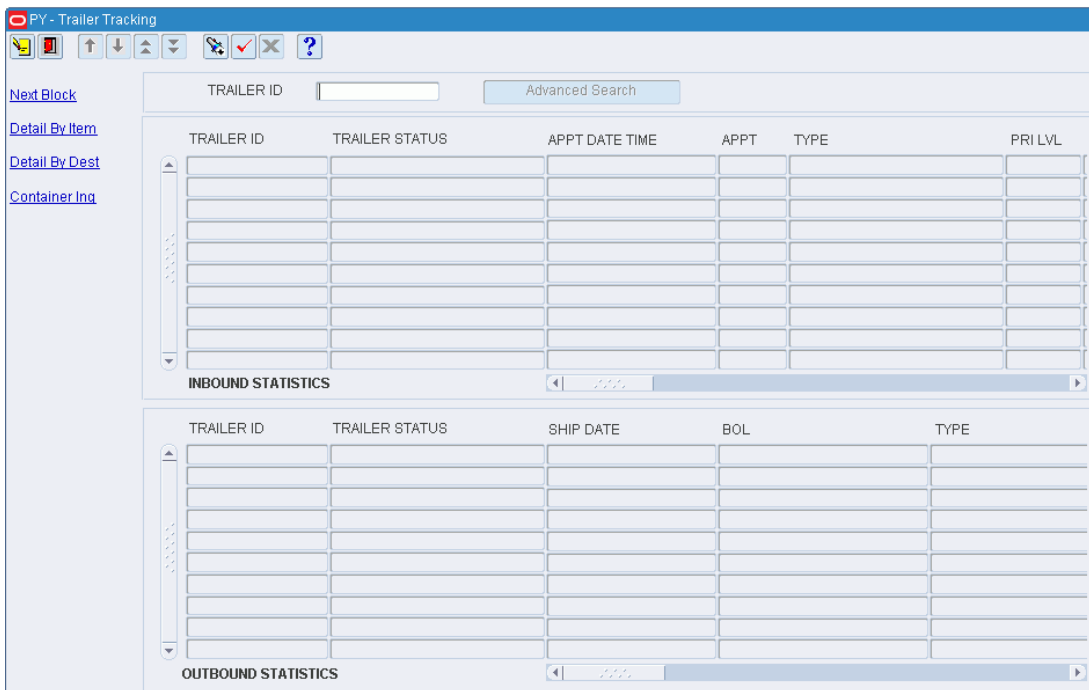
### Exit the Trailer Status Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Merchandise in Trailers

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Trailer Tracking. The Trailer Tracking window opens.

**Figure 11-4** .. > Trailer Tracking window



### Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button. The Advanced Search button is enabled.
3. Click **Advanced Search**. The Advanced Search window opens.

**Figure 11-5 .. > Trailer Tracking window > Advanced Search window**

4. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.
5. Click the execute query button. The trailer or trailers that match the selected criteria appear.

#### Display a Trailer

1. If any inbound and outbound trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Trailer ID query field, enter the trailer ID, or click the LOV button and select the trailer.
4. Click the execute query button. The details of the selected trailer appear.

#### View Details by Item

1. On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
2. Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.
3. Click **Detail by Item**. The Detail by Item window opens. The details are sorted by item ID.

**Figure 11-6 .. > Trailer Tracking window > Detail by Item window**

ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	DEST ID	TOT UNITS	UOM

4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

#### **View Details by Location**

1. On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
2. Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.
3. Click **Detail by Dest**. The items and locations for the selected trailer appear. The details are sorted by location ID.
4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

#### **View Details by Container**

1. On the Trailer Tracking window, click **Next Block** to place the cursor in either the Inbound Statistics or Outbound Statistics table.
2. Select the trailer that you want to view in detail.
3. Click **Container Inq**. The Container Inq Window opens.

**Figure 11-7 .. > Trailer Tracking window > Container Inq window**

CONTAINER ID	MASTER CONTAINER	STATUS	PO	ASN

4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window.

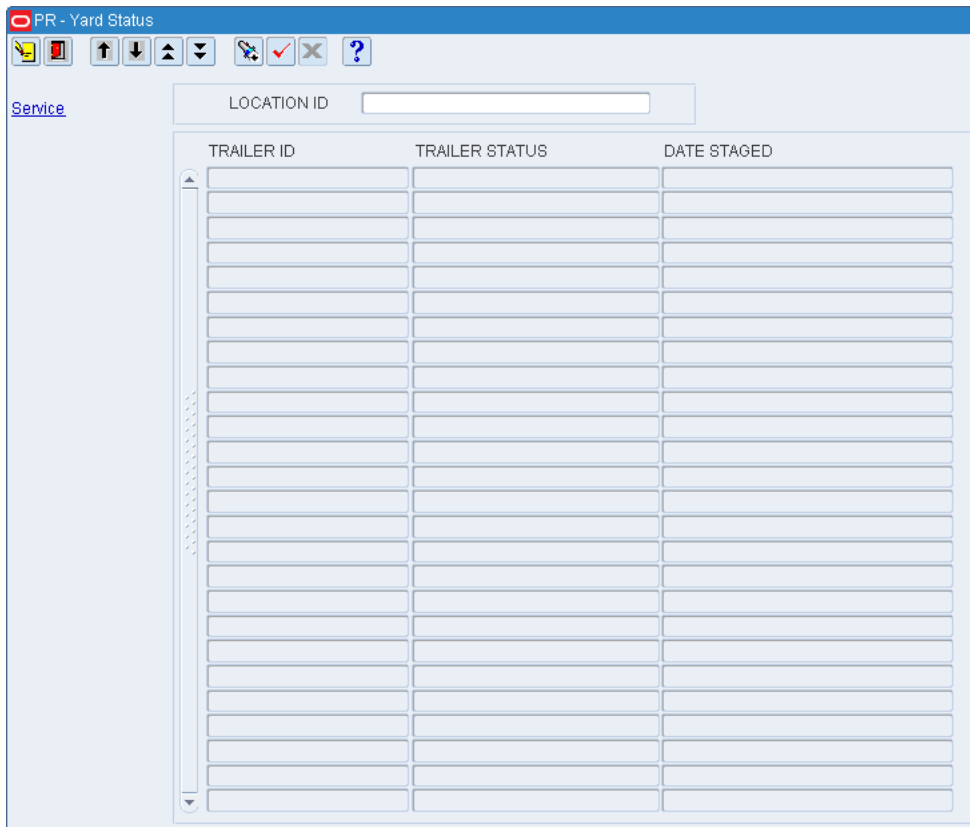
#### **Exit the Trailer Tracking Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard**

From the main menu, select Trailer Management > Yard Status. The Yard Status window opens.

**Figure 11-8 Main Menu > Trailer Management > Yard Status > Yard Status window**



**Display Trailers at All Yard Locations**

Click the execute query button.

**Display Trailers by Yard Location**

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. Click the execute query button. The trailers at the selected yard location are displayed.

**Edit the Status of a Trailer**

1. On the Yard Status window, select the trailer that you want to edit.
2. Click **Service** to toggle the status from Unloaded to Out of Service or from Out of Service to Unloaded.

**Exit the Yard Status Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



---

---

## Support Functions

The support function modules assist system administrators and users with high privilege levels in maintaining specifications for every integral part of the distribution center.

The modules found under the support functions umbrella are:

- [Administration Setup](#)

The Administration Setup is used to configure system level functions, such as facilities, menus, print queues, system parameters, translations, user messages, users, and working days.

- [DC Setup](#)

The DC Setup is used to set up the physical layout and container types in the distribution center. This includes defining DC departments, regions, location types, location attributes, and locations. Some types of locations, such as doors, forward pick locations, and put to store locations, require additional details.

- [Equipment Zone Setup](#)

The Equipment/Zone Setup is used to set up equipment, equipment classes, zones, and zone groups for utilization in task management.

- [Item Setup](#)

The Item Setup is used to add additional flags and attributes to downloaded items to improve distribution processing.

- [Processing / Returns Setup](#)

The Processing/Returns Setup is used to set up codes that are required in order to process returns and value added services. The codes include trouble codes, disposition codes, reason codes for inventory adjustments, return codes, and WIP codes.

- [User/Task Setup](#)

The User/Task Setup is used to set up users and user classes in the system and then attach authorized tasks to those users.

- [Transportation Setup Overview](#)

The Transportation Setup is used to shipping destinations, carriers, trailers, routes, route days, route destinations, and carrier service routes.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Administration Setup](#)
- [DC Setup](#)

- [Equipment Zone Setup](#)
- [Item Setup](#)
- [Processing / Returns Setup](#)
- [User/Task Setup](#)
- [Transportation Setup Overview](#)

## Administration Setup

The Administration Setup is used to configure system level functions, such as facilities, menus, print queues, system parameters, translations, user messages, users, and working days.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Administration Setup Overview](#)
- [Maintain Translation of Codes](#)
- [Maintain Currency Codes](#)
- [Maintain Facilities](#)
- [Maintain Transshipment Facilities](#)
- [Maintain Reason Codes](#)
- [Maintain Inventory Disposition Codes](#)
- [Maintain Label Configurations](#)
- [Maintain Translations of Menu Options](#)
- [Maintain Print Queues](#)
- [View Active RF Function Keys](#)
- [Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes](#)
- [Maintain Language Codes](#)
- [Maintain System Parameters](#)
- [Maintain TCP Devices](#)
- [Maintain Ticket Types](#)
- [Maintain Transaction Codes](#)
- [Maintain Translations of Field Labels](#)
- [Maintain Work Days](#)

## Administration Setup Overview

System administration tasks are performed by system administrators or users with a high privilege level.

### **Business Process**

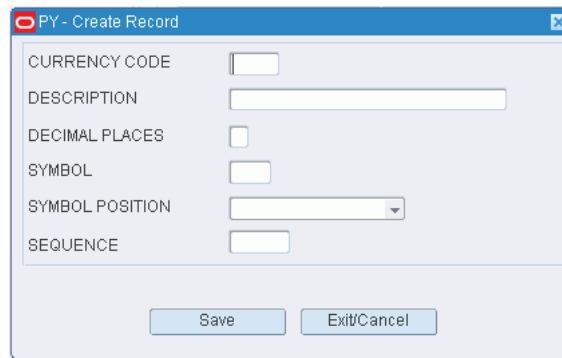
The administration setup module allows you to set up parameters that affect the entire system. You can set up the following:

- **System parameters:** Determine which features should be operational and enter the default settings for various areas of the system.

- Facilities: Create or copy the environments in which users must work.
- Translations: Identify the supported languages. Translate menu options, field labels, and user messages.
- Currencies and tickets: Identify and set up the format for currencies. Identify the ticket types, their printer queues, and default print quantities.
- Codes: Translate inventory disposition codes, stock order upload codes, and transaction codes in order to make them compatible with host systems.
- Printers and reports: Identify the types of output devices that are available to the system. Set default parameters for generating reports.
- Work days: Identify the work days, non-work days, and hours of operation for the distribution center.
- Process configurations: Identify how processes may be presented to users. Set up label configurations which may be assigned to processes presented as Label. Review the function keys found on RF screens.





**Figure 12-4 .. > Currency Editor Window > Create Record window**

2. In the Currency Code and Description fields, enter the code and description for the currency.
3. In the Decimal Places field, enter the number of decimal places used in the currency. The number may 0, 1, or 2.
4. In the Symbol field, enter the symbol used for the currency. (For example: \$ for US dollars.)
5. In the Sequence field, enter a number that represents where the currency code is printed on tickets.
6. In the Before or After field, enter B (before) or A (after) to indicate whether the symbol should appear before or after monetary amounts.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Currency Code**

1. On the Currency Editor window, select the currency code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the Currency Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Add a Facility

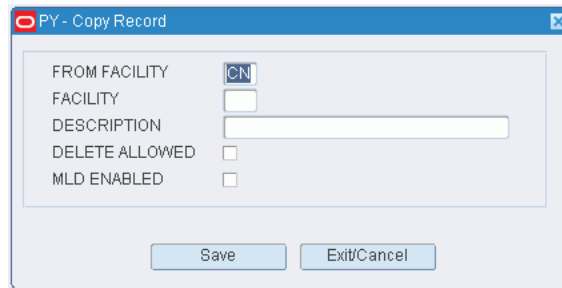
---

**Note:** At least one facility must already be set up in the system, as new facilities are copied from an existing facility.

---

1. On the Facility Copy Editor window, click **Copy Record**. The Copy Record window opens.

**Figure 12–7** .. > **Facility Copy Editor window > Copy Record window**



2. In the From Facility field, enter the ID of the facility to be copied.
3. In the Facility and Description fields, enter the ID and name of the new facility.
4. In the Delete Allowed field, enter Y (Yes) if the facility may be deleted. Otherwise, enter N (No).
5. Select the MLD Enable check box if the facility is to be enabled for multi-level distribution (MLD).

---

**Note:** The system parameter that enables multi-level distribution functionality must be set to Y (Yes) in order to use this option.

---

6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Copy Record window.

## Delete a Facility

1. On the Facility Copy Editor window, select the facility that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

## Exit the Facility Copy Editor Window

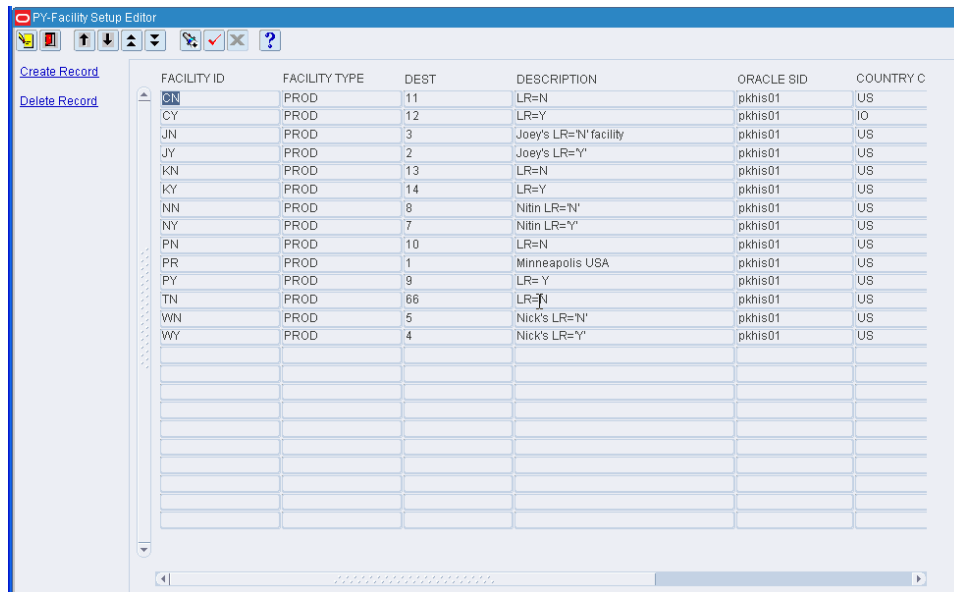
Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain Transshipment Facilities

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Facility Setup Editor. The current facilities appear in the Facility Setup Editor window.

**Figure 12–8** .. > Facility Setup Editor Window



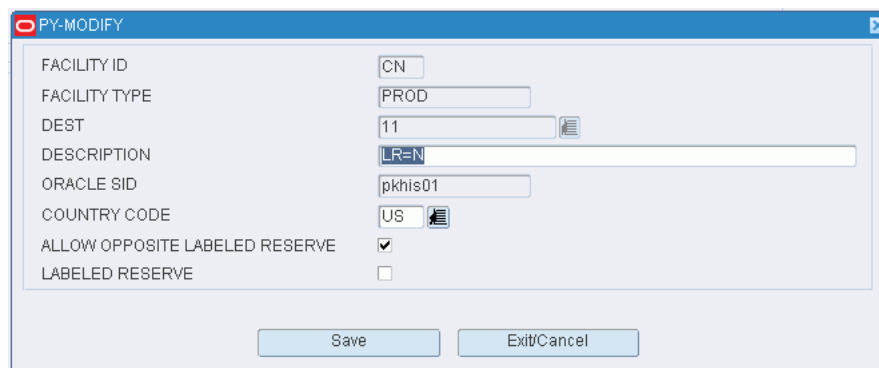
The screenshot shows the 'PY-Facility Setup Editor' window with a table of facilities. The table has the following columns: FACILITY ID, FACILITY TYPE, DEST, DESCRIPTION, ORACLE SID, and COUNTRY C. The data rows are as follows:

FACILITY ID	FACILITY TYPE	DEST	DESCRIPTION	ORACLE SID	COUNTRY C
CN	PROD	11	LR=N	pkhis01	US
CY	PROD	12	LR=Y	pkhis01	JO
JN	PROD	3	Joey's LR='N' facility	pkhis01	US
JY	PROD	2	Joey's LR='Y'	pkhis01	US
KN	PROD	13	LR=N	pkhis01	US
KY	PROD	14	LR=Y	pkhis01	US
NN	PROD	8	Nitin LR='N'	pkhis01	US
NY	PROD	7	Nitin LR='Y'	pkhis01	US
PN	PROD	10	LR=N	pkhis01	US
PR	PROD	1	Minneapolis USA	pkhis01	US
PY	PROD	9	LR= Y	pkhis01	US
TN	PROD	66	LR=N	pkhis01	US
WN	PROD	5	Nick's LR='N'	pkhis01	US
WY	PROD	4	Nick's LR='Y'	pkhis01	US

### Edit a Facility

1. On the Facility Setup Editor window, double-click the facility that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–9** .. > Facility Setup Editor Window > Modify window



The screenshot shows the 'PY-MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

FACILITY ID	CN
FACILITY TYPE	PROD
DEST	11
DESCRIPTION	LR=N
ORACLE SID	pkhis01
COUNTRY CODE	US
ALLOW OPPOSITE LABELED RESERVE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LABELED RESERVE	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Facility

1. On the Facility Setup Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-10 .. > Facility Setup Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record" with the following fields and controls:

- FACILITY ID: Text input field
- FACILITY TYPE: Text input field
- DEST: Text input field with a LOV (List of Values) button
- DESCRIPTION: Text input field
- ORACLE SID: Text input field
- COUNTRY CODE: Text input field with a LOV button
- ALLOW OPPOSITE LABELED RESERVE: Check box
- LABELED RESERVE: Check box
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Facility field, enter the ID of the facility.
3. In the Facility Type field, enter the code for the type of facility.
4. In the Dest field, enter the destination ID of the distribution center, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
5. In the Description field, enter a description of the facility.
6. In the Oracle SID field, enter the Oracle system ID of the facility.
7. In the Country Code field, enter the code for the country in which the facility is located, or click the LOV button and select the country.
8. In the Allow Opposite Labeled Reserve field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the facility accepts shipments from a facility that uses opposite labeled reserve.
9. In the Labeled Reserve field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the facility uses labeled reserve functionality.
10. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Facility

1. On the Facility Setup Editor window, select the facility that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Facility Setup Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Reason Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor. The current reason codes appear in the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window.

**Figure 12–11** .. > Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window

  |10
 10 | + due to Inventory Conversion |  |  |20
 20 | + or - due to item transfer |  |  |30
 30 | + or - due to UPS |  |  |31
 31 | PTS Concealed shortage |  |  |42
 42 | + or - due to cycle count |  |  |48
 48 | (+)or(-) due to packwave split |  |  |49
 49 | (+)or(-) due to order consol |  |  |50
 50 | + or - due to Mult-sku put |  |  |55
 55 | (+)or(-) due to paper picking |  |  |60
 60 | Inv Adj due to returns |  |  |65
 65 | +ve transport Inv Adjustment |  |  |66
 66 | -ve transport Inv Adjustment |  |  |70
 70 | + kitting disassemble |  |  |90
 90 | loss due to vendor return |  |  |99
 99 | + or - general adjustment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


 >

### Edit a Reason Code

1. On the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window, double-click the reason code that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–12** .. > Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor Window > Modify window

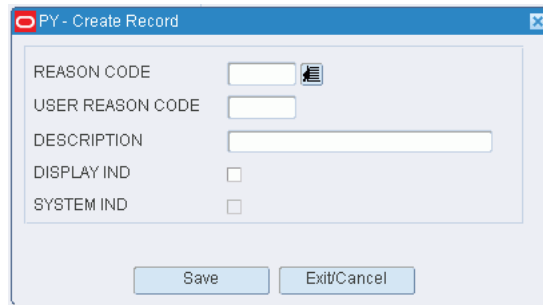
SYSTEM IND
  |


 At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.
 >

2. Edit the description and display indicator as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Reason Code

1. On the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-13** .. > *Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor Window* > *Create Record window*

2. In the Reason Code field, enter a reason code that you want to translate, or click the LOV button and select the reason code.
3. In the User Reason Code and Description fields, enter a user-defined code and description for the reason.
4. To allow users to view the reason code in List of Values windows, select the Display Ind check box.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Reason Code**

1. On the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window, select the reason code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



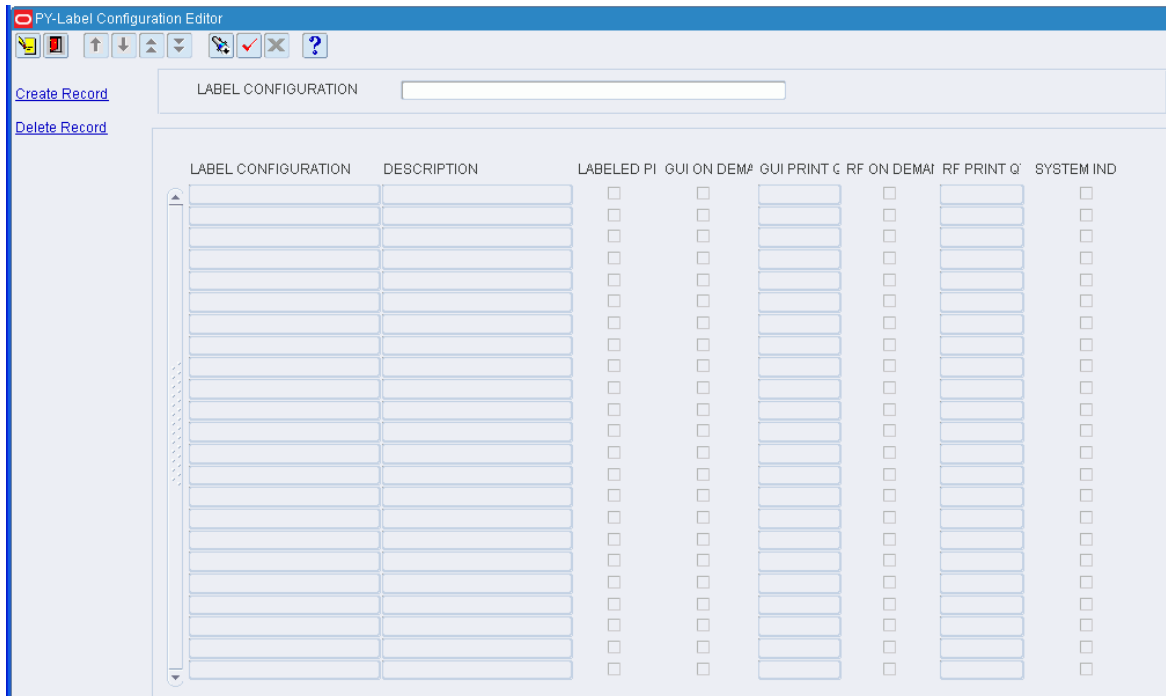
### Exit the Inventory Disposition Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Label Configurations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Label Configuration Editor. The Label Configuration Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–16** .. > Label Configuration Editor Window



### Display All Label Configurations

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Label Configuration

1. If any label configurations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Label Configuration query field, enter the name of the label configuration, or click the LOV button and select the label configuration.
4. Click the execute query button. The label configuration that matches the search criterion opens.

---

**Note:** If you enter a partial name in the Label Configuration query field, all label configurations that begin with the same characters are displayed.

---

### Edit a Label Configuration

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, double-click the label configuration that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–17** .. > **Label Configuration Editor Window > Modify window**


---

**Note:** You cannot edit a label configuration if the system indicator is selected.

---

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

#### Add a Label Configuration

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–18** .. > **Label Configuration Editor Window > Create Record window**

2. In the Label Configuration and Description fields, enter a name and description for the label configuration.
3. Select Labeled Picking if necessary for the task.
4. Select GUI on Demand if you prefer that labels be printed for a GUI user only when requested.
5. In the GUI Print Qty field, enter the number to be printed.
6. Select RF on Demand if you prefer that labels be printed for an RF user only when requested.
7. In the RF Print Qty field, enter the number to be printed.

8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Label Configuration**

1. On the Label Configuration Editor window, select the label configuration that you want to delete.

---

---

**Note:** You cannot delete a label configuration if the system indicator is selected.

---

---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

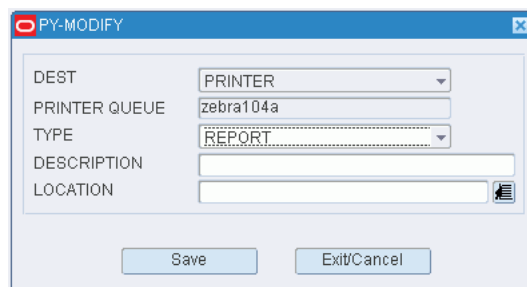
#### **Exit the Label Configuration Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





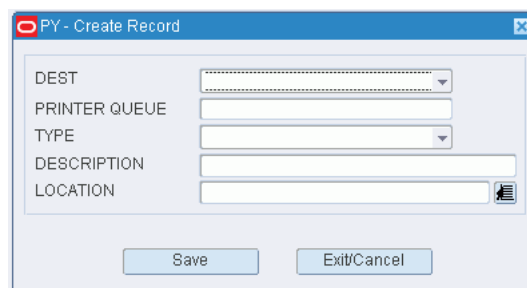


**Figure 12–22** .. > *Print Queue Editor Window > Modify window*

1. Edit the type and description as necessary.
2. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Print Queue

1. On the Print Queue Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–23** .. > *Print Queue Editor Window > Create Record window*

2. In the Dest field, enter the destination. The destination may be Printer, File, or Screen.
3. In the Queue field, enter the name of the print queue. If the Destination is File or Screen, the Queue defaults to None.
4. In the Description field, enter the description of the print queue.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Print Queue

1. On the Print Queue Editor window, select the print queue that you want to edit.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Print Queue Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Active RF Function Keys

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > RF Function Key Inquiry. The RF Function Key Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12–24** .. > RF Function Key Inquiry Window

The screenshot shows the 'PY-RF Function Key Inquiry' window. At the top, there are two input fields: 'RF MENU' containing 'HH\_PICKING\_MENU' and 'SCREEN NAME' which is empty. Below these fields is a table with the following columns: 'RF MENU', 'SUB-SCREEN', 'FUNCTION KEY', 'FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTION', and 'MANDATORY'. The table lists various function keys for the 'HH\_PICKING\_MENU' menu, including 'F3EXIT', 'F7NEXT', 'F5FULL', and 'F8EMPTY'. Some function keys are marked as mandatory with a checked checkbox.

RF MENU	SUB-SCREEN	FUNCTION KEY	FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTION	MANDATORY
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_LABEL	F3EXIT	EXIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Scan Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_LABEL	F7NEXT	NEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Scan Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PALLET	F3EXIT	EXIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick To Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PALLET	F5FULL	FULL	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick To Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PALLET	F8EMPTY	EMPTY	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick To Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PICK	F3EXIT	EXIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick Data			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_LABEL	F3EXIT	EXIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Scan Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_LABEL	F7NEXT	NEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Scan Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PALLET	F3EXIT	EXIT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick To Pallet			
HH_PICKING_MENU	BOILER_PALLET	F5FULL	FULL	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm Pick To Pallet			

### Display All RF Screens

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of RF Screens

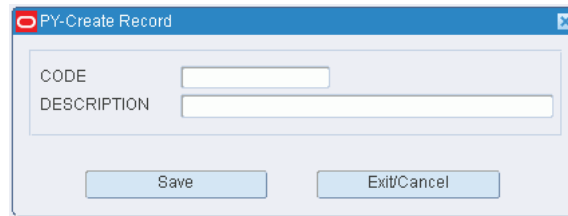
1. If any RF screens are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display RF screens associated with a menu, enter the name of the menu in the RF Menu query field, or click the LOV button and select the menu. To display a screen and any related sub-screens, enter the name of the RF screen in the Screen Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the RF screen.
4. Click the execute query button. The RF screens that match the search criteria appear.

### Exit the RF Function Key Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12–29** .. > Supported Language Window > Create Record window


The image shows a dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". It contains two input fields: "CODE" and "DESCRIPTION". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

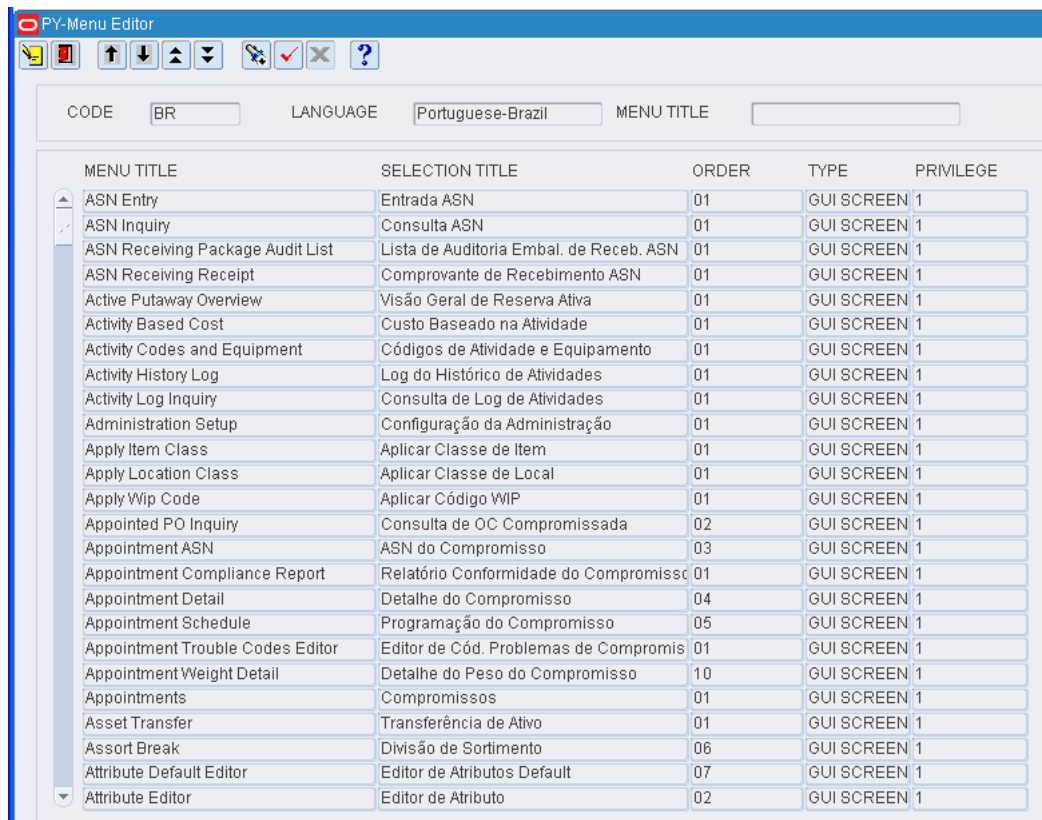
2. In the Code field, enter the standard code for the language.
3. In the Description field, enter the name of the language.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Language Code

1. On the Supported Language window, select the language code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Display the Menu

1. On the Supported Language window, select the language code and click **Menu**. The Menu Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–30** .. > Supported Language Window > Menu Editor Window


The image shows the "PY-Menu Editor" window. At the top, there are fields for "CODE" (BR), "LANGUAGE" (Portuguese-Brazil), and "MENU TITLE". Below these fields is a table with columns: MENU TITLE, SELECTION TITLE, ORDER, TYPE, and PRIVILEGE. The table lists various menu items and their details.

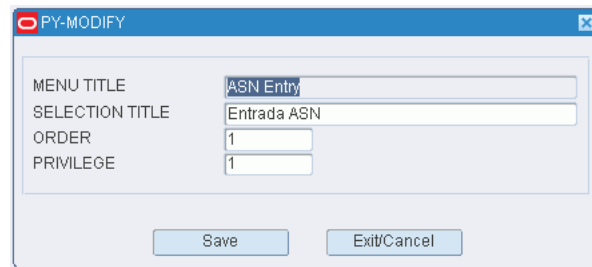
MENU TITLE	SELECTION TITLE	ORDER	TYPE	PRIVILEGE
ASN Entry	Entrada ASN	01	GUI SCREEN	1
ASN Inquiry	Consulta ASN	01	GUI SCREEN	1
ASN Receiving Package Audit List	Lista de Auditoria Embal. de Receb. ASN	01	GUI SCREEN	1
ASN Receiving Receipt	Comprovante de Recebimento ASN	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Active Putaway Overview	Visão Geral de Reserva Ativa	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Activity Based Cost	Custo Baseado na Atividade	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Activity Codes and Equipment	Códigos de Atividade e Equipamento	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Activity History Log	Log do Histórico de Atividades	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Activity Log Inquiry	Consulta de Log de Atividades	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Administration Setup	Configuração da Administração	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Apply Item Class	Aplicar Classe de Item	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Apply Location Class	Aplicar Classe de Local	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Apply Wip Code	Aplicar Código WIP	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointed PO Inquiry	Consulta de OC Compromissada	02	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment ASN	ASN do Compromisso	03	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment Compliance Report	Relatório Conformidade do Compromiss	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment Detail	Detalhe do Compromisso	04	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment Schedule	Programação do Compromisso	05	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment Trouble Codes Editor	Editor de Cód. Problemas de Compromis	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointment Weight Detail	Detalhe do Peso do Compromisso	10	GUI SCREEN	1
Appointments	Compromissos	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Asset Transfer	Transferência de Ativo	01	GUI SCREEN	1
Assort Break	Divisão de Sortimento	06	GUI SCREEN	1
Attribute Default Editor	Editor de Atributos Default	07	GUI SCREEN	1
Attribute Editor	Editor de Atributo	02	GUI SCREEN	1

- The menu title in English, the corresponding title in Portuguese-Brazil, the order and the privilege are displayed.

### Edit Menu

- On the Menu Editor window, double click the field you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–31** .. > *Supported Language Window* > *Menu Editor window* > *Modify Window*

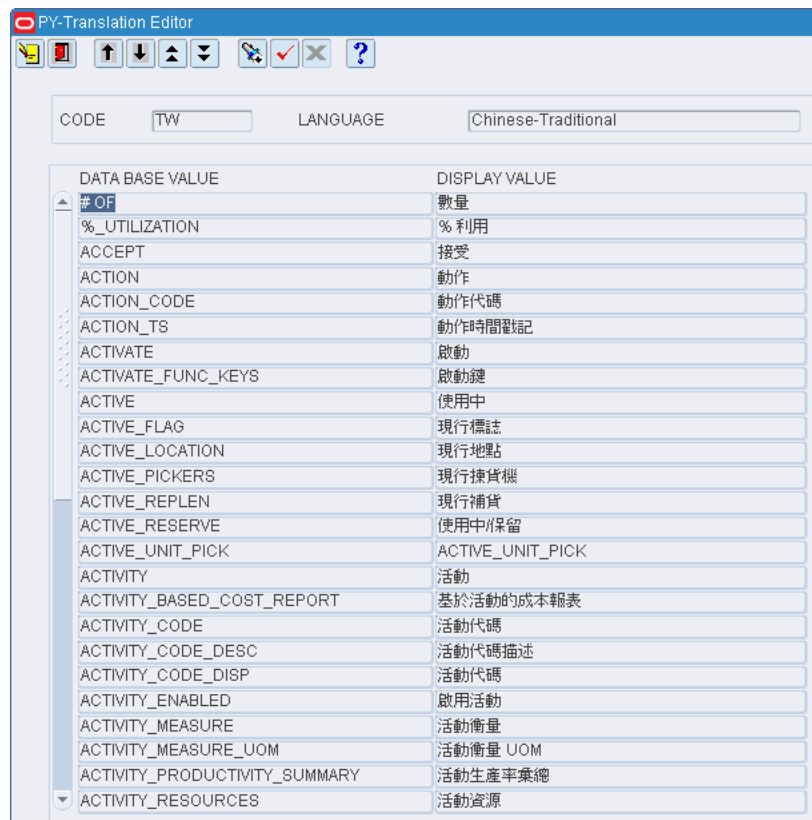


- Edit the description as necessary.
- Click Save to save the changes and Exit/Cancel to exit the window.

### Translating the Data Base Value

- On the Supported Language Editor, select the language and click Translator. The Translation Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–32** .. > *Translation Editor Window*



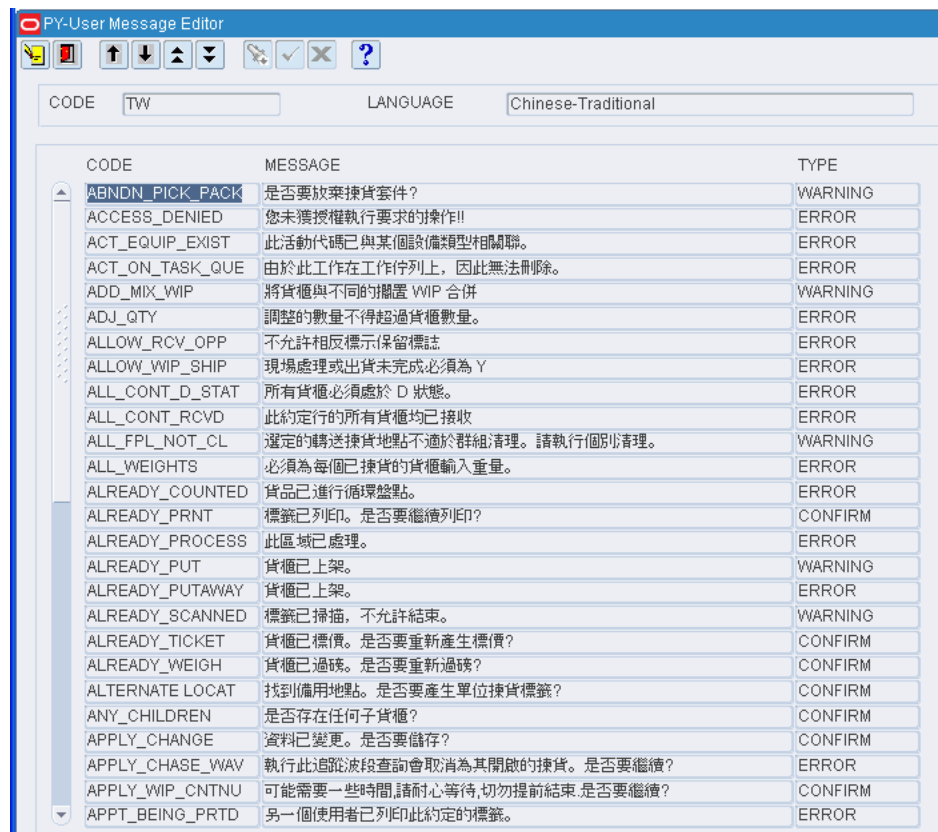


- The database value in English and the corresponding value in the selected language is displayed.

### User Message Editor

- On the Supported Language Editor, select the language and click User Message. The User Message Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–33 .. > User Message Editor Window**



- Click the list of value to choose the language and click the Execute Query button.
- The message is displayed in the selected language. In addition, the type of message is displayed.

### Exit the Supported Language Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

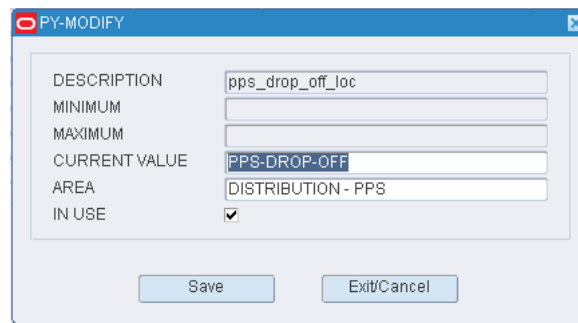


4. Click the execute query button. The system parameters that match the search criterion appear.

### Edit System Parameters

1. On the System Parameters Editor window, double-click the system parameter that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–35** .. > System Parameters Editor Window > Modify Window



2. Edit the current value and functional area as necessary.
3. In the In Use field, enter Y (Yes) to turn on or N (No) to turn off a system parameter as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

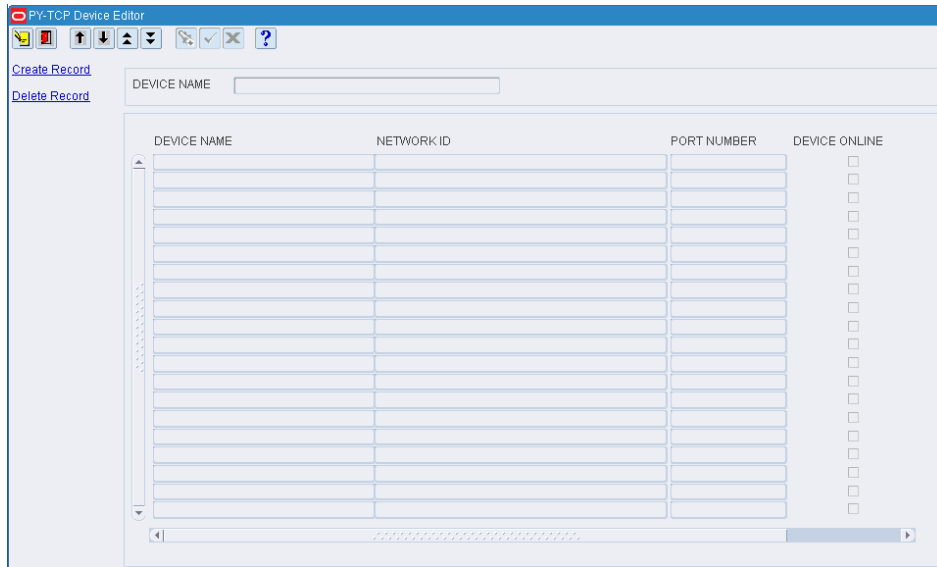
### Exit the System Parameters Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain TCP Devices

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > TCP Device Editor. The TCP Device Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–36** .. > TCP Device Editor Window



### Display all TCP Device

Click the execute query button.

### Display a TCP Device

1. If any TCP parameters are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for TCP Device, enter the name of the Cubiscan device in the Device Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the device.
4. Click the execute query button. The TCP Device that matches the search criteria appear.

### Edit a TCP Device

1. On the TCP Device Editor window, double-click the TCP Device that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–37** .. > TCP Device Editor Window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-MODIFY" with the following fields and values:

DEVICE NAME	Kel test01
NETWORK ID	Kel Network01
PORT NUMBER	1
DEVICE ONLINE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TIMEOUT	

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a TCP Device

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–38** .. > TCP Device Editor Window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and values:

DEVICE NAME	
NETWORK ID	
PORT NUMBER	
DEVICE ONLINE	<input type="checkbox"/>
TIMEOUT	

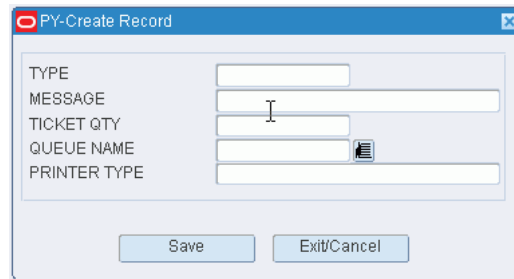
At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Device Name field, enter the ID of the device you want to interface with.
3. In the Network ID field, enter the network ID the device is using.
4. In the Port Number field, enter the port the device is using.
5. If the device is online, select the Device Online check box.
6. In the Timeout field, enter the amount of time before the connection is lost.
7. Click **Save** to save your changes and close the Create Record window.

### Exit the TCP Device Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12-41** .. > **Ticket Type Editor Window > Create Record Window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record". It contains the following fields and controls:

- TYPE: A text input field.
- MESSAGE: A text input field with a cursor.
- TICKET QTY: A text input field.
- QUEUE NAME: A text input field with a small icon to its right.
- PRINTER TYPE: A text input field.
- Buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" at the bottom.

2. In the Type field, enter the code for the ticket type.
3. In the Message field, enter the message to be printed with the ticket.
4. In the Ticket Qty field, enter the number of tickets to be printed.
5. In the Queue Name field, enter the name of the print queue, or click the LOV button and select the print queue.
6. In the Printer Type field, enter the name of the printer.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Ticket Type**

1. On the Ticket Type Editor window, select the ticket type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Ticket Type Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





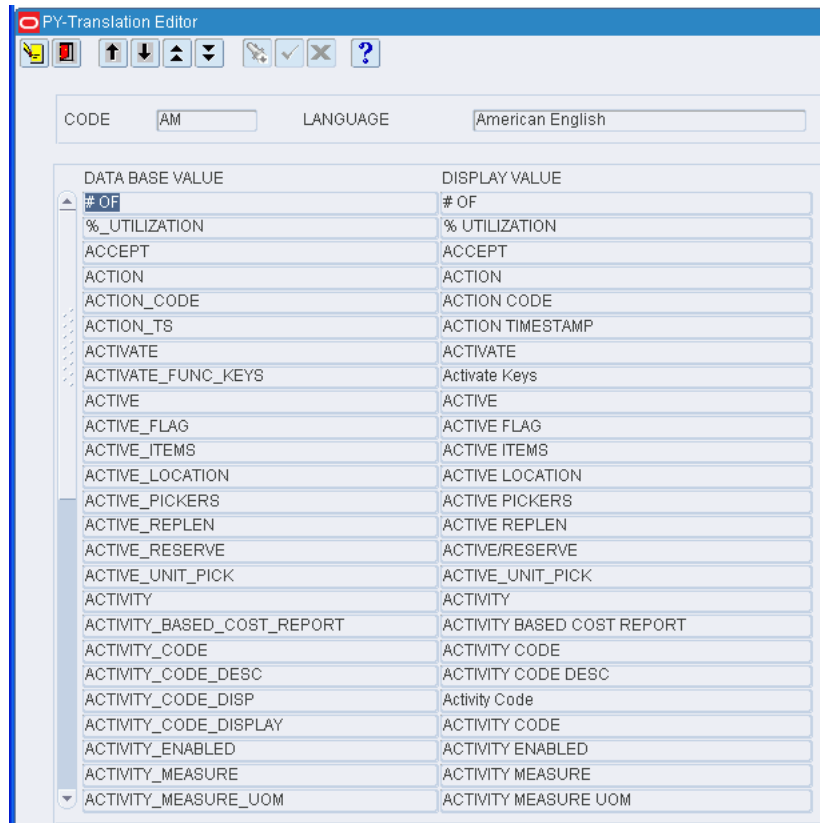
## Exit the Transaction Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Translations of Field Labels

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Translation Editor. The Translation Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-44** .. > Translation Editor Window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Supported Language window.

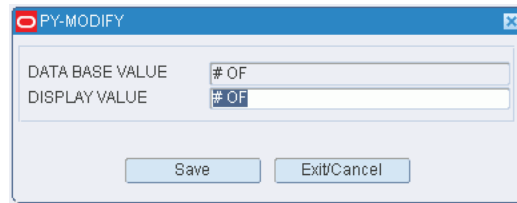
---

### Display the Field Labels

1. If any values are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Code query field, enter the code for the language, or click the LOV button and select the language.
4. Click the execute query button. The values associated with the selected language appear.

### Edit a Translation

1. On the Translation Editor window, double-click the value that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–45 .. > Translation Editor Window > Modify window**

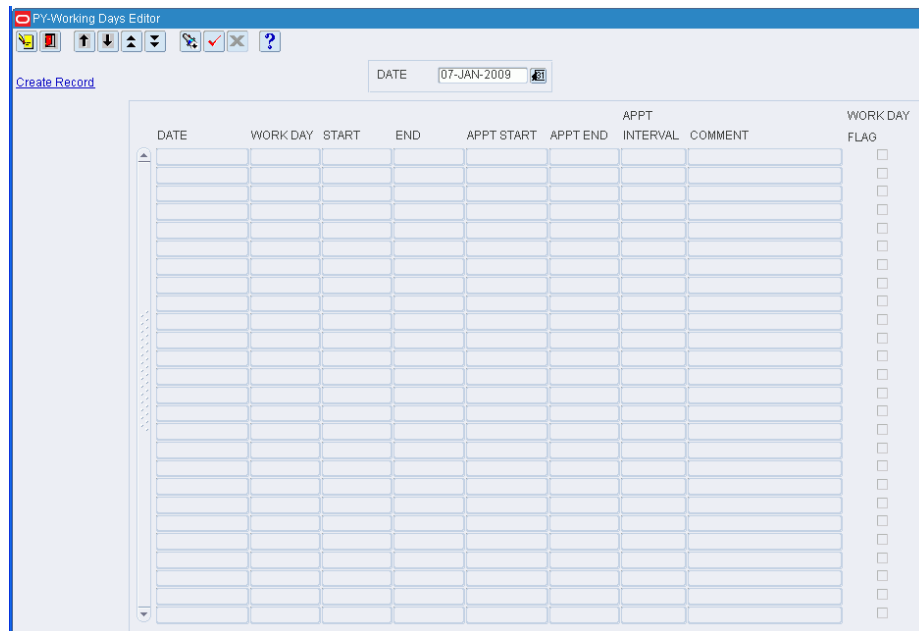
2. Edit the value as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Exit the Translation Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Work Days

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Administration Setup > Working Days Editor. The Working Days window opens. By default, the current date opens in the Date query field.

**Figure 12–46 .. > Working Days Editor Window**

### Display a Range of Dates

1. In the Date query field, enter the start date, or click the calendar button and select the date.
2. Click the execute query button. The dates from the selected date forward are displayed.

---

**Note:** The work day defaults are determined by system settings: start time, end time, and whether Saturdays and Sundays are work days. You can override the default times when adding a work day. You can override the work day indicator when editing a record.

---

### Edit a Date

1. On the Working Days window, double-click the work date that you want to edit. The Modify window is displayed.

**Figure 12–47** .. > Working Days Window > Modify window

2. Edit the Work Day indicator and Start and End times as necessary.
3. Enter appointment times as necessary. The Appointment Start and End Time is the range between which you can receive appointments. The appointment time needs to be between the Work Days time range.
4. Enter or edit a comment as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add One or More Days

1. On the Working Days window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

**Figure 12–48** .. > Working Days window > Create window

2. To add one date, enter the same date in both the Start Date and End Date fields. To add a range of dates, enter the start date and end date in their respective fields.
3. In the Start Time and End Time fields, enter the times when the work day begins and ends. Use 24 hour international standard notation.

4. Enter Appt Start Time and Appt End Time as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create window.

#### **Exit the Working Days Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **DC Setup**

The DC setup is used to set up the physical layout and container types in the distribution center. This includes defining DC departments, regions, location types, location attributes, and locations. Some types of locations, such as doors, forward pick locations, and put to store locations, require additional details. Common characteristics of locations may be defined at the location type level. Location classes can be used to group locations with similar defaults, processes, and equipment types. Unit pick systems can be set up and putaway plans can be defined.

This section includes the following topics:

- [DC Setup Overview](#)
- [Cartonization and Containers](#)
- [Maintain Carton Groups](#)
- [Maintain Container Types](#)
- [Maintain DC Departments](#)
- [Maintain Doors](#)
- [Apply Location Classes](#)
- [Maintain Forward Pick Locations](#)
- [Maintain Location Attributes](#)
- [Maintain Location Classes](#)
- [Build Location Class Rules](#)
- [Assign Location Class Equipment Classes](#)
- [Assign Location Class Processes](#)
- [Maintain Location References](#)
- [Maintain Locations](#)
- [Maintain Location Types](#)
- [Maintain Outbound Containers](#)
- [Maintain Putaway Plans](#)
- [Random Active Locations](#)
- [Maintain PTS Locations](#)
- [Maintain Reference Points](#)
- [Map Reference Points](#)
- [Maintain Regions](#)
- [Maintain Sorter Groups](#)
- [Maintain UPS Chutes](#)

- [Maintain Unit Pick Systems](#)
- [Maintain UPS Destinations](#)
- [Maintain UPS Induct Zones](#)
- [Maintain Shift Definitions](#)

## DC Setup Overview

The DC setup module allows you to set up various aspects of the distribution center.

### Business Process

There are many ways to set up the Distribution Center. Some factors to consider are the business process flow, the physical layout of the DC, the types of merchandise received, the types of containers used, and the equipment used to put away and pick merchandise. Once a strategy is developed, you can set up the following:

- **Cartonization:** Set up container types, including measurements. For outbound containers, state the collateral and dunnage weights. Group container types into carton groups which can be assigned to items.
- **Location types and location classes:** Location types should be created for each unique material handling and storage configuration. Location classes are used to group locations with similar characteristics, processes, and equipment classes assigned to them. When a location type and a location class are assigned to a location, the location inherits the location type and location class settings. If necessary, you can modify those settings at the location level.
- **Location hierarchy:** Set up the DC departments, regions, work areas, zones, and locations that exist in the DC. Assign attributes to each location. Identify the shipping and receiving doors and the shipping destinations. Enter the capacity and inventory for each forward pick location. Associate put-to-store (PTS) locations with outbound destinations. Set up random active locations for less than case distribution.
- **Unit pick systems:** Set up the sorter groups. Then set up the unit pick systems, including the induct zones and destinations. Set up the chutes, including their maximum capacity and fill percentages.
- **Putaway plans:** Define the putaway plans, including the zones, location types, and putaway methods. The putaway method may be: 1) put into a location that is empty (EMP), 2) put into a location that contains the same item, casepack, and lot (SAM), or 3) put into a location that contains a different item, casepack, and lot (DIF).

## Cartonization and Containers

Cartonization refers to the automated calculations that RWMS performs in order to determine the proper size and type of box in which to pack each customer order for outbound shipment.

The cartonization process relies on the following steps:

1. Set up the container types, including the dimensions and weight.
2. Define additional characteristics for outbound container types. State the collateral weight, dunnage weight, and maximum dunnage.
  - **Collateral weight:** The weight of extra materials that are included in a carton, such as flyers, coupons, and so on.

- Dunnage weight: The weight of the packing materials.
- Minimum dunnage: The least amount of dunnage that a carton is expected to contain.

---

---

**Note:** The available weight for a carton is calculated as the maximum weight designated for the container type minus the collateral and minimum dunnage weights set up for the outbound container.

---

---

3. Group container types into carton groups. Define one or more attribute types for carton groups, define attributes to correspond with each carton group. Assign the attributes to items.
4. The following system parameters must be set for the cartonization process:
  - `default_carton_group`: Identifies the default carton group assigned to an item when a carton group has not been selected.
  - `exception_cont_type`: Identifies the default container type assigned to an item if none of the container types in the default carton group fits the item.



**Figure 12–50 .. > Carton Group Editor Window > Modify window**

2. Edit the container type as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Carton Group

You can also use this procedure to add another container type to an existing carton group.

1. On the Carton Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–51 .. > Carton Group Editor Window > Create Record window**

2. In the Container Group and Group Desc fields, enter a code and description for the carton group.
3. In the Container Type field, enter the code of the container type that you want to associate with the carton group, or click the LOV button and select the container type.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Carton Group

You can also use this procedure to delete a container type from a carton group.

1. On the Carton Group Editor window, select the container group/container type record that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Carton Group Editor Window

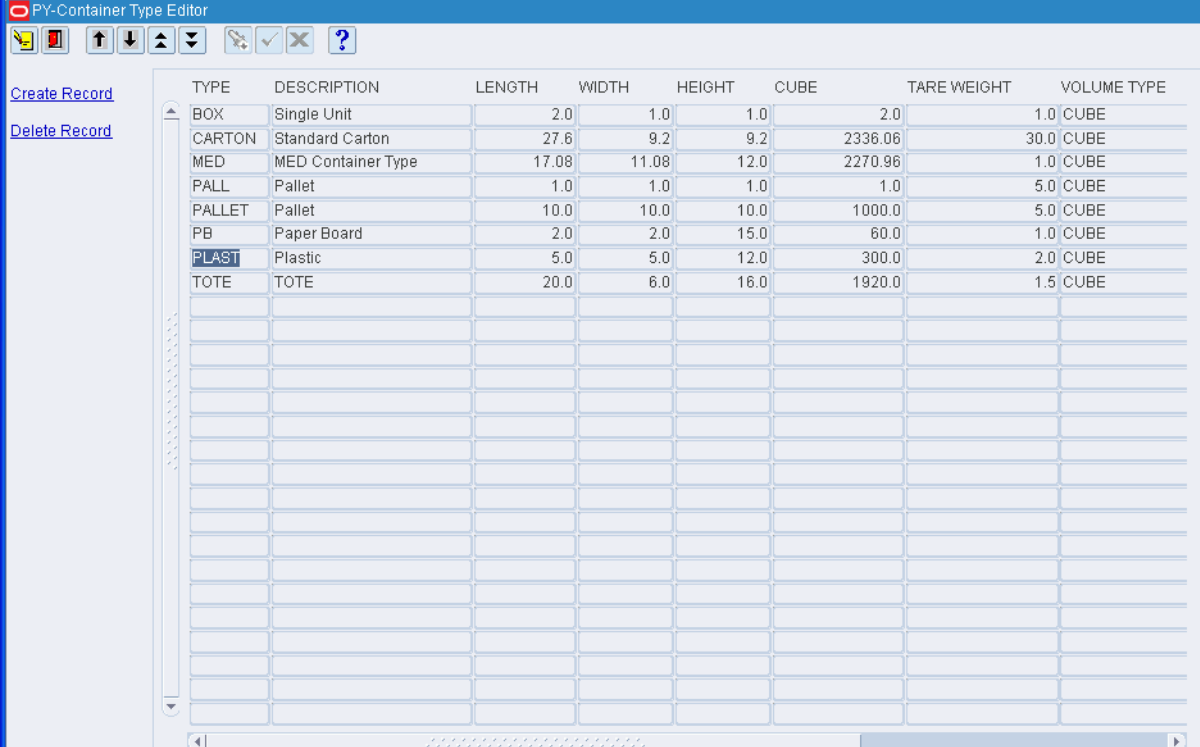
Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain Container Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Container Type Editor. The current container types appear in the Container Type Editor window.

**Figure 12–52** .. > DC Setup > Container Type Editor Window



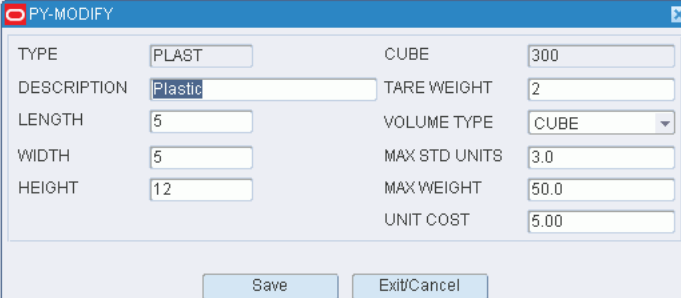
The screenshot shows the PY-Container Type Editor window with a table of container types. The table has the following columns: TYPE, DESCRIPTION, LENGTH, WIDTH, HEIGHT, CUBE, TARE WEIGHT, and VOLUME TYPE. The data in the table is as follows:

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CUBE	TARE WEIGHT	VOLUME TYPE
BOX	Single Unit	2.0	1.0	1.0	2.0		1.0 CUBE
CARTON	Standard Carton	27.6	9.2	9.2	2336.06		30.0 CUBE
MED	MED Container Type	17.08	11.08	12.0	2270.96		1.0 CUBE
PALL	Pallet	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0		5.0 CUBE
PALLET	Pallet	10.0	10.0	10.0	1000.0		5.0 CUBE
PB	Paper Board	2.0	2.0	15.0	60.0		1.0 CUBE
PLAST	Plastic	5.0	5.0	12.0	300.0		2.0 CUBE
TOTE	TOTE	20.0	6.0	16.0	1920.0		1.5 CUBE

### Edit a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, double-click the container type that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–53** .. > Container Type Editor Window > Modify window



The screenshot shows the PY-MODIFY window with the following fields and values:

TYPE	PLAST	CUBE	300
DESCRIPTION	Plastic	TARE WEIGHT	2
LENGTH	5	VOLUME TYPE	CUBE
WIDTH	5	MAX STD UNITS	3.0
HEIGHT	12	MAX WEIGHT	50.0
		UNIT COST	5.00

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–54** .. > *Container Type Editor Window* > *Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY-Create Record" with a close button in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- TYPE**: A text input field.
- DESCRIPTION**: A text input field.
- LENGTH**: A text input field.
- WIDTH**: A text input field.
- HEIGHT**: A text input field.
- CUBE**: A text input field.
- TARE WEIGHT**: A text input field.
- VOLUME TYPE**: A dropdown menu.
- MAX STD UNITS**: A text input field.
- MAX WEIGHT**: A text input field.
- UNIT COST**: A text input field.

At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Type and Description fields, enter the code and description for the container type.
3. In the Length, Width, and Height fields, enter the dimensions of the container.
4. In the Tare Weight field, enter the weight of the empty container.
5. In the Volume Type field, enter Unit or Cube to indicate the method used to determine whether a container is full.
6. If the Volume Type is Unit, enter the number of standard units that would fill a container in the Max Std Units field.
7. In the Max Weight field, enter the maximum weight that the container type can hold.
8. In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost per unit.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Container Type

1. On the Container Type Editor window, select the container type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Container Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–56** .. > DC Department Editor Window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-MODIFY". It contains two input fields: "DC DEPT" with the value "DC DEPT" and "DESCRIPTION" with the value "Department for DC Locations 2". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

1. Edit the description as necessary.
2. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Department

1. On the DC Department Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–57** .. > DC Department Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record". It contains two empty input fields: "DC DEPT" and "DESCRIPTION". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the DC Dept and Description fields, enter a name and description for the department.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Department

1. On the DC Department Editor window, select the department that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the DC Department Editor Window

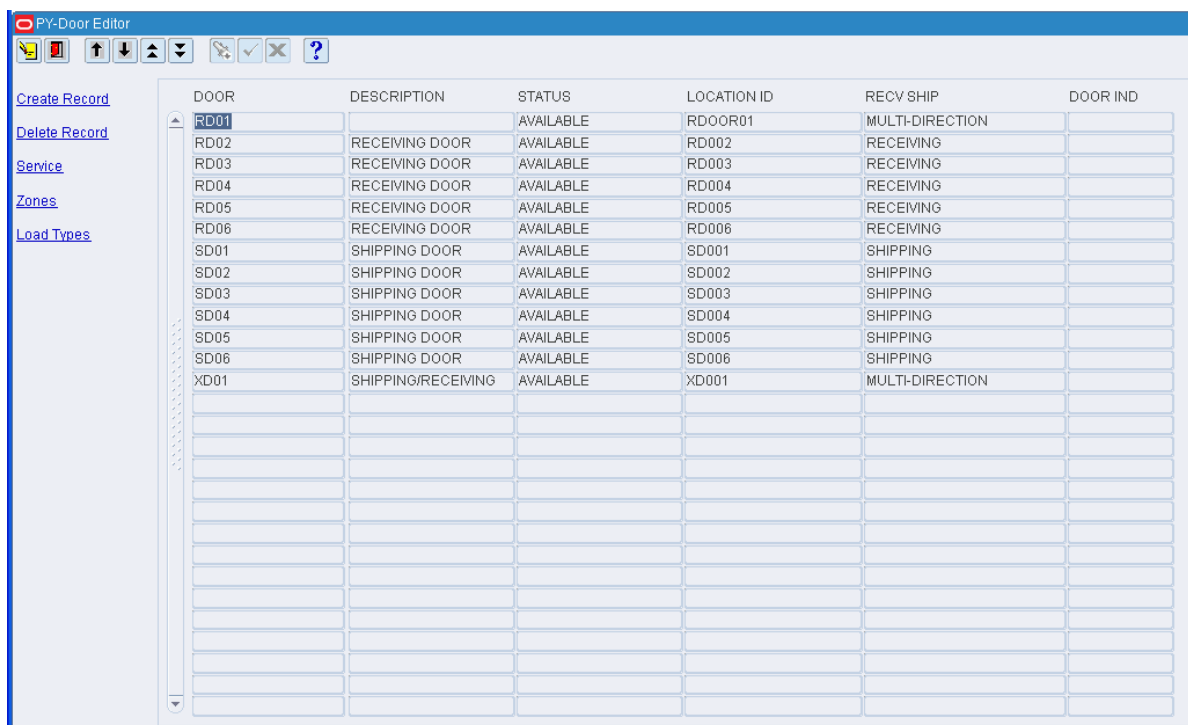
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Doors

Each receiving door may be associated with one or more "load types". Load types are defined at the item level and can also be at the appointment level. In order for the system to recommend best fit doors for users, load types can be defined for doors.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Door Editor. The current doors appear in the Door Editor window.

**Figure 12–58 .. > DC Setup > Door Editor > Door Editor Window**



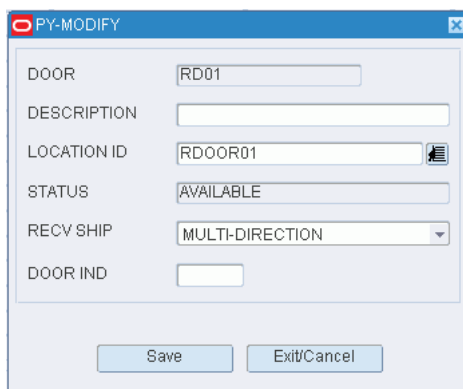
The screenshot shows the PY-Door Editor window with a table of door records. The table has the following columns: DOOR, DESCRIPTION, STATUS, LOCATION ID, RECV SHIP, and DOOR IND. The records are as follows:

DOOR	DESCRIPTION	STATUS	LOCATION ID	RECV SHIP	DOOR IND
RD01		AVAILABLE	RDOOR01	MULTI-DIRECTION	
RD02	RECEIVING DOOR	AVAILABLE	RD002	RECEIVING	
RD03	RECEIVING DOOR	AVAILABLE	RD003	RECEIVING	
RD04	RECEIVING DOOR	AVAILABLE	RD004	RECEIVING	
RD05	RECEIVING DOOR	AVAILABLE	RD005	RECEIVING	
RD06	RECEIVING DOOR	AVAILABLE	RD006	RECEIVING	
SD01	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD001	SHIPPING	
SD02	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD002	SHIPPING	
SD03	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD003	SHIPPING	
SD04	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD004	SHIPPING	
SD05	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD005	SHIPPING	
SD06	SHIPPING DOOR	AVAILABLE	SD006	SHIPPING	
XD01	SHIPPING/RECEIVING	AVAILABLE	XD001	MULTI-DIRECTION	

### Edit a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, double-click the door that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–59 .. > Door Editor Window > Modify window**



The screenshot shows the PY-MODIFY window with the following fields and values:

DOOR	RD01
DESCRIPTION	
LOCATION ID	RDOOR01
STATUS	AVAILABLE
RECV SHIP	MULTI-DIRECTION
DOOR IND	

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Change the Status of a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to edit.
2. Click **Service**. If the status was Available, it becomes Out of Service. If it was Out of Service, it becomes Available.

### Add a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–60** .. > Door Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and controls:

- DOOR**: A text input field.
- DESCRIPTION**: A text input field.
- LOCATION ID**: A text input field with a small icon (LOV button) to its right.
- STATUS**: A text input field containing the word "AVAILABLE".
- RECV SHIP**: A dropdown menu.
- DOOR IND**: A text input field.
- Buttons**: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

2. In the Door field, enter the ID for the door.
3. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the door's location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Recv Ship field, enter the code for the door's function. The function may be R (Receiving), S (Shipping), or X (Both).
5. In the Door Ind field, enter the code for the type of merchandise handled at the door. The type may be H (Hanging), F (Flat), S (Shoe), or A (All).
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Service a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select the door that you want to service.
2. Click **Service**. The Status of the door changes.

### Zone a Door

1. On the Door Editor window, select a door.
2. Click **Zones**. The Zone Door Editor window opens.



**Exit the Door Editor Window**

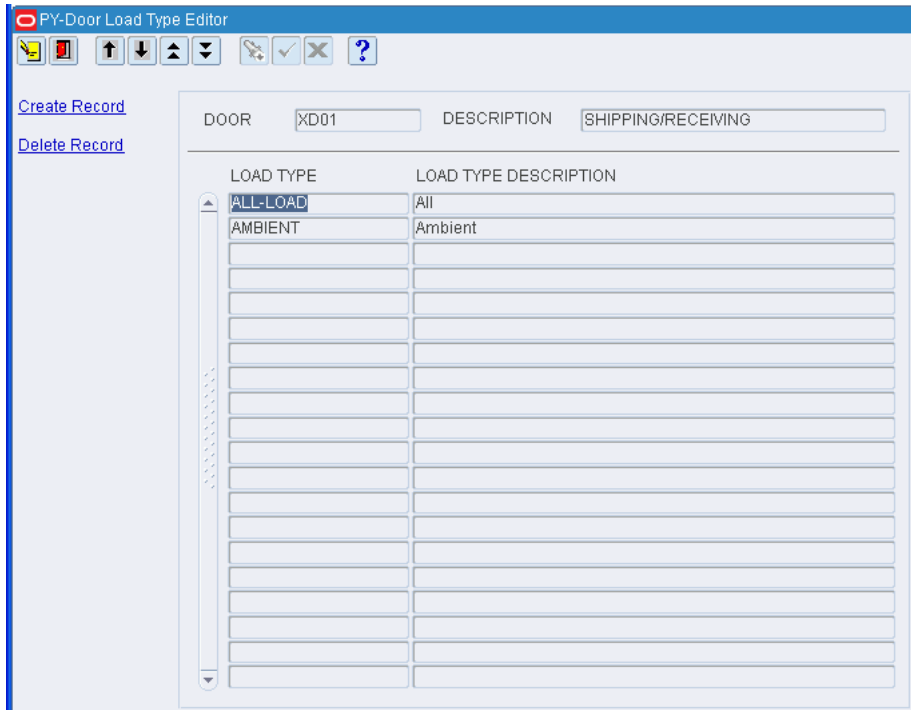
Click the exit button to close the window.

**Maintain Door Load Type Editor Window**

The Door Load Type Editor window allows the user to set load types per door.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Door Editor. The current doors appear in the Door Editor window. Select a door, click **Load Types**. The Door Load Type Editor window opens.

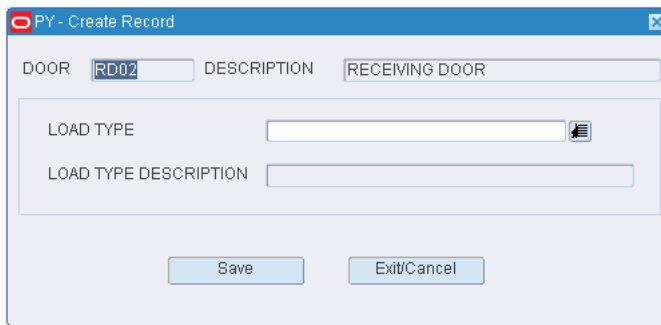
**Figure 12–63 .. > Door Editor Window > Door Load Type Editor Window**



**Create Record**

1. On the Door Load Type Editor window, double-click the door that you want to create. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–64 .. > Door Load Type Editor window > Create Record window**

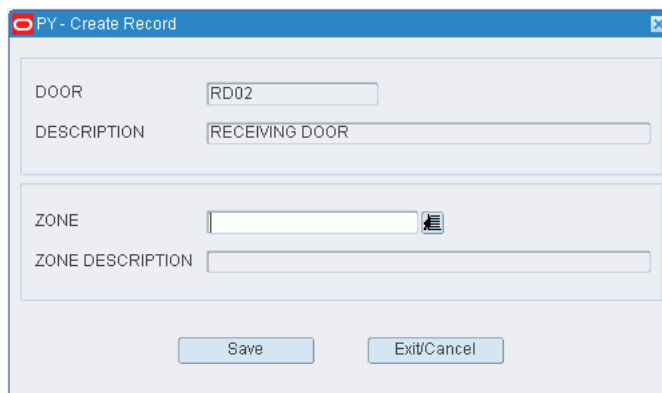


2. Click the LOV button and select the load type.





**Figure 12–66** .. > Door Zone Editor window > Create Record window



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It contains the following fields and buttons:

- DOOR**: Text box containing "RD02"
- DESCRIPTION**: Text box containing "RECEIVING DOOR"
- ZONE**: Text box and a list-of-values (LOV) button
- ZONE DESCRIPTION**: Text box
- Save** button
- Exit/Cancel** button

2. Click the LOV button and select the zone.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Record**

1. On the Door Zone Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

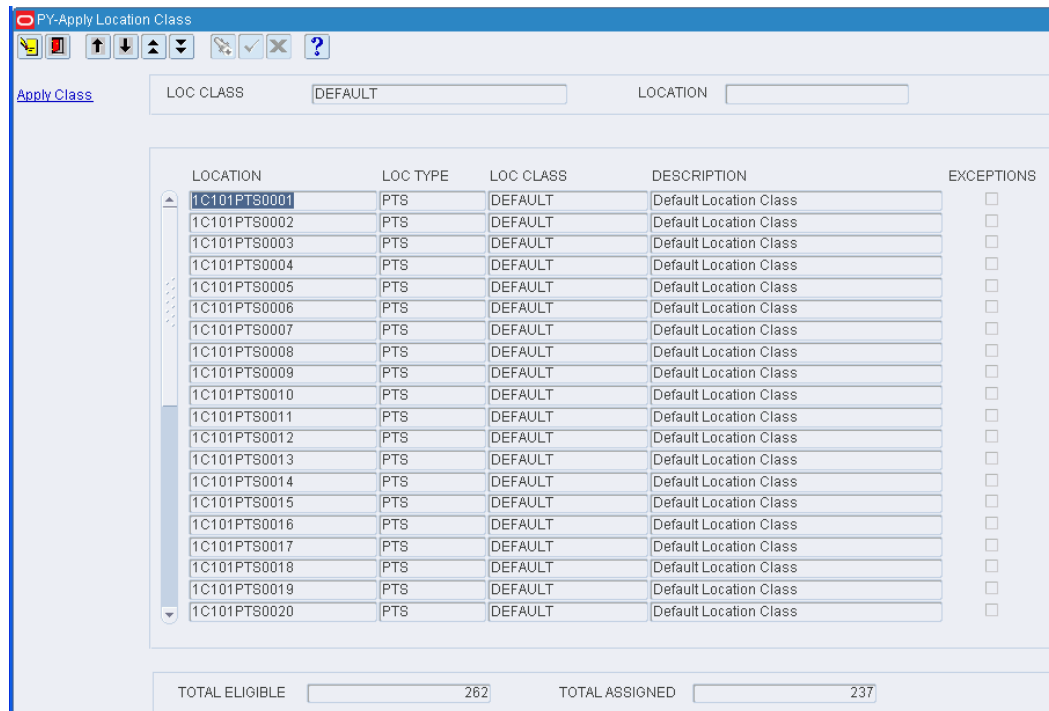
#### **Exit the Door Zone Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Apply Location Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Apply Location Class. The Apply Location Class window opens.

**Figure 12–67** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Apply Location Class window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Location Class Editor and Location Editor windows.

---

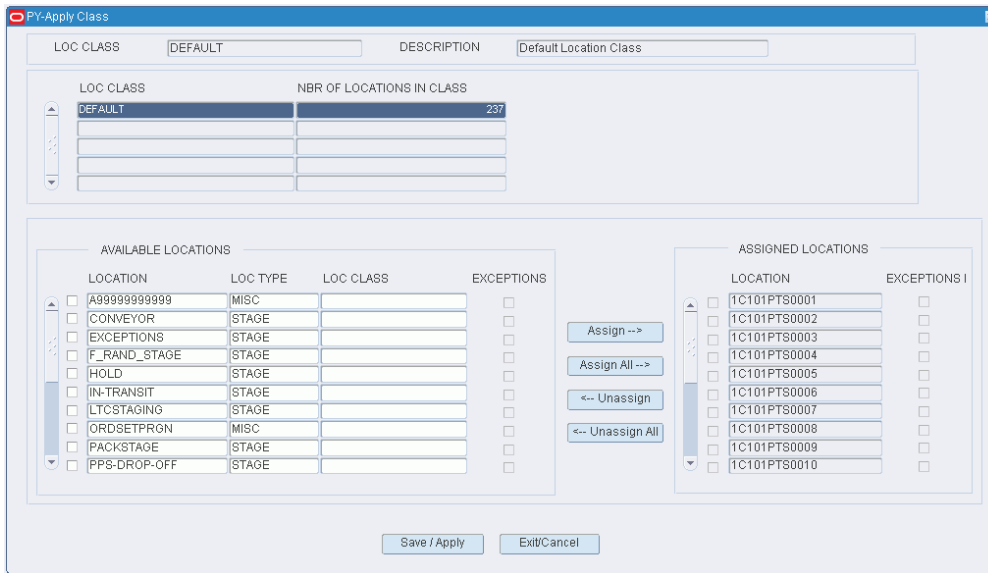
### Display Locations by Location Class

1. If any locations or location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Class query field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
4. Click the execute query button. The locations that match the build rules of or are assigned to the location class appear.

### Assign Locations to a Location Class

1. On the Apply Location Class window, click **Apply Class**. The Apply Class window opens.

**Figure 12–68** .. > Apply Location Class window > Apply Class window




---

**Note:** The locations that are currently assigned to the location class appear in the Assigned Locations table. The remaining locations that match the build rules appear in the Available Locations table.

---

2. To assign locations:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired locations on the Available Locations table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected locations are moved to the Assigned Locations table.
3. To remove assigned locations:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired locations on the Assigned Locations table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected locations are moved to the Available Locations table.
4. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) window.

---

**Note:** In the Apply Location Class (Assign Locations) window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all locations to the Assigned Locations table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all locations to the Available Locations table. All locations are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Display Location Classes by Location

1. If any locations or location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In the Location query field, enter the ID of the location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. Click the execute query button. The location classes that match the selected location appear. The Current check box is selected next to the location class, if any, that is currently assigned to the location.

### Assign a Location Class to a Location

1. On the Apply Location Class window, click **Apply Class**. The Apply Location Class (Assign Location Class) window opens.

**Figure 12–69** .. > Apply Location Class window > Apply Class window

The screenshot shows the 'PY-Apply Class' window. At the top, there are fields for 'LOC CLASS' (containing 'PREPLAN\_1') and 'DESCRIPTION' (containing 'LOCATION CLASS FOR PREPLAN REPLEN'). Below this is a table with two columns: 'LOC CLASS' and 'NBR OF LOCATIONS IN CLASS'. The table has two rows: 'DEFAULT' with 237 locations and 'PREPLAN\_1' with 307 locations. Below the table are two main sections: 'AVAILABLE LOCATIONS' and 'ASSIGNED LOCATIONS'. The 'AVAILABLE LOCATIONS' section has a table with columns 'LOCATION', 'LOC TYPE', 'LOC CLASS', and 'EXCEPTIONS'. The 'ASSIGNED LOCATIONS' section has a table with columns 'LOCATION' and 'EXCEPTIONS I'. Between these two sections are four buttons: 'Assign -->', 'Assign All -->', '<-- Unassign', and '<-- Unassign All'. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save / Apply' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. In the Loc Class field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
3. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Location Class (Assign Location Class) window.

### Exit the Apply Location Class Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–71** .. > Forward Pick Location Editor window > Modify window

ITEM ID	100110004		
DESC	np3		
CAPACITY	1.0	UOM	EACH
REPLEN QTY	1		
DIST QTY	.0		
UNIT QTY	1.0		
RELEASE QTY			

2. Edit the enabled fields.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Mark a Forward Pick Location for Cycle Count

---

**Note:** The option to mark a location for cycle count is not available to all users. If the privilege level of the user is less than the value of the system control parameter "mm\_sec\_level\_gu", the following error message is displayed: "Insufficient privileges to perform the operation".

---

1. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, click **Mark**.
2. When prompted to confirm the operation, click **Yes**. The status of the Cycle Count changes to MM. This indicates that the location was manually marked for cycle counts.

### Add an Item to a Forward Pick Location

1. Display the location you want to add the item to.
2. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–72** .. > Forward Pick Location Editor window > Create Record window

ITEM ID			
DESC			
CAPACITY	.0	UOM	
REPLEN QTY	0		
DIST QTY	.0		
UNIT QTY	.0		
RELEASE QTY			

3. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. In the Capacity field:

- [Unit option] Enter the capacity of the location measured in max units.
  - [Case option] Enter the capacity of the location measured in max number of cases.
5. In the Replen Qty field,
- [Unit option] Enter the max units at which replenishment is triggered.
  - [Case option] Enter the max cases at which replenishment is triggered.

---

---

**Note:** Reorder point replenishment must be enabled.

---

---

6. In the Qty field:
- [Unit option] Enter the number of standard units currently stocked at the location.
  - [Case option] In the Case Qty field, enter the number of cases currently stocked at the location.
7. [Case option] In the Casepack field, enter the number of standard units packed in a case.
8. In the Release Qty field, enter the quantity at which replenishment tasks begin.

---

---

**Note:** This field is used for Time Release replenishment methods.

---

---

9. If the location can be filled beyond capacity:
- In the Overflow Pct field, enter the percentage over capacity allowed.
  - In the Overflow Amt field, enter the quantity over capacity allowed.

---

---

**Note:** You can assign either percentage or quantity. The Overflow fields are available if the Overflow attribute has been assigned to the location.

---

---

10. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
11. Respond to any prompts that may appear.

#### **Delete an Item from a Forward Pick Location**

1. On the Forward Pick Location Editor window, select the item that you want to delete from the forward pick location.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Forward Pick Location Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain Location Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Attribute Editor. The Location Attribute Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–73** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Attribute Editor window

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

---

### Display Location Attributes

1. If location attributes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a specific location, enter the location ID in the Location ID query field, or click the LOV button and select a location. To search for all locations of the same type, enter the ID of the location type in the Loc Type query field, or click the LOV button and select a location type.
4. Click the execute query button. The attributes associated with the selected location or locations appear.

### Edit a Location Attribute

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, double-click the location attribute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–74 .. > Location Attribute Editor Window > Modify window**

LOCATION ID: 1C101PTS0012  
 LOCATION TYPE:   
 ATTRIBUTE:   
 ATTRIBUTE VALUE: Requires the confirmation of each locati  
 ATTRIBUTE TYPE:   
 ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC: Generic Attribute  
 CAPTURE:   
 VALIDATE:   
 MATCH:   
 ATTRIBUTE ENABLED:


Save    Exit/Cancel

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### Assign an Attribute to a Location

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–75 .. > Location Attribute Editor Window > Create Record window**

LOCATION ID: 1C101PTS0012  
 LOCATION TYPE:   
 ATTRIBUTE:    
 ATTRIBUTE VALUE:   
 ATTRIBUTE TYPE:   
 ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC:   
 CAPTURE:   
 VALIDATE:   
 MATCH:   
 ATTRIBUTE ENABLED:

Save    Exit/Cancel

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current location, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

---

**Note:** If no location was identified on the Location Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the location in the Location ID field on the Create Record window.

---

3. To make the location attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.

4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Assign an Attribute to Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Create Loc Type**. The Create Loc Type window opens.

**Figure 12–76** .. > *Location Attribute Editor Window* > *Create Loc Type window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Loc Type" with the following fields and controls:

- LOCATION ID: [Text Input]
- LOCATION TYPE: [Text Input] [LOV Button]
- ATTRIBUTE: [Text Input] [LOV Button]
- ATTRIBUTE VALUE: [Text Input]
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE: [Text Input]
- ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC: [Text Input]
- CAPTURE:
- VALIDATE:
- MATCH:
- ATTRIBUTE ENABLED:
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current location type, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

---

**Note:** If no location type was identified on the Location Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the location type in the Location Type field on the Create Loc Type window.

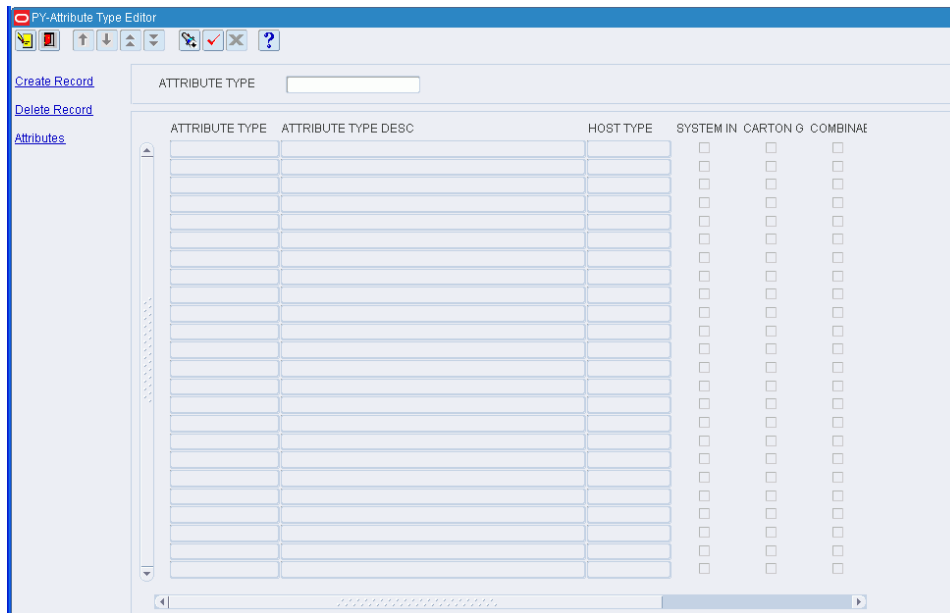
---

3. To make the location attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Loc Type window.

### Assign values to Attributes

1. On the Location Attribute Editor, click **Attribute Types**. The Attribute Type Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–77 .. > Location Attribute Editor window > Attribute Type Editor window**



2. Click the list of values and select a value. Click Execute Query. The values of the selected attribute are displayed.

#### **Create Attribute and Attribute Type**

1. On the Attribute Type Editor, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

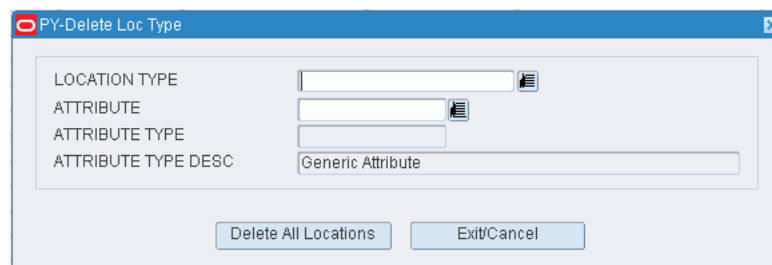
#### **Delete an Attribute for a Location**

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, select the location attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Delete an Attribute for Multiple Locations**

1. On the Location Attribute Editor window, click **Delete Loc Type**. The Delete Loc Type window opens.

**Figure 12–78 .. > Location Attribute Editor window > Delete Loc Type window**



2. In the Location Type field, enter the ID of the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.

3. In the Attribute field, enter the code for an attribute, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.
4. Click **Delete All Locations**. The attribute is deleted from all locations of the selected type.

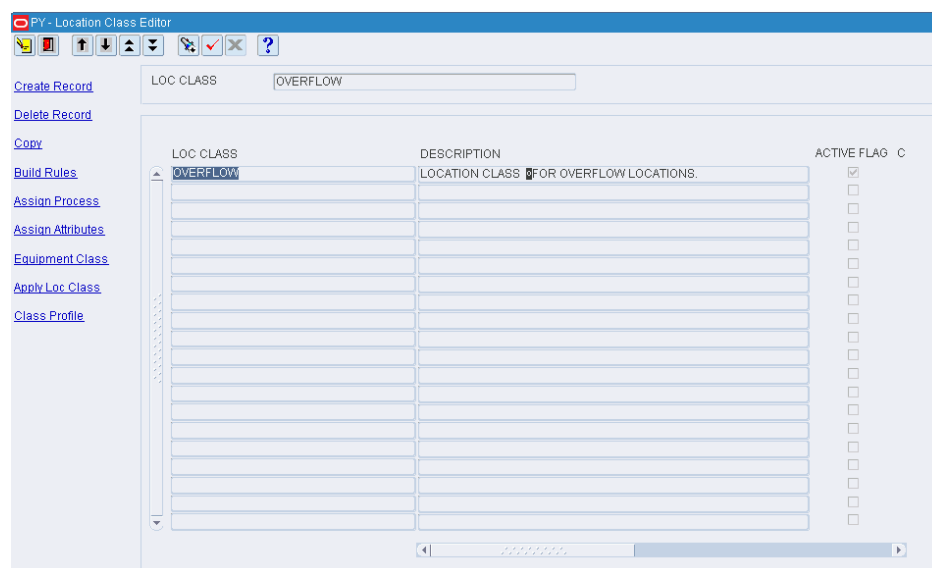
### Exit the Location Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Location Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–79** ..> DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor window



### Display all Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Location Class

1. If any location classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Class query field, enter the name of the location class, or click the LOV button and select the location class.
4. Click the execute query button. The location class that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, double-click the location class that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–80** .. > Location Class Editor window > Modify window

---

**Note:** You can not edit a location class if the system indicator is selected.

---

2. Edit the description and active status of the location class as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
4. Edit the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics
  - Processes
  - Equipment classes

#### Add a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–81** .. > Location Class Editor window > Create Record window

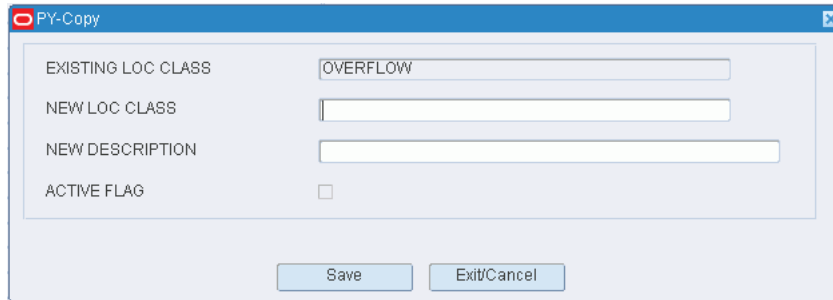
2. In the Loc Class and Description fields, enter the name and description for the location class.
3. To indicate whether the location class should be made available for use, select or clear the Active Flag check box.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.
5. Set up the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics

- Processes
- Equipment classes

### Copy a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The Copy window opens.

**Figure 12–82** .. > Location Class Editor window > Copy window



3. In the New Loc Class and New Description fields, enter a name and description for the location class that you want to create.
4. Click **Save** to copy the selected location class and close the Copy window.
5. Edit the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics
  - Processes
  - Equipment classes

### Delete a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** You can not delete a location class if the system indicator is selected or if any build rules, defaults, processes, or equipment classes have been assigned to the location class.

---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

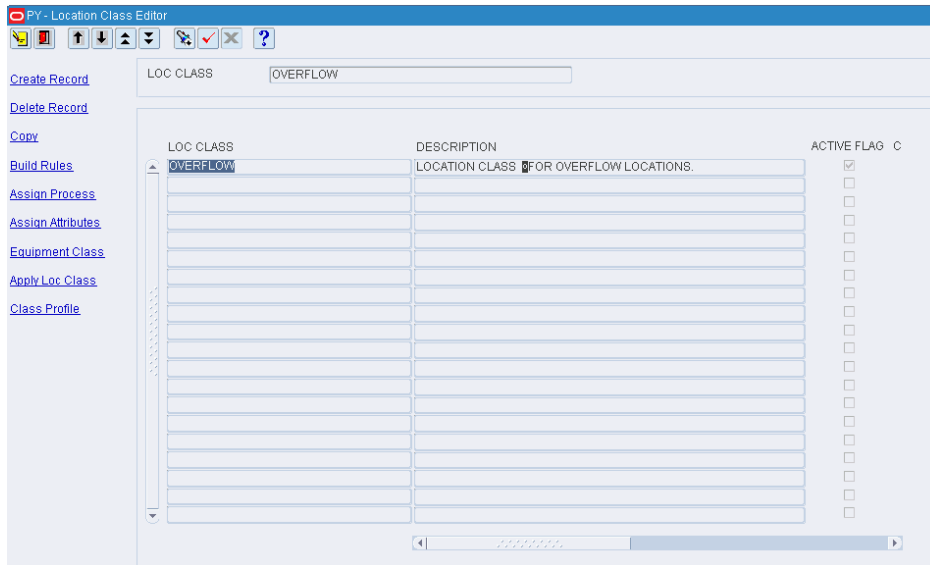
### Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Build Location Class Rules

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–83** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor window



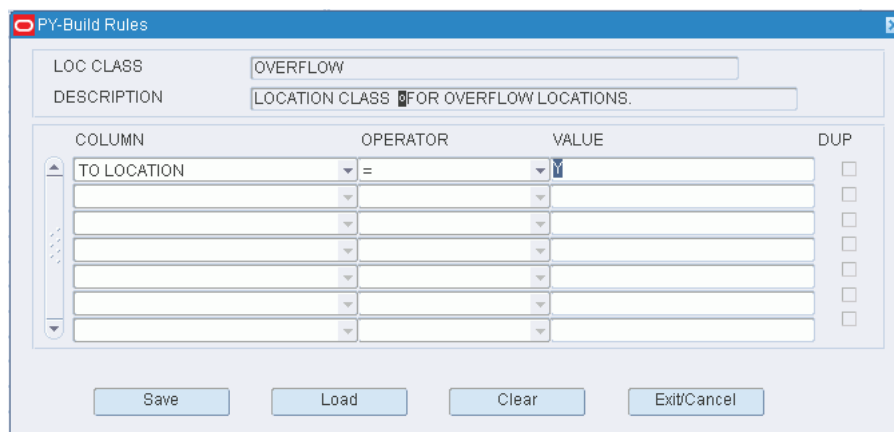
### Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Build the Rules for a Location Class

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Build Rules**. The Build Rules window opens.

**Figure 12–84** .. > Location Class Editor window > Build Rules window

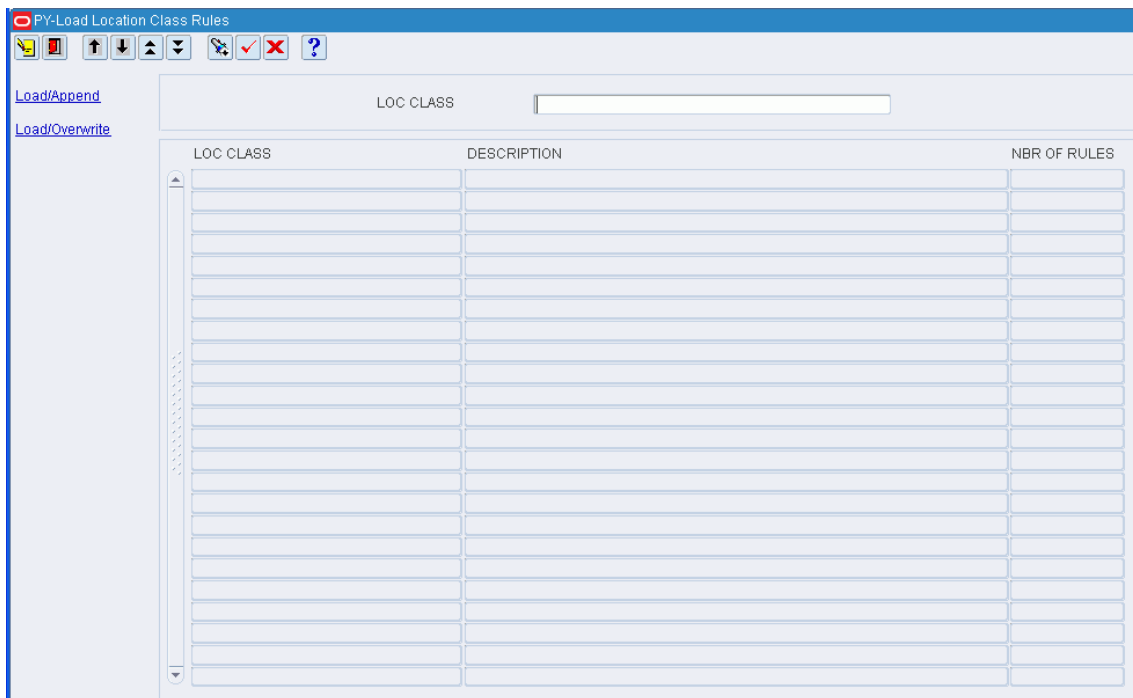


3. Define the rules for selecting the members of the location class:
  1. In the Column fields, select the limiting factors.



2. In the Operator fields, select the relational operators.
3. In the Value fields, enter the values of the limiting factors.
4. [Optional] To copy the rules from another location class:
  1. On the Build Rules window, click **Load**. The Load Location Class Rules window opens.

**Figure 12–85** .. > **Build Rules window > Load Location Class Rules window**



2. Select the location class whose rules you want to copy.

---

**Note:** To view the rules for a location class, double-click the desired location class. The rules appear in the Location Class Rules View Only window.

---

3. Click **Load/Append** to add the rules to any existing rules, or click **Load/Overwrite** to replace any existing rules with the selected rules. You are returned to the Build Rules window.
4. If by appending the rules any duplicates occur, the Dup check box is selected next to the duplicate. Select the duplicate rule and click **Clear** to remove it.
5. Click **Save** to save the rules and close the Build Rules window.

#### **Exit the Location Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Assign Location Class Equipment Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

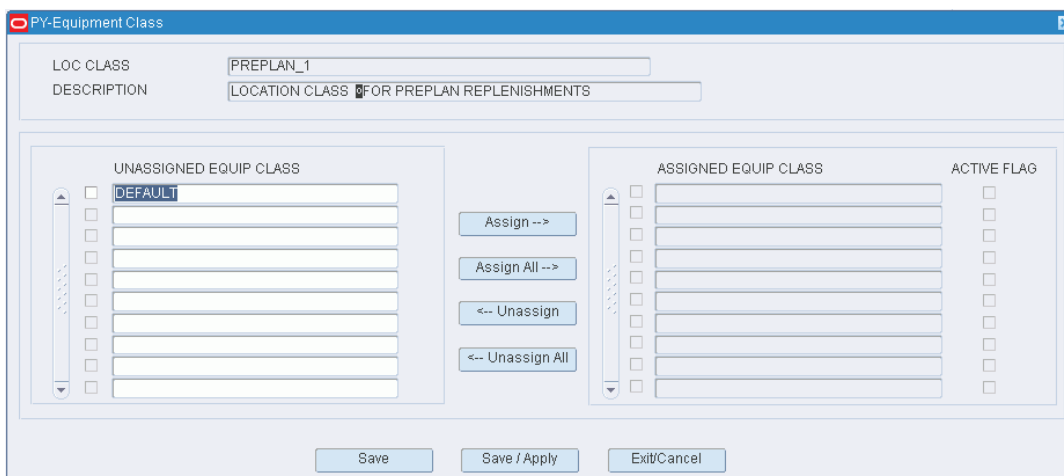
### Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Class**. The Equipment Class window opens.

**Figure 12-86** .. > Location Class Editor window > Assign Equipment Class window



3. To assign equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Unassigned Equip Class table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Unassigned Equip Class table.
5. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
6. [Optional] To apply the equipment classes to all locations that are currently assigned to the location class, click **Save/Apply**.
7. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Equipment Class window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Equipment Class window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Unassigned Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Exit the Location Class Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Assign Location Class Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Class Editor. The Location Class Editor window opens.

### Display All Location Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Assign Processes

1. On the Location Class Editor window, select the location class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The Assign Process window opens.

**Figure 12–87** .. > Location Class Editor window > Assign Activity window

The screenshot shows the 'PR - Assign Process' window. At the top, there are two text input fields: 'Loc Class' containing 'AM\_CLASS' and 'Description' containing 'AM LOC CLASS'. Below these is a 'Process Type' dropdown menu. The main area is divided into two tables. The left table, 'Available Processes', has a list of processes with checkboxes: B\_PICK, BR\_PICK\_POD, U\_PICK, BR\_PICK, CF\_PICK\_GEN, CF\_PICK\_SYS, and NSC RECEIVING. The right table, 'Assigned Processes', has columns for 'Assigned Processes', 'Process Type', and 'Active'. The first row in the 'Assigned Processes' table shows 'ASN RECEIVING' with 'RECEIVING' as the process type and a checked 'Active' box. Between the tables are four buttons: 'Assign -->', 'Assign All -->', '<-- Unassign', and '<-- Unassign All'. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: 'Save', 'Save / Apply', and 'Exit/Cancel'.

3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:

1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. A location class may have multiple processes. Select the Primary check box next to the assigned processes which are considered to be the primary processes.
7. [Optional] To apply the processes to the locations that are currently assigned to the location class, click **Save/Apply**.
8. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Process window.

---

**Note:** In the Process Activity window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

**Exit the Location Class Editor Window**

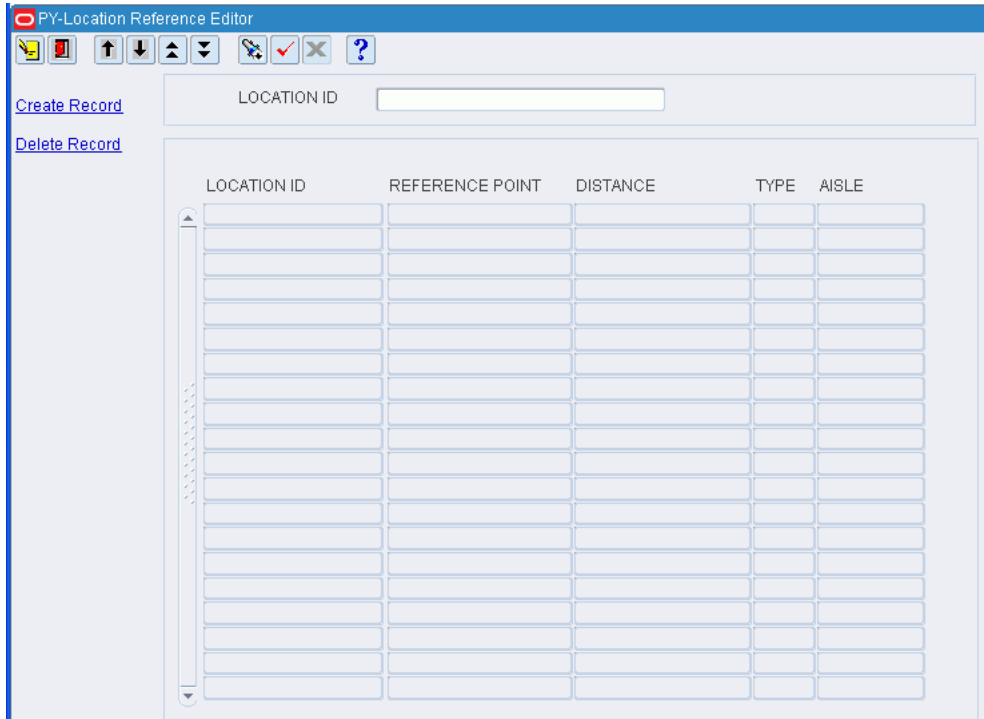
Click the exit button to close the window.

**Maintain Location References**

The Location Reference Editor allows you to maintain a list of location reference points.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Reference Editor. The Location Reference Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–88** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Reference Editor window



### Display all Location Reference Points

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Location Reference Point

1. If any location references are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Location ID query field, enter the ID of the location, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.
4. Click the execute query button. The location references that match the search criterion opens.

### Edit a Location Reference

1. On the Location Reference Editor window, double-click the reference point that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–89** .. > *Location Reference Editor window* > *Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-MODIFY" with the following fields and values:

LOCATION ID	00401012
REFERENCE POINT	TEST1
TYPE	Outbound Only
AISLE	2

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Location Reference Point

1. On the Reference Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–90** .. > *Location Reference Editor window* > *Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and values:

LOCATION ID	00401012
REFERENCE POINT	
TYPE	
AISLE	

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. **Enter a Location ID, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.**
3. **Enter a Reference Point, or click the LOV button and select the location ID.**
4. **Select a Type:**
  - Inbound or Outbound

- Outbound Only
  - Inbound Only
5. Enter an aisle for the reference.
  6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Location Reference

1. On the Location Reference Editor window, select the reference that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

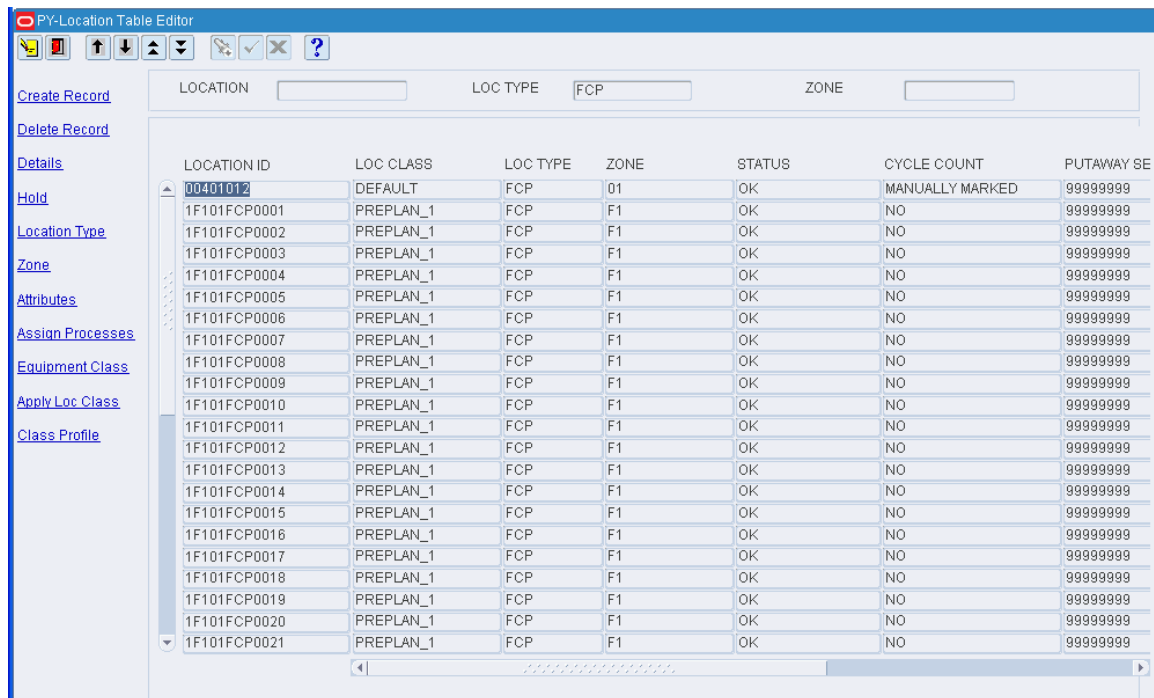
### Exit the Location Reference Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Locations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Table Editor. The Location Table Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–91** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Table Editor window



The screenshot shows the PY-Location Table Editor window. At the top, there are input fields for LOCATION, LOC TYPE (set to FCP), and ZONE. Below these fields is a table with the following columns: LOCATION ID, LOC CLASS, LOC TYPE, ZONE, STATUS, CYCLE COUNT, and PUTAWAY SE. The table contains 21 rows of data, with the first row highlighted. The first row has LOCATION ID 00401012, LOC CLASS DEFAULT, LOC TYPE FCP, ZONE 01, STATUS OK, CYCLE COUNT MANUALLY MARKED, and PUTAWAY SE 99999999. The remaining rows have LOCATION IDs from 1F101FCP0001 to 1F101FCP0021, LOC CLASS PREPLAN\_1, LOC TYPE FCP, ZONE F1, STATUS OK, CYCLE COUNT NO, and PUTAWAY SE 99999999.

LOCATION ID	LOC CLASS	LOC TYPE	ZONE	STATUS	CYCLE COUNT	PUTAWAY SE
00401012	DEFAULT	FCP	01	OK	MANUALLY MARKED	99999999
1F101FCP0001	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0002	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0003	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0004	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0005	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0006	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0007	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0008	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0009	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0010	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0011	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0012	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0013	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0014	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0015	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0016	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0017	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0018	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0019	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0020	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999
1F101FCP0021	PREPLAN_1	FCP	F1	OK	NO	99999999

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Location Type Editor window.

---

### Display All Locations

To display all locations, click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Locations

1. If any locations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in the Location, Loc Type, or Zone query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The locations that match the criteria appear.

### Edit one or Multiple Locations

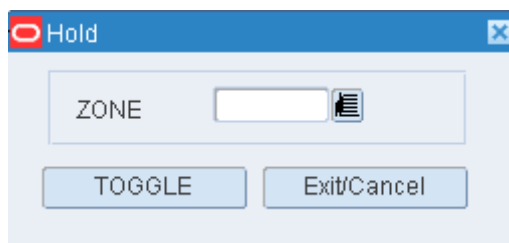
1. On the Location Table Editor window, double-click the location that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–92** .. > Location Table Editor window > Modify window

2. To apply the edits to multiple locations, enter the last location ID in a series in the End Location field.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.



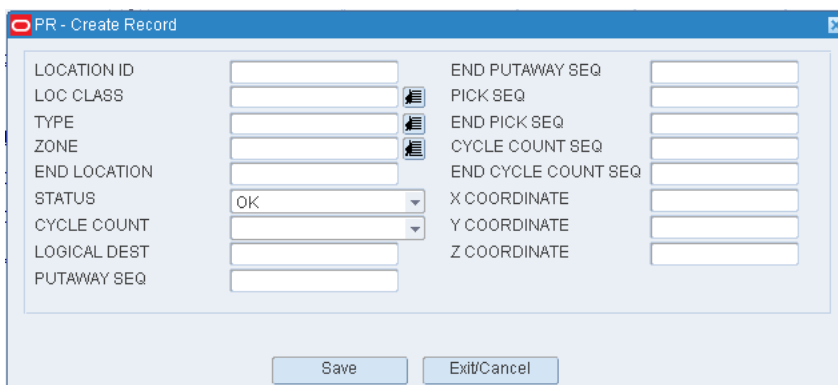


**Figure 12–95** .. > **Location Table Editor window > Hold window**

2. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the affected zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
3. Click **Toggle**. If the status of the locations was OK, it becomes Hold. If the status was Hold, it becomes OK.

### Add one or Multiple Locations

1. On the Location Table Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–96** .. > **Location Table Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the location. (For multiple locations, enter the first ID in a series.)
3. In the Loc Class, Type, and Zone fields, enter the names of the location class, location type, and pick/distribution zone that you want to associate the location with.
4. To add multiple locations, enter the last location ID in a series in the End Location field.
5. In the Status field, edit the status of the location if other than OK.
6. In the Cycle Count field, enter No.
7. In the Putaway Seq, Pick Seq and Cycle Count Seq fields, enter the sequence number for putaway, pick and cycle count purposes. (For multiple locations, enter the first sequence number in a series.)

---

**Note:** If the sequence number is not unique, then the priority is by sequence number and location ID.

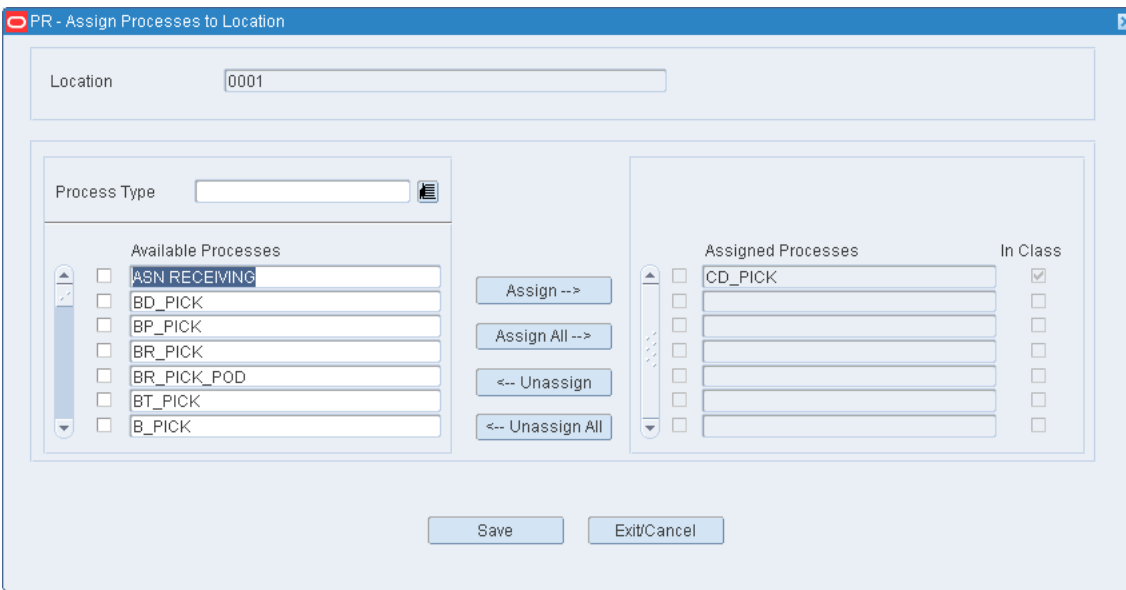
---

8. When adding multiple locations, enter the last sequence number in a series in the End Putaway Seq and End Pick Seq fields.
9. In the X, Y, and Z Coordinate fields, enter the coordinates of the location.
10. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Assign Processes

1. On the Location Table Editor window, select the location that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Processes to Location window opens.

**Figure 12–97** .. > Location Editor window > Assign Processes to Location window



3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
6. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next the appropriate processes.
7. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Processes to Location window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Processes to Location window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Location Table Editor window, select the location that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Class**. The Assign Equipment Classes to Location window opens.

**Figure 12–98** .. > Assign Equipment Classes to Location window

3. [Optional] To filter the equipment classes listed in the Available Equip Class table, enter the name of a equipment class in the Equipment Class field, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. To assign equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Class table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
5. To remove assigned equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Equipment Classes to Location window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Equipment Classes to Location window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

### **Delete a Location**

1. On the Location Table Editor window, select the location that you want to delete.

---

---

**Note:** You can not delete a location if any processes or equipment classes have been assigned to the location class.

---

---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

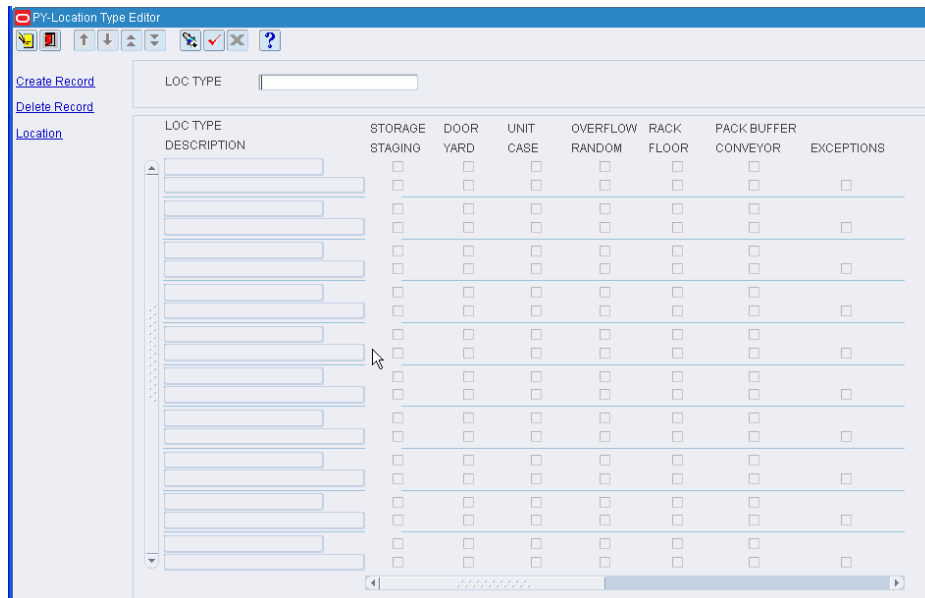
### **Exit the Location Table Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Location Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Type Editor. The Location Type Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–99** .. > DC Setup > Location Setup > Location Type Editor window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

---

### Display all Location Types

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Location Type

1. If any location types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Loc Type query field, enter the name of the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.
4. Click the execute query button. The location type that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit a Location Type

1. On the Location Type Editor window, double-click the location type that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–100** .. > *Location Type Editor window > Modify window*

2. Edit the physical characteristics as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Location Type

1. On the Location Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–101** .. > *Location Type Editor window > Create Record window*

2. In the Loc Type and Description fields, enter a name and description for the location type.
3. Select the check box next to each physical characteristic that applies to the location type.

4. In the Volume Type field, enter either Cube or Unit as the determining factor for space availability.
  - If Unit, enter the maximum number of standard units in the Max Std Units field.
  - If Cube, enter the length, width, and height in the appropriate fields.
5. In the Cntr Capacity field, enter the number of containers that fit at the location type.
6. In the Threshold % field, enter the maximum utilization percentage. When utilization falls below the threshold, the location appears on the Space Utilization report.
7. In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost of storage per unit.
8. In the % Max Fill and % ROP fields, enter the percentages for 1) filling locations beyond the baseline capacity and 2) triggering reorders. These pertain to unit pick locations that are set up as auto-slottable.
9. In the Priority (% Priority ROP Task) field, enter the percentage of capacity at which replenishment tasks become a higher priority. This pertains to unit pick locations.
10. In the Hot Rep (% Hot Replenishment) field, enter the percentage of capacity at which to trigger hot replenishment requests. This pertains to unit pick locations that are set up as auto-slottable.
11. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Location Type**

1. On the Location Type Editor window, select the location type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Location Type Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12-104** .. > **Outbound Container Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". It contains the following fields and controls:

- CONTAINER TYPE**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- OWNER**: A text input field.
- COLLATERAL WGT**: A text input field.
- DUNNAGE WGT**: A text input field.
- MIN DUNNAGE**: A text input field.
- IN SERVICE**: A checkbox.
- Buttons**: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

2. In the Container Type field, enter the ID of a container type, or click the LOV button and select the container type.
3. In the Owner field, enter the name of an owner if applicable. Otherwise, enter ALL.
4. In the Collateral Wgt field, enter the weight of advertisements, flyers, or other such materials that are expected to be included in the container.
5. In the Dunnage Wgt field, enter the weight of the packing materials.
6. In the Min Dunnage Wgt field, enter the least amount of dunnage expected.
7. In the In Service field, enter Y (Yes) to place the outbound container type in service. Otherwise, enter N (No).
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Container Type**

1. On the Outbound Container Editor window, select the outbound container type that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Outbound Container Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12–109 .. > Putaway Plan Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record". It contains two text input fields: "PLAN NAME" and "DESCRIPTION". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Plan Name field, enter the name of the plan.
3. In the Description field, enter the description of the plan.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
5. To add details to the plan:
  1. Select a plan and click **Plan Detail**. The detail window opens.
  2. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–110 .. > Plan Detail > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and controls:
 

- SEQUENCE: Text input field.
- CONCENTRIC FLAG: Check box.
- ZONE: Text input field with a LOV (List of Values) button.
- LOCATION TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button.
- PUTAWAY METHOD: Dropdown menu.
- MAX X CHANGE: Text input field.
- MAX Y CHANGE: Text input field.
- MAX LOCATIONS: Text input field.
- ACTIVE/RESERVE: Dropdown menu.

 At the bottom are "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons.

3. In the Sequence field, enter the number of the step.
4. If the plan step uses concentric logic, enter Y in the Concentric field.
5. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
6. In the Location Type field, enter the code for the location type, or click the LOV button and select the location type.
7. In the Putaway Method field, enter the name of the appropriate method. The method may be: Putaway to empty location (EMP), Putaway to location with same item/case pack/lot (SAM), or Putaway to location with different item/case pack/lot (DIF).
8. In the Max X Change field, enter the maximum amount that the X coordinate can vary by.
9. In the Max Y Change field, enter the maximum amount that the Y coordinate can vary by.

---



---

**Note:** The Max X Change and the Max Y Change fields are available only when you are using concentric logic.

---



---

10. In the Max Locations field, enter the maximum number of locations that must be filled using the detail step.
  11. In the Active/Reserve field, indicate whether the plan is for reserve locations (R) or active picking locations (A). Enter A or R as necessary.
  12. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.
6. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

#### **Delete a Plan Detail**

1. On the Putaway Plan Editor window, select the plan that you want to edit.
2. Click **Plan Detail**. The details appear in the detail window.
3. Select the detail line that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Record**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
6. Click the exit button to close the detail window.

#### **Delete a Plan**

1. On the Putaway Plan Editor window, select the plan that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Putaway Plan Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Random Active Locations**

RWMS can use random active locations to store units for less than case distribution. This is useful if a broken case quantity is ordered for an item which is not assigned to a unit pick location. In this case, the system distributes items from a random location. Depending on how system parameters are set up, locations may be automatically assigned or the user may assign locations during the replenishment process.

The following issues must be considered when using random active locations:

1. An active (type A) putaway plan must be assigned to the item.
2. A region must be set up for random active locations. The entry location for the region serves as the drop-off location for replenishment.
3. The location must be associated with a location type that allows random active locations.
4. The random active locations must be in zones that are included in the putaway plan. The zones must be in regions set up for random active locations.
5. The following system parameters must be set:
  - `def_random_putaway`: Identifies the default putaway plan assigned to an item for which a putaway plan has not been selected. The plan must be type A.

- `dynamic_random_slot`: Enter N (No) to allow the user to select random locations during the replenishment process. Enter Y (Yes) to prevent the user from overriding the putaway location.
- `random_replen_dest_id`: Identify an internal destination ID for random active location functionality.
- `random_active_stage`: If a staging location is used as a drop-off point for replenishment containers destined for random active locations, identify the staging location.

### **Unit Sorter Setup**

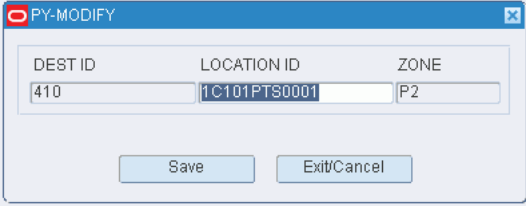
When processing waves, RWMS 1) determines the quantity of merchandise that fits into each chute of a unit sorter, 2) assigns units to the appropriate chute, and 3) properly distributes merchandise from a pick wave into multiple pack waves across multiple sorters in a sorter group.

The process for setting up unit sorters is as follows:

1. Identify the sorter groups.
  - Set the maximum number of pack waves allowed for each pick wave.
  - Indicate where merchandise should be dropped-off for both conveyable and non-conveyable merchandise.
2. Assign sorter groups to unit pick systems.
  - Indicate the number of chutes to be used for each pack wave (referred to as pack wave size).
3. Set up the induct zones, the pick-up and drop-off locations, and the internal destinations for unit pick systems.
4. Identify the chute types. Chute types are identified on downloaded or manually created stock orders.
  - Normal orders are routed to a system-defined, regular chute type. Identify the regular chute type for the system parameter `reg_pack_chute`.
5. Set up the chutes. Associate each chute with a chute type. Limit the chute to particular brand if necessary. Enter the maximum capacity by cube, units, and number of orders. State the fill and regular fill percentages.
6. For each item in the system, indicate whether it is a sortable item.



**Figure 12–112** .. > Put to Store Location Setup window > Modify window



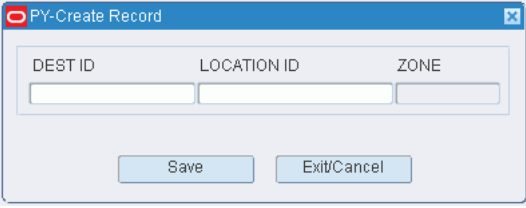
The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-MODIFY" with three input fields: "DEST ID" containing "410", "LOCATION ID" containing "1C101PTS0001", and "ZONE" containing "P2". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the location ID as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### **Add a PTS Location**

1. On the Put to Store Location Setup window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–113** .. > Put to Store Location Setup window > Create Record window



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with three empty input fields: "DEST ID", "LOCATION ID", and "ZONE". Below the fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination (store).
3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a PTS Location**

1. On the Put to Store Location Setup window, select the location that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Put to Store Location Setup Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12–115** .. > *Reference Point Editor window > Modify window*

2. Edit the description and XY coordinates as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Reference Point

1. On the Reference Point Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–116** .. > *Reference Point Editor window > Create Record window*

2. In the Reference Point and Description fields, enter the ID and description for the reference point.
3. In the X Coordinate and Y Coordinate fields, enter the position of the reference point in relation to an anchor point in the building.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Reference Point

1. On the Reference Point Editor window, select the reference point that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Reference Point Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–118** .. > *Reference Point Map Editor window > Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PY-MODIFY'. It contains three text input fields: 'FROM POINT' with the value 'TEST1', 'TO POINT' with the value 'TEST2', and 'DISTANCE' with the value '2.0'. Below the input fields are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. Edit the distance between the two reference points as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Map the Distance Between Two Reference Points

1. On the Reference Point Mapping Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–119** .. > *Reference Point Mapping Editor window > Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PY-Create Record'. It contains three text input fields: 'FROM POINT', 'TO POINT', and 'DISTANCE'. Below these fields is a checkbox labeled 'BI-DIRECTIONAL' which is checked. At the bottom are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. In the From Point and To Point fields, enter the IDs of the reference points to be mapped.
3. In the Distance field, enter the distance between the two points.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete Mapped Reference Points

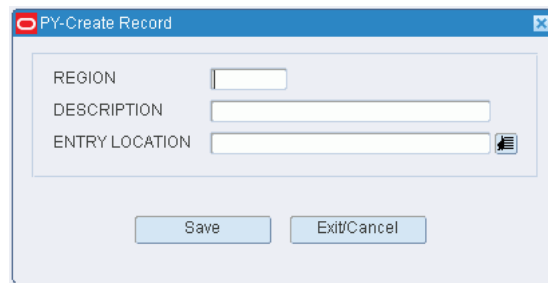
1. On the Reference Point Mapping Editor window, select the mapped reference points that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Reference Point Mapping Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–122** .. > **Region Editor window > Create Record window**



2. In the Region field, enter a code for the region.
3. In the Description field, enter a description of the region.
4. In the Entry Location field, enter the ID of the location where containers enter the region.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Region**

1. On the Region Editor window, select the region that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Region Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–125** .. > **Sorter Group Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record". Inside the window, there are four input fields arranged vertically:

- SORTER\_GROUP**: A text input field.
- CONVEY DROPOFF**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- NONCONVEY DROPOFF**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- MAX PACKWAVES**: A text input field.

At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Sorter Group field, enter a name for the group.
3. In the Convey Dropoff field, enter the ID of the location where conveyable merchandise should be dropped off, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Non-convey Dropoff field, enter the ID of the location where non-conveyable merchandise should be dropped off, or click the LOV and select the location.
5. In the Max Packwaves field, enter the maximum number of pack waves to be distributed for each pick wave.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Sorter Group**

1. On the Sorter Group Editor window, select the sorter group that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Sorter Group Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain UPS Chutes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > UPS Chute Editor. The UPS Chute Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-126** .. > DC Setup > UPS Chute Editor > UPS Chute Editor window

### Display Chutes for a Unit Pick System

1. If any chutes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Unit Pick System query field, enter the code for the UPS, or click the LOV button and select the UPS.
4. Click the execute query button. The chutes for the selected UPS appear.

### Edit a UPS Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, double-click the chute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–127** .. > *UPS Chute Editor window* > *Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-MODIFY" with the following fields and values:

UPS CODE	PTS
LOGICAL CHUTE	1
SEQ NBR	1
CHUTE TYPE	REG
BRAND	
MAX CUBE	1.0
MAX UNITS	10.0
MAX ORDERS	8
%FILL	80
%REG FILL	20
OUT SRVC	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Edit the Status of a Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, double-click the chute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.
2. To place a chute out of service, select the Out Srvc check box. To place a chute in service, clear the Out Srvc check box.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a UPS Chute

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–128** .. > *UPS Chute Editor window* > *Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and values:

UPS CODE	PTS
LOGICAL CHUTE	
SEQ NBR	
CHUTE TYPE	
BRAND	
MAX CUBE	
MAX UNITS	
MAX ORDERS	
%FILL	
%REG FILL	
OUT SRVC	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Logical Chute field, enter the name of the chute.
3. In the Seq Nbr field, enter the sequence in which the chute is to be filled in relation to other chutes in the sorter.
4. If you want to dedicate the chute to a specific brand, enter the brand name in the Brand field.
5. In the Max Cube, Max Units, and Max Orders fields, enter the maximum cubic, unit, and order capacities of the chute for one pack wave.
6. In the % Fill field, enter the percentage at which the chute is considered full for a pack wave.
7. In the % Reg Fill, enter the percentage of regular orders allowed in the chute. If the chute type is Regular, this percentage must equal the percentage in the % Fill field.
8. If you want to place the chute out of service, select the Out Srvc check box.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a UPS Chute**

1. On the UPS Chute Editor window, select the chute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the UPS Chute Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–130** .. > Unit Pick System Editor window > Modify window

UPS CODE	CPTS
DESCRIPTION	Case PTS Pick System
ACTIVITY CODE	PTSPIK
PACK WAVE SIZE	
SORTER_GROUP	
UPS SEQUENCE	
PRINT UNIT LABELS	<input type="checkbox"/>
SEND DIRECTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>
PTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CASE PTS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Unit Pick System

1. On the Unit Pick System Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–131** .. > Unit Pick System Editor window > Create Record window

UPS CODE	
DESCRIPTION	
ACTIVITY CODE	
PACK WAVE SIZE	
SORTER_GROUP	
UPS SEQUENCE	
PRINT UNIT LABELS	<input type="checkbox"/>
SEND DIRECTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>
PTS	<input type="checkbox"/>
CASE PTS	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the UPS Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the UPS.
3. In the Activity Code field, enter the code of the activity performed by the UPS, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
4. In the Pack Wave Size field, enter the number of groups that are permitted in a pack wave.
5. In the Sorter Group field, enter the sorter group if the UPS is a sorter system.
6. In the UPS Sequence field, enter the order in which this UPS should be accessed within its defined sorter group.

7. In the Print Unit Labels field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether unit labels should be printed for each unit pick group.
8. In the PTS field, select the check box if the UPS is a put to store system.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Unit Pick System**

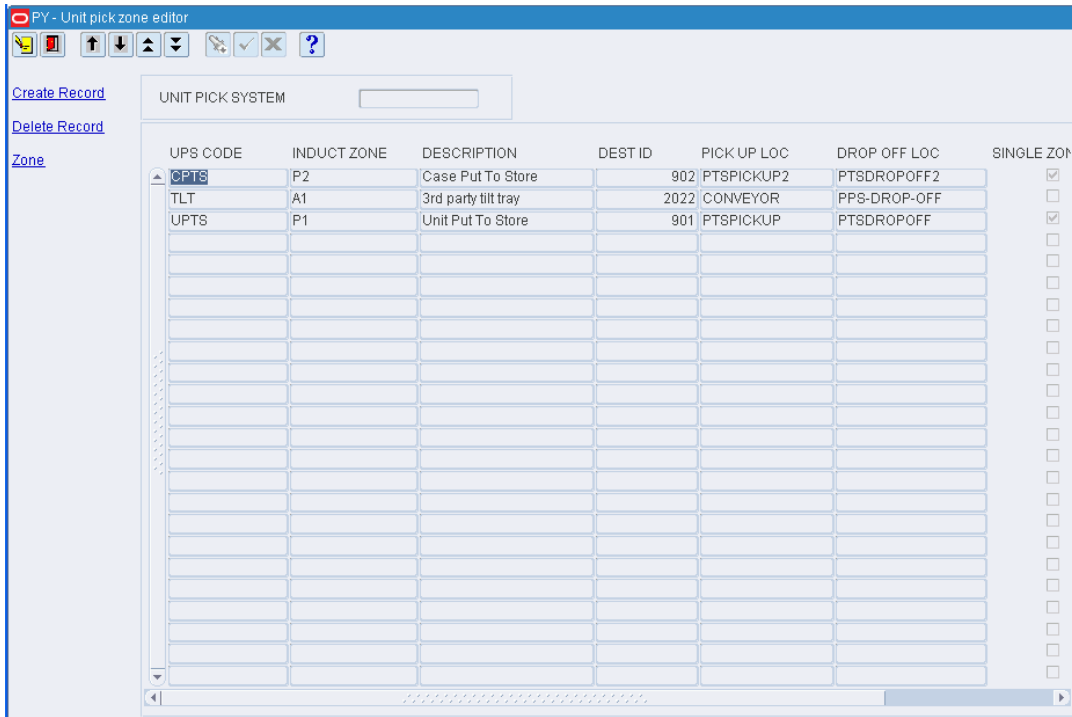
1. On the Unit Pick System Editor window, select the UPS that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the Unit Pick System Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



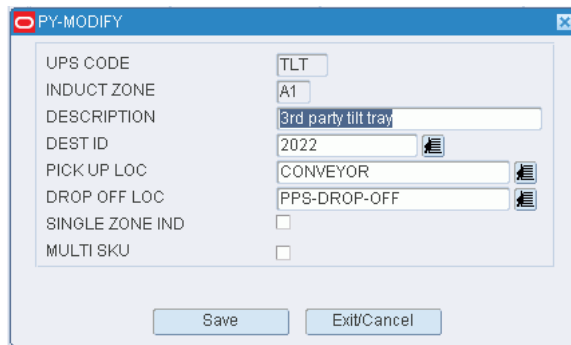
**Figure 12–133 .. > Unit Pick System Editor window > Unit Pick Zone Editor window**



**Edit a Destination**

1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, double-click the destination that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–134 .. > Unit Pick Zone Editor window > Modify window**



2. Edit the destination ID as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add a Destination**

1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.



**Figure 12-135** .. > **Unit Pick Zone Editor window > Create Record window**

PY - Create Record

UPS CODE OPTS

INDUCT ZONE

DESCRIPTION

DEST ID

PICK UP LOC

DROP OFF LOC

SINGLE ZONE IND

MULTI SKU

Save Exit/Cancel

2. In the Induct Zone field, enter the ID of the induct zone.
3. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Destination**

1. On the UPS Zone Editor window, select the destination that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the UPS Zone Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



### Add a UPS Induct Zone

1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-138** .. > **Unit Pick Zone Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Induct Zone and Description fields, enter the ID and description of the induct zone.
3. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the internal destination of the induct zone, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. In the Pick Up Loc field, enter the ID of the pickup location, or click the LOV button and select the location. The pickup location is the staging location where merchandise leaves the UPS induct zone.
5. In the Drop Off Loc field, enter the ID of the drop-off location, or click the LOV button and select the location. The drop-off location is the staging location where merchandise enters the UPS induct zone.
6. If the UPS has a single induct zone, select the Single Zone Ind check box.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a UPS Induct Zone

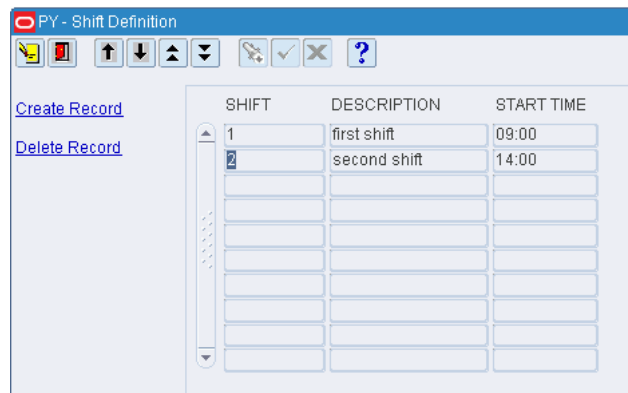
1. On the Unit Pick Zone Editor window, select the UPS induct zone that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Unit Pick Zone Editor Window

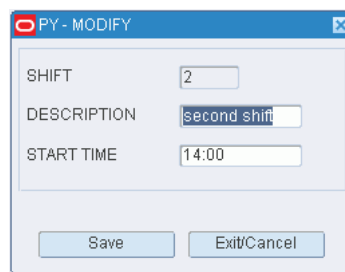
Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Shift Definitions

From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Shift Definition. The Shift Definition Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–139** .. > DC Setup > Shift Definition Editor window**Edit a Shift Definition**

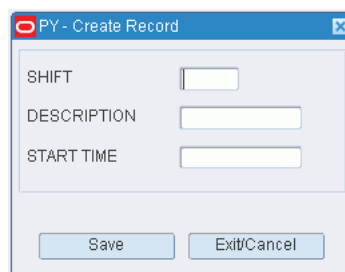
1. On the Shift Definition Editor window, double-click the shift that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–140** .. > Shift Definition Editor window > Modify window

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add a Shift Definition**

1. On the Shift Definition Editor window, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–141** .. > Shift Definition Editor window > Create Record window

2. In the Shift enter the type of shift.
3. In the Description field, enter the description for the shift.
4. In the Start Time field, enter the time when the shift starts.

5. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Shift Definition**

1. On the Shift Definition Editor window, select the shift that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

#### **Exit the Shift Definition Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Equipment Zone Setup**

The Equipment Zone Setup is used to set up equipment classes and zone groups. Zones and equipments are identified. Equipment classes are assigned to zones.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Equipment/Zone Setup Overview](#)
- [Maintain Equipment Classes](#)
- [Maintain Equipment](#)
- [Maintain Zones](#)
- [Assign Equipment Classes to Zones](#)
- [Maintain Zone Groups](#)

### **Equipment/Zone Setup Overview**

The Equipment/Zone Setup module provides you with options for identifying and grouping the equipment used in the distribution center (DC).

#### **Business Process**

You can set up zones within the DC and restrict equipment classes to designated zones.

Once equipment classes are defined, you can assign them to activities, items, locations, processes, and zones. This information is used by RWMS when calculating which tasks should be assigned to operators.

#### **Equipment**

- Setting up equipment classes and equipment is optional in RWMS. Equipment setup is required, however, if you intend to use XYZ functionality in the Labor Management (RLM) product. To set up equipment:
- Define equipment classes. Indicate how many pallets and the maximum weight the equipment can tolerate. Provide the horizontal and vertical clearance, as well as the vertical reach of equipment associated with the equipment class.
- Identify each piece of equipment. Assign the equipment to an equipment class. The equipment inherits the characteristics of the equipment class to which it is assigned. Provide the horizontal and vertical speeds of the equipment. Indicate whether equipment operators must be certified.



2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Equipment Class query field, enter the name of the equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. Click the execute query button. The equipment class that matches the search criterion appears.

### Edit an Equipment Class

1. On the Equipment Class Editor window, double-click the equipment class that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–143** .. > *Equipment Class Editor window > Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY" with the following fields and values:

EQUIPMENT CLASS	PICKING
DESCRIPTION	Picking Trucks
NBR OF PALLETS	2
MAX VERTICAL REACH	.0000
MAX WEIGHT	.0000
HORIZONTAL OVERHEAD	.0000
VERTICAL OVERHEAD	.0000

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the description and measurements as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add an Equipment Class

1. On the Equipment Class window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–144** .. > *Equipment Class Editor window > Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record" with the following fields and values:

EQUIPMENT CLASS	
DESCRIPTION	
NBR OF PALLETS	
MAX VERTICAL REACH	.0000
MAX WEIGHT	.0000
HORIZONTAL OVERHEAD	.0000
VERTICAL OVERHEAD	.0000

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Equipment Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the equipment class.
3. In the Nbr of Pallets field, enter the maximum number of pallets that the equipment is designed to handle.
4. In the Max Vertical Reach field, enter the maximum height the equipment can reach to.
5. In the Max Weight field, enter the maximum weight that the equipment is designed to carry.
6. In the Horizontal Overhead and Vertical Overhead fields, enter the horizontal and vertical clearance required by the equipment.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Add/Modify window.

### **Delete an Equipment Class**

---

---

**Note:** You must delete any equipment assigned to an equipment class before you can delete the equipment class.

---

---

1. On the Equipment Class window, select the equipment class that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### **Exit the Equipment Class Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12-146** .. > **Equipment Editor window > Modify window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY". It contains the following fields and values:

EQUIPMENT ID	FLT01
DESCRIPTION	Fork Lift Truck - Reach 2m
ACTIVE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CERTIFICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>
HORIZONTAL SPEED	5.0000
VERTICAL SPEED	2.0000
EQUIPMENT CLASS	PICKING

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add Equipment

1. On the Equipment Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-147** .. > **Equipment Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It contains the following fields and values:

EQUIPMENT ID	
DESCRIPTION	
ACTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>
CERTIFICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>
HORIZONTAL SPEED	
VERTICAL SPEED	
EQUIPMENT CLASS	

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Equipment ID and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the piece of equipment.
3. To make the equipment ID available to users, select the Active check box.
4. To indicate that an employee must be certified to use the equipment, select the Certification check box.
5. In the Horizontal Speed and Vertical Speed fields, enter the speed of the equipment when moving horizontally and vertically.

6. In the Equipment Class field, enter the name of the equipment class to which you want to assign the piece of equipment, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
7. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete Equipment

1. On the Equipment Editor window, select the piece of equipment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Equipment Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Zones

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Equipment/Zone Setup > Zone Editor. The Zone Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-148** .. > Equipment/Zone Setup > Zone Editor > Zone Editor window

The screenshot shows the 'PY- Zone Editor' window. On the left, there are three buttons: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', and 'Zone Group'. The main area contains a table with the following columns: ZONE, ZONE GROUP, LOC COUNT, PRIORITY, # OF PALLETS/PICKER GROUP CONFIG, and SPREAD PICKS. The table lists various zones such as Zone 1, Zone 2, Unit PTS Zone, Shipping/Receiving, Forward Case Pick Zone, L1, LTC, P1, Unit PTS Zone, P2, Case PTS Zone, and Printers.

ZONE	ZONE GROUP	LOC COUNT	PRIORITY	# OF PALLETS/PICKER GROUP CONFIG	SPREAD PICKS
01 Zone 1		25			OFF
02 Zone 2		0			OFF
03 Unit PTS Zone		0			OFF
04 Zone 2		0			OFF
D1 Shipping/Receiving		35			OFF
F1 Forward Case Pick Zone		99			OFF
L1 LTC		99			OFF
P1 Unit PTS Zone		101			OFF
P2 Case PTS Zone		101			OFF
PR Printers		0			OFF

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Location Editor window.

---

### Display All Zones

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Zones

1. If any zones are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a single zone, enter the ID of the zone in the Zone query field, or click the LOV button and select the zone. To search for zones by zone group, enter the name of the zone group in the Zone Group query field, or click the LOV button and select the zone group.
4. Click the execute query button. The zones that match the search criterion are displayed.

### Edit a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, double-click the zone that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–149** .. > Zone Editor window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a 'PY - MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

ZONE	01	VALUE TYPE	PERCENT
DESCRIPTION		MAX WEIGHT	
ZONE GROUP		MAX CUBE	
PRIORITY		WEIGHT TOLERANCE PCT	
# OF PALLETS/PICKER		CUBE TOLERANCE PCT	
GROUP CONFIG		DISTRIBUTION METHOD	EFFICIENCY
SPREAD PICKS	OFF	ZONE GROUP SEQ NBR	
CONTAINER TYPE		GROUP BY DEST	<input type="checkbox"/>
UNIT PICK CONTAINER TYPE			
UPS CODE			
CC PLAN			
REGION			
WORK AREA			
DC DEPT			

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-150** .. > Zone Editor window > Create Record window

2. In the Zone and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the zone.
3. Enter the desired characteristics of the zone.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Zone

1. On the Zone Editor window, select the zone that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Zone Editor Window

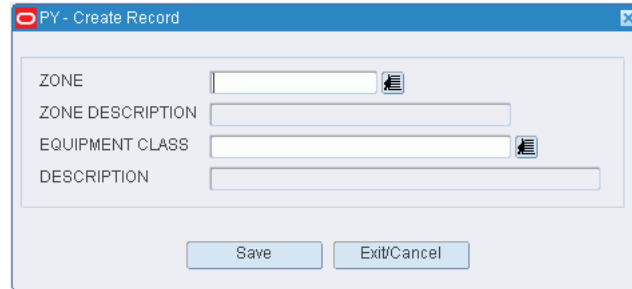
Click the exit button to close the window.



### Add an Assignment

1. On the Zone Equipment window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-153** .. > Zone Equipment window > Create Record window



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "PY - Create Record". It contains the following fields and buttons:

- ZONE**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- ZONE DESCRIPTION**: A text input field.
- EQUIPMENT CLASS**: A text input field with a list-of-values (LOV) button to its right.
- DESCRIPTION**: A text input field.
- Buttons**: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons are located at the bottom of the dialog.

2. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone, or click the LOV button and select the zone.
3. In the Equipment Class field, enter the name of the equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete an Assignment

1. On the Zone Equipment window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Zone Equipment Window

Click the exit button to close the window.





### Edit a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, double-click the zone group that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–155** .. > Zone Group Editor window > Modify window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'PY - MODIFY'. It has a light blue header with a close button. The main area contains four labeled input fields: 'GROUP\_NAME' with the text 'TEST', 'DESCRIPTION' with 'For testing', 'PRIORITY' with '1', and 'ACTIVE FLAG' with a checked checkbox. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. Edit the description, priority level for picking, and active option as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–156** .. > Zone Group Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'PY - Create Record'. It has a light blue header with a close button. The main area contains four labeled input fields: 'GROUP\_NAME', 'DESCRIPTION', 'PRIORITY', and 'ACTIVE FLAG' with an unchecked checkbox. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Exit/Cancel'.

2. In the Group Name and Description fields, enter a name and description for the zone group.
3. In the Priority field, enter the priority level of the zone group for picking activities.
4. To make the zone group available to users, select the Active Flag check box.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Assign Zones to a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Zones**. The Assign Zones window opens.

**Figure 12-157 .. > Zone Group Editor window > Assign Zones window**

3. To assign zones:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired zones on the Available Zones table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected zones are moved to the Assigned Zones table.
4. To remove assigned zones:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired zones on the Assigned Zones table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected zones are moved to the Available Zones table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Zones window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Zones window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all zones to the Assigned Zones table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all zones to the Available Zones table. All zones are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Resequence the Zones in a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Zones**. The available and assigned zones for the zone group are displayed in the Assign Zones window.
3. To resequence the assigned zones:
  1. Select the zone to be moved.
  2. To move the zone closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
  3. To move the zone closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Zones window.

### Delete a Zone Group

1. On the Zone Group Editor window, select the zone group that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** You can not delete a zone group if any zones have been assigned to the zone group.

---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### **Exit the Zone Group Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Item Setup**

The Item Setup is used to set up attribute types, attributes, and attribute WIPs. Indicate whether item fields are owned by the host system or the DC. Define the default characteristics and attributes for items at the department, class, subclass, or vendor style level. Item classes can be used to group items with similar defaults, processes, and equipment classes. Items may be entered manually. Vendor audits and addresses may be maintained. SKU profiles may be transmitted to a third party system.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Apply Item Classes](#)
- [Maintain Attributes](#)
- [Maintain Attribute Types](#)
- [Maintain Attribute WIP Codes](#)
- [Maintain Combinability Codes](#)
- [View Diff Groups](#)
- [View Diffs](#)
- [Maintain Item Attributes](#)
- [Assign Item Class Defaults](#)
- [Assign Item Class Equipment Classes](#)
- [Assign Item Class Processes](#)
- [Build Item Class Rules](#)
- [Maintain Item Classes](#)
- [Maintain Item Attribute Defaults](#)
- [Maintain Item Defaults](#)
- [View Item Diffs](#)
- [Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings](#)
- [View Multi-Price Ticketing Details](#)
- [Maintain Items](#)
- [View Items](#)
- [Maintain Item Supplier Details](#)
- [Create a Transport Asset](#)
- [Associate a Transport Asset to an Item](#)
- [View Item UPCs](#)
- [View Vendor Addresses](#)

- [Maintain Vendor Audits](#)

## Apply Item Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Apply Item Class. The Apply Item Class window opens.

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the New Item Inquiry window and the Item Class Editor window.

---

### Display Items by Item Class

1. If any items or item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Class query field, enter the name of the item class, or click the LOV button and select the item class.
4. Click the execute query button. The items that match the build rules of or are assigned to the item class appear on the Apply Item Class window.

**Figure 12–158** ..> Item Setup > Apply Item Class > Apply Item Class window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Apply Item Class' window. At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for search, clear, and help. Below the toolbar are two input fields: 'ITEM CLASS' and 'ITEM ID'. The main area contains a table with columns: 'ITEM ID', 'ITEM DESCRIPTION', 'ITEM CLASS', 'CLASS DESCRIPTION', 'DEPARTMENT CLASS', and 'SUBCLASS EXCEPTIONS'. The table has 12 rows, each with a checkbox in the 'SUBCLASS EXCEPTIONS' column. At the bottom, there are two summary fields: 'TOTAL ELIGIBLE' and 'TOTAL ASSIGNED'.

### Assign Items to an Item Class

1. On the Apply Item Class window, click **Apply Class**. The Apply Class window opens.

Figure 12-159 .. &gt; Apply Item Class window &gt; Apply Class window

---

**Note:** The items that are currently assigned to the location class appear in the Assigned Items table. The remaining items that match the build rules appear in the Available Items table.

---

2. To assign items:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired items on the Available Items table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected items are moved to the Assigned Items table.
3. To remove assigned items:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired items on the Assigned Items table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected items are moved to the Available Items table.
4. Click **Save/Apply** to save the changes and close the Apply Item Class (Assign Items) window.

---

**Note:** In the Apply Item Class (Assign Items) window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all items to the Assigned Items table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all items to the Available Items table. All items are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

#### Display Item Classes by Item

1. If any items or item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.

3. In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The item classes that match the selected item appear. The Current check box is selected next to the item class, if any, that is currently assigned to the item on the Apply Item Class (by Item) window.

**Assign an Item Class to an Item**

**Note:** This procedure is applicable if the item matches more than one item class.

1. On the Apply Item Class window, select the item class that you want to assign to an item.
2. Click **Apply Class**. The Apply Item Class (Assign Item Class) window opens.
3. If the item class named in the New Item Class field is correct, click **Save/Apply**. The Apply Item Class (Assign Item Class) window is closed and the item class is assigned to the selected item.

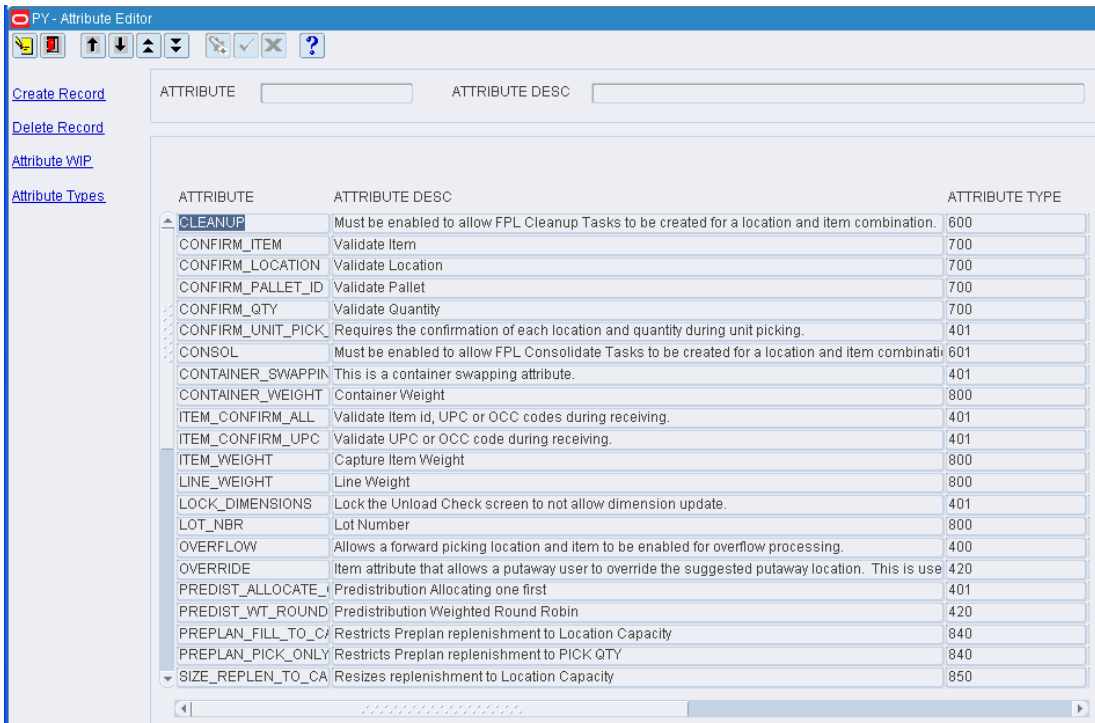
**Exit the Apply Item Class Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

**Maintain Attributes**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute Editor. The current attributes appear in the Attribute Editor window.

**Figure 12–160** .. > Item Setup > Attribute Editor > Attribute Editor window



---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Attribute Type Editor window.

---

### Edit an Attribute

1. On the Attribute Editor window, double-click the attribute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-161** .. > Attribute Editor window > Modify window

---

**Note:** You can not edit an attribute type if the system indicator is selected.

---

1. Edit the description as necessary.
2. To make an attribute available for a class, select the check box next to each desired class.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add an Attribute

1. On the Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-162** .. > Attribute Editor window > Create Record window

2. In the Attribute and Attribute Desc fields, enter an ID and description for the attribute.
3. In the Attribute Type field, enter the ID for the attribute type that you want to associate with the attribute, or click the LOV button and select the attribute type.
4. Select the check box next to each class that want to make the attribute available for.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete an Attribute**

1. On the Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

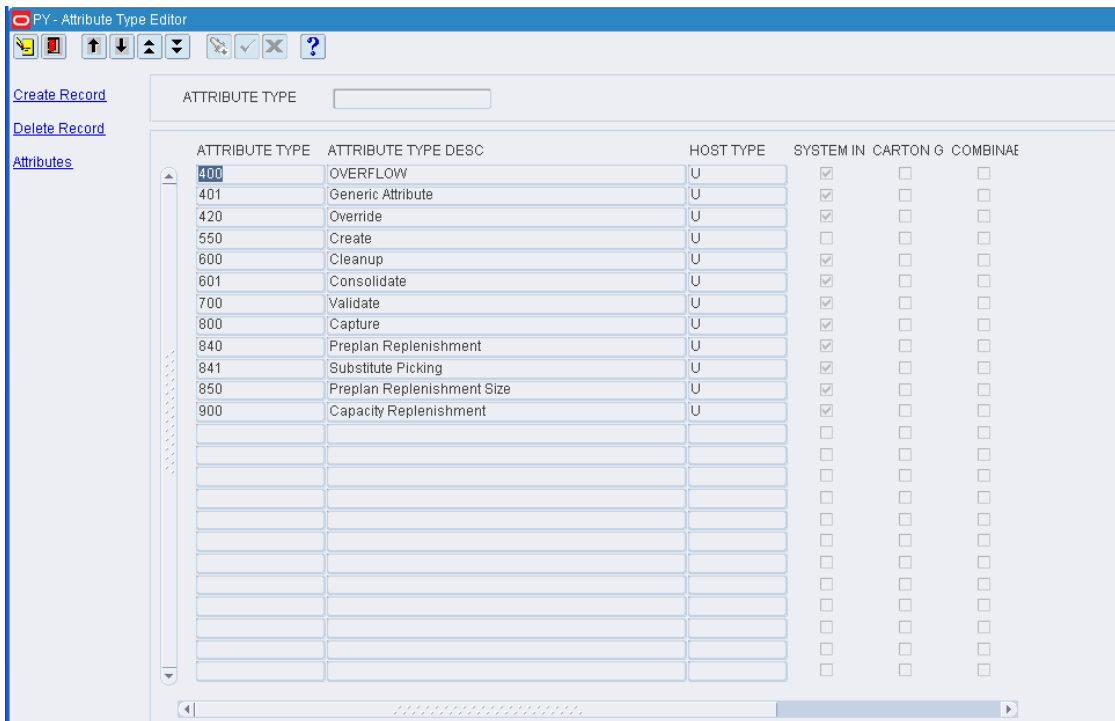
**Exit the Attribute Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

**Maintain Attribute Types**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute Type Editor. The Attribute Type Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-163** .. > Item Setup > Attribute Type Editor > Attribute Type Editor window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the following windows: Attribute Editor, Item Attribute Editor, Attribute Default Editor, and Location Attribute Editor.

---



### Display All Attribute Types

Click the execute query button.

### Display an Attribute Type

1. If any attribute types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Attribute Type query field, enter the ID of an attribute type, or click the LOV button and select the attribute type.
4. Click the execute query button. The attribute type that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit an Attribute Type

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, double-click the attribute type that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–164** .. > Attribute Type Editor window > Modify window

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	550
DESCRIPTION	Create
CARTON GROUP	<input type="checkbox"/>
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
COMBINABILITY	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

---

**Note:** You can not edit an attribute type if the system indicator equals Y (Yes).

---

1. Edit the description as necessary.
2. To associate the appropriate characteristics with the attribute type, select or clear the check boxes next to each characteristic.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add an Attribute Type

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-165** .. > **Attribute Type Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Attribute Type and Description fields, enter an ID and description for the attribute type.
3. Select the Carton Group check box if the attribute type pertains to cartonization.
4. Select the Combinability check box if the attribute type pertains to combinability restrictions.
5. Select the check box next to the operations that you want to associate with the attribute type.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete an Attribute Type**

1. On the Attribute Type Editor window, select the attribute type that you want to delete.

---



---

**Note:** You can not delete an attribute type if the system indicator equals Y (Yes).

---



---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

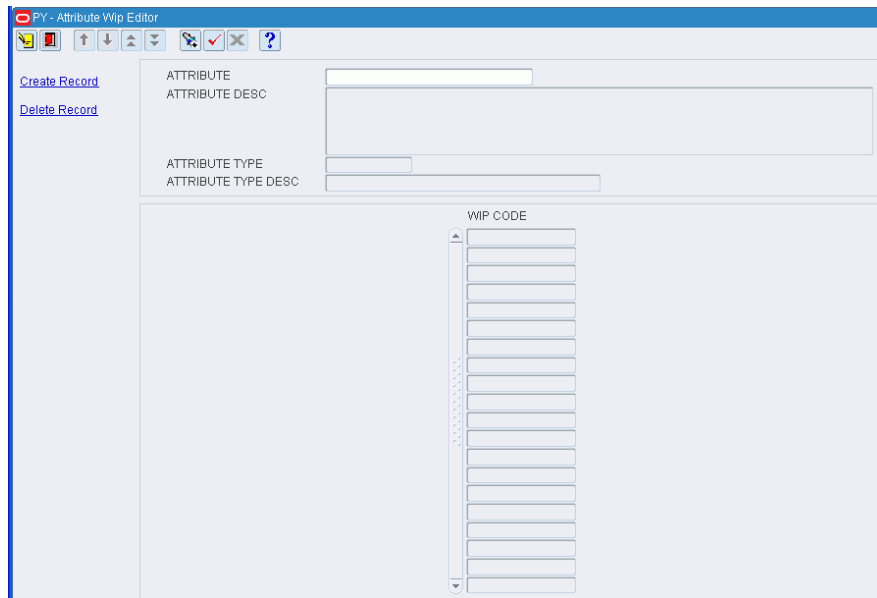
#### **Exit the Attribute Type Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Attribute WIP Codes**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Attribute WIP Editor. The Attribute WIP Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–166** .. > *Item Setup* > *Attribute WIP Editor* > *Attribute WIP Editor window*




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Attribute Editor window and the Item Attribute Editor window.

---

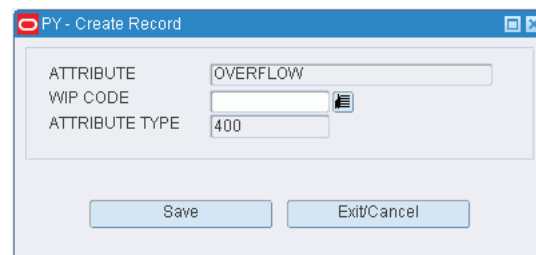
### Display Attribute WIP Codes

1. If an attribute is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Attribute query field, enter the code for an attribute, or click the LOV button and select an attribute.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP codes associated with the selected attribute appear.

### Add a WIP Code

1. On the Attribute WIP Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

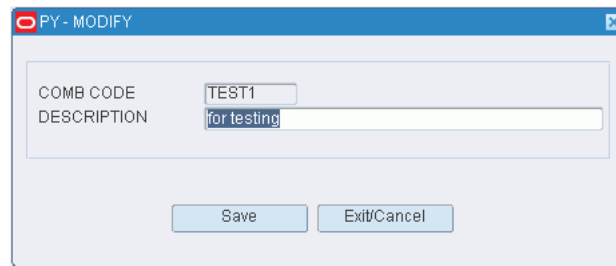
**Figure 12–167** .. > *Attribute WIP Editor window* > *Create Record window*



2. In the WIP Code field, enter the desired WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create record window.



**Figure 12–169** .. > **Combinability Code Editor window > Modify window**

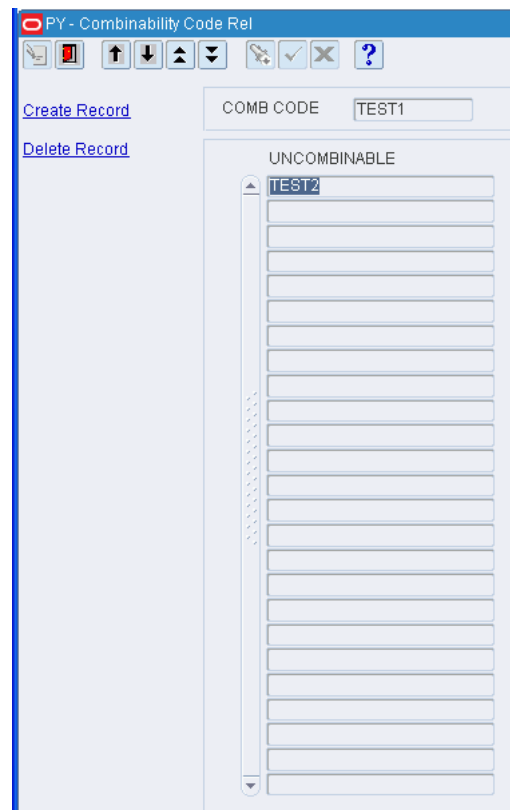


2. Edit the description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Maintain Uncombinable Codes

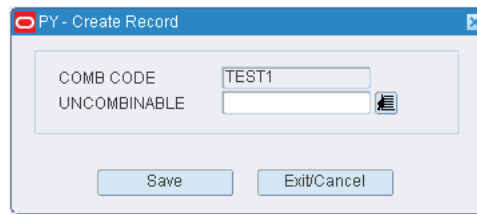
1. On the Combinability Code Editor window, select the combinability code that you want to edit.
2. Click **Comb Code Rel**. The Combinability Code Rel window opens.

**Figure 12–170** ..> **Combinability Code Rel window**



3. To add an uncombinable code:
  1. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–171 .. > Combinability Code Rel window > Create Record window**



2. In the Uncombinable field, enter the appropriate code, or click the LOV button and select the code.
3. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create window.
4. To delete an uncombinable code:
  1. Select the uncombinable code that you want to delete.
  2. Click **Delete Record**.
  3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
5. Click the exit button to close the Combinability Code Relationship window.

#### **Add a Combinability Code**

1. On the Combinability Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.
2. In the Comb Code field, enter a combinability code.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the combinability code.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Combinability Code**

1. On the Combinability Code Editor window, select the combinability code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Combinability Code Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **View Diff Groups**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Differentiator Group Inquiry. The Differentiator Group Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12-172** .. > *Item Setup > Differentiator Group Inquiry window*

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY - Differentiator Group Inquiry". At the top, there is a toolbar with icons for search, refresh, and help. Below the toolbar are two input fields: "DIFF GROUP DESCRIPTION" and "DIFF GROUP ID". The main content area is divided into two sections, each containing a table with a vertical scrollbar on the left. The top table has three columns: "DIFF GROUP DESCRIPTION", "DIFF GROUP ID", and "DIFF GROUP TYPE". The bottom table has three columns: "DIFF DESCRIPTION", "DIFF ID", and "DIFF TYPE".

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Differentiator Inquiry window.

---

### Display All Diff Groups

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Diff Group

1. If any diff groups are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In either the Diff Group Description or Diff Group ID query fields, enter a full or partial description or ID, or click either LOV button and select a diff group.
4. Click the execute query button. The diff groups that match the criterion are displayed.

### View Diffs

- Select a diff group in the Diff Group table. The diffs associated with the diff group appear in the Diff table.

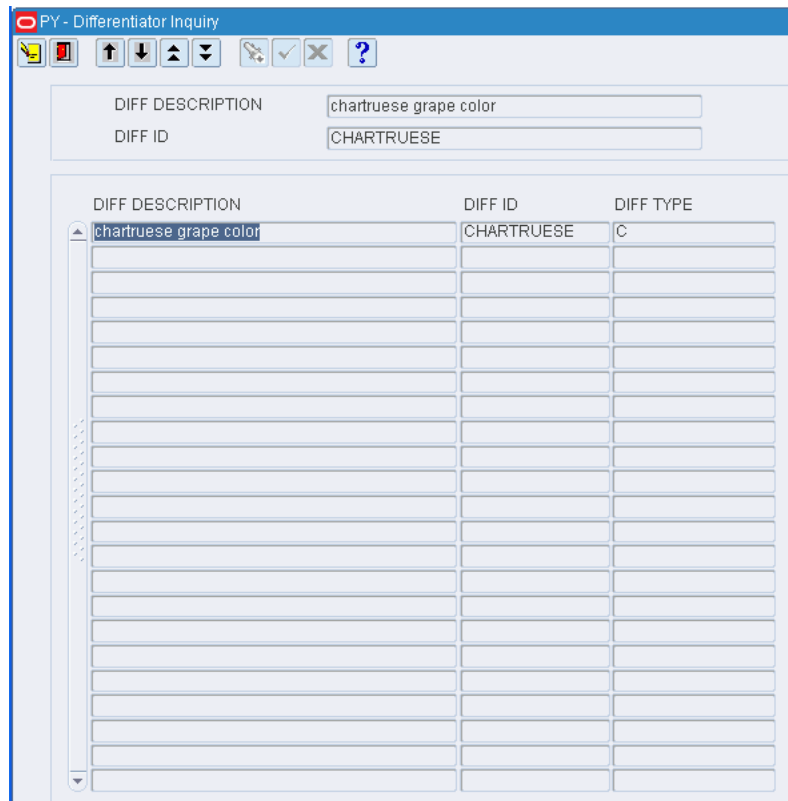
### Exit the Differentiator Group Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Diffs

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Differentiator Inquiry. The Differentiator Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12–173** .. > Item Setup > Differentiator Inquiry window




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Differentiator Inquiry window.

---

### Display All Diffs

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Diff

1. If any diffs are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In either the Diff Description or Diff ID query fields, enter a full or partial description or ID, or click either LOV button and select a diff.
4. Click the execute query button. The diffs that match the criterion appear.

### Exit the Differentiator Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain Item Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Attributes Editor. The Item Attribute Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-174** .. > Item Setup > Item Attributes Editor window

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the following windows: Item Master Editor, Item Master Inquiry, and Quality Assurance.

---

### Display Item Attributes

1. If attributes for an item are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. Click the execute query button. The attributes assigned to the selected item appear.

### Edit an Item Attribute

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, double-click the item attribute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–175** .. > Item Attribute Editor window > Modify window

ITEM ID	100110004
ATTRIBUTE	
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	Allows a forward picking location and it
ATTRIBUTE TYPE	400
ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC	OVERFLOW
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Assign an Attribute to an Item

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–176** .. > Item Attribute Editor window > Create Record window

ITEM ID	100110004
ATTRIBUTE	
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	
ATTRIBUTE TYPE	
ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC	
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute that you want to associate with the current item, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

---

**Note:** If no item was identified on the Item Attribute Editor window, enter the ID of the item in the Item ID field on the Create Record window.

---

3. To make the item attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete an Item Attribute

1. On the Item Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

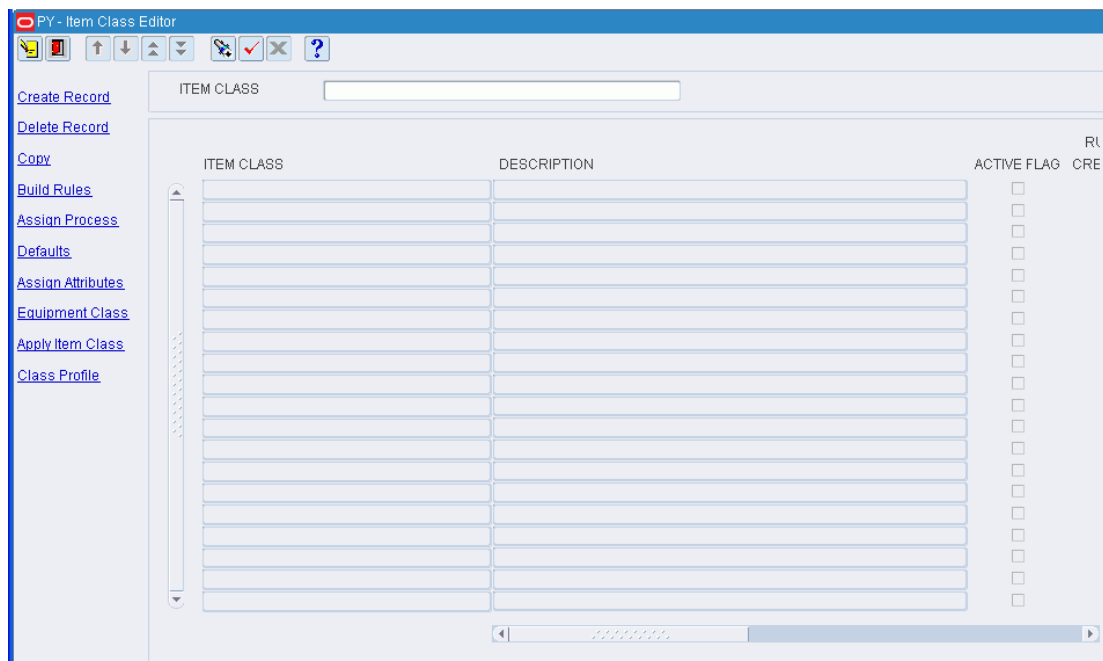
### Exit the Item Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Assign Item Class Defaults

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–177** .. > Item Setup > Item Class Editor > Item Class Editor window




---

**Note:** This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

---

### Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Assign Defaults

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Defaults**. The Item Class Default window opens.

**Figure 12-178** .. > Item Class Editor window > Item Class Default window

COLUMN	VALUE
<input type="checkbox"/> REPLEN DIST METHOD	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=
<input type="checkbox"/>	=

3. To add a default:
  1. In the Column field, select the desired characteristic from the drop-down list.
  2. In the Value field, enter the values of the characteristic.
4. To remove a default:
  1. Select the desired characteristic.
  2. Click **Clear**. The record is removed from the table.
5. [Optional] To apply the defaults to the items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
6. Click **Save** to save the defaults and close the Item Class Default window.

#### **Exit the Item Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

#### **Assign Attributes**

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Attributes**. The Item Class Attributes window opens.

**Figure 12–179** .. > *Item Class Editor window > Item Class Attribute window*

PR - Item Class Attribute

ITEM CLASS: DEFAULT

DESCRIPTION: DEFAULT ITEM CLASS

ATTRIBUTE

Save Save / Apply Clear Exit/Cancel

3. To assign attributes, select an attribute from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Attributes window.

## Assign Item Class Equipment Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–180** .. > *Item Setup > Item Class Editor > Item Class Editor window*

PY - Item Class Editor

ITEM CLASS: [ ]

ITEM CLASS	DESCRIPTION	ACTIVE FLAG	CRE
DEFAULT	DEFAULT ITEM CLASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
NEW	NEW CLASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
OBONLY	OB PICKS RESERVE, FCP, LTC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
OUTBOUND	B CF AND U PICKS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
OVERFLOW	ITEM CLASS FOR OVERFLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
PREPLAN_1	PREPLANNED - OB - PALLET	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
PREPLAN_2	PREPLANNED - OB - PALLET LETDOWN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
RANDOM	ITEM CLASS FOR RANDOM LOCATIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
ROP_1	ROP - OB - PALLET	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
ROP_2	ROP - OB - BELT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
TOPOFF_1	TOPOFF_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
TOPOFF_2	TOPOFF_2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	

Left sidebar: Create Record, Delete Record, Copy, Build Rules, Assign Process, Defaults, Assign Attributes, Equipment Class, Apply Item Class, Class Profile

**Note:** This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

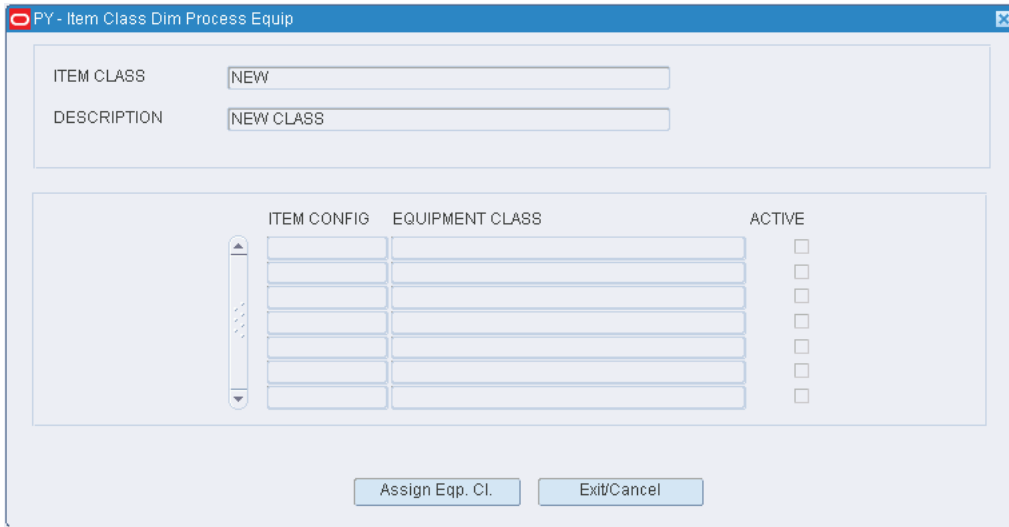
**Display All Item Classes**

Click the execute query button.

**Assign Equipment Classes**

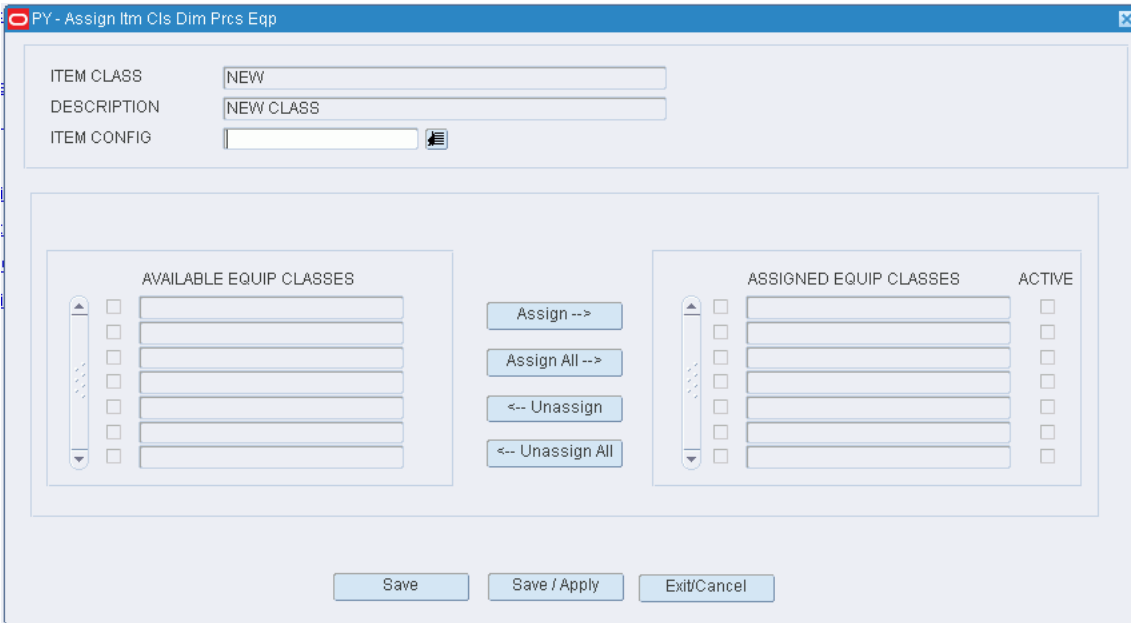
1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Equipment Class**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Dim Process Equip window.

**Figure 12–181** .. > Item Class Editor window > Item Class Dim Process Equip window



3. Click **Assign Eq Cl.** The Assign Itm Cls Dim Prcs Eqp window opens.

**Figure 12–182** Item Class Config Equipment Class window > Assign Itm Cls Dim Prcs Eqp window



4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available equipment classes appear.
5. To assign equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Classes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Classes table.
6. To remove assigned equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Classes table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
7. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
8. [Optional] To apply the equipment classes to all items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
9. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class window.
10. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Equipment Class window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Item Class Config Equipment Class window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Classes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Classes table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

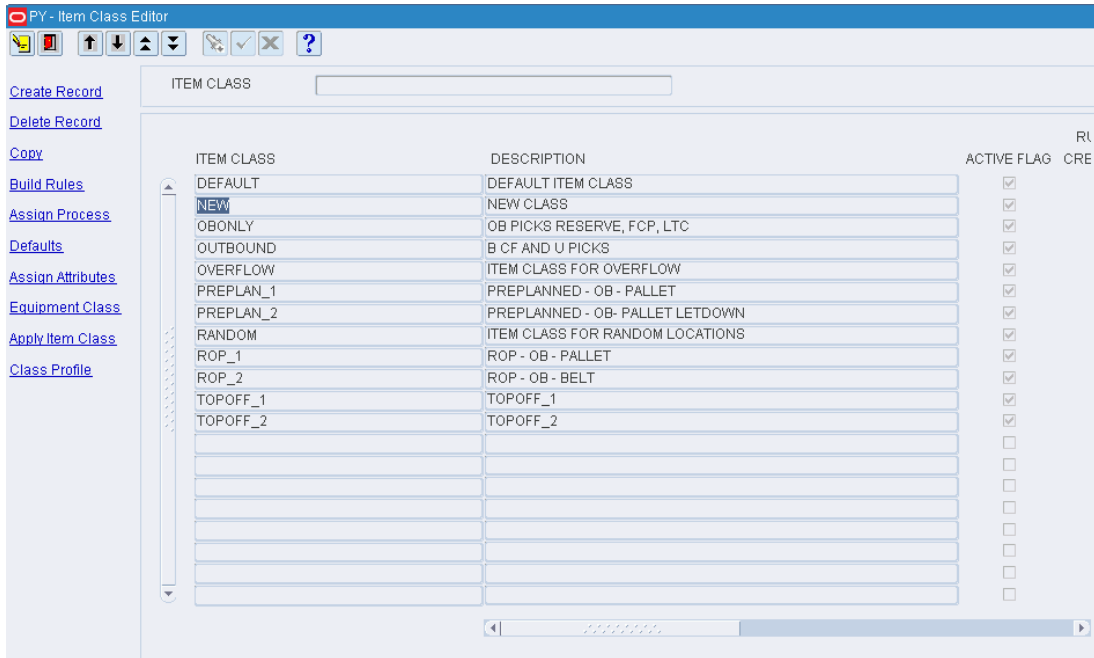
#### **Exit the Item Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

### **Assign Item Class Processes**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-183** .. > Item Setup > Item Class Editor > Item Class Editor window



**Note:** This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

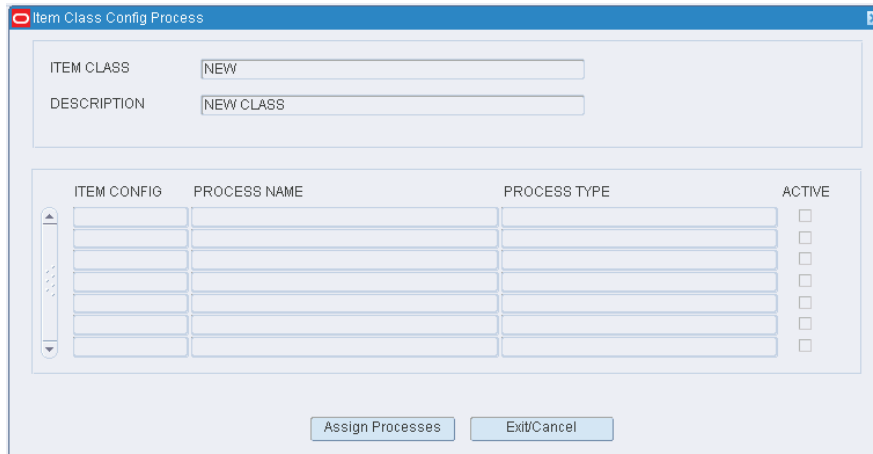
**Display All Item Classes**

Click the execute query button.

**Assign Processes**

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Config Process window.

**Figure 12-184** .. > Item Class Editor window > Item Class Config Process window





3. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Class Dim Prcs Equip window opens.

**Figure 12–185** *Item Class Config Process window > Assign Item Class Dim Prcs Equip window*

4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available processes appear.
5. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
6. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
7. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.
8. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate processes.
9. [Optional] To apply the processes to all items that are currently assigned to the item class, click **Save/Apply**.
10. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Itm Cls Dim Prcs Eqp window.
11. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Process window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Item Class Config Processes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

### **Resequence the Processes**

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Process**. The current assignments appear on the Item Class Config Process window.
3. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Class Config Processes window opens.
4. In the Item Config field, enter the ID of the item configuration that you want to edit, or click the LOV button and select the item configuration. The available and assigned processes appear.
5. To resequence the assigned processes:
  1. Select the process to be moved.
  2. To move the process closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
  3. To move the process closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Class Config Processes window.
7. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Item Class Config Process window.

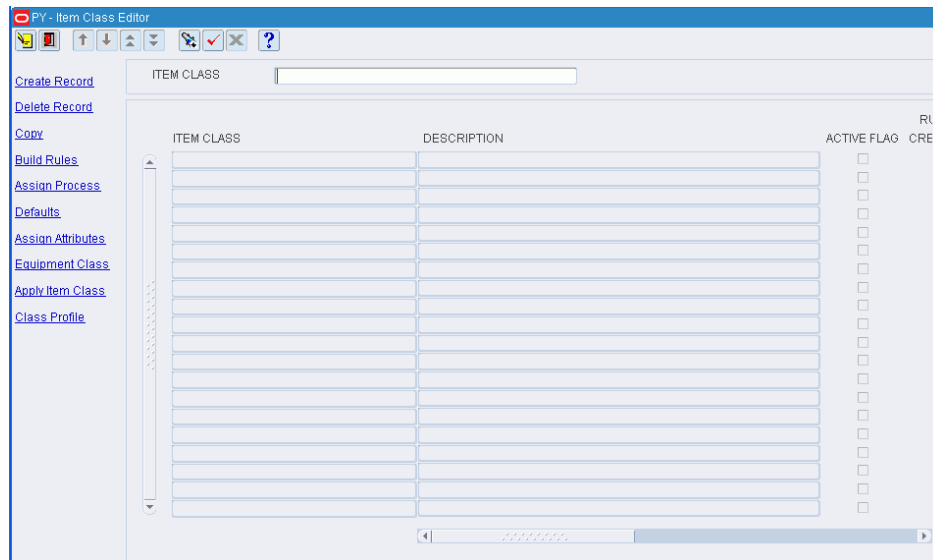
### **Exit the Item Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Build Item Class Rules**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-186** .. > Item Setup > Item Class Editor > Item Class Editor window



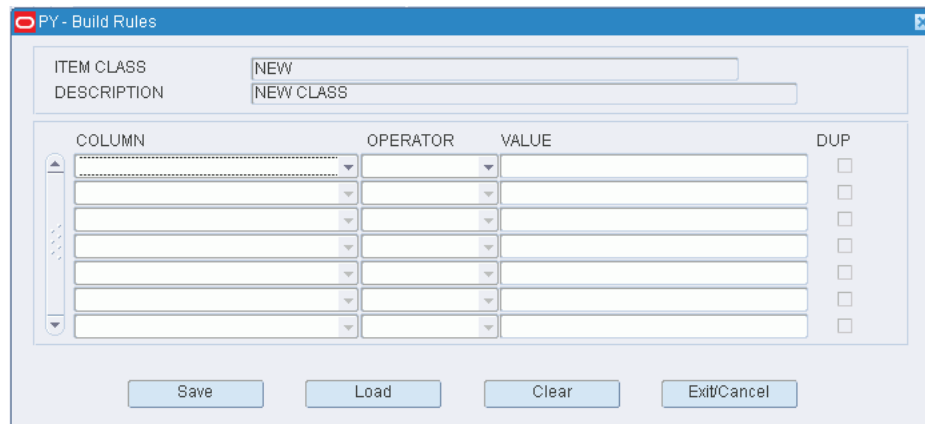
### Display All Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Build Rules for an Item Class

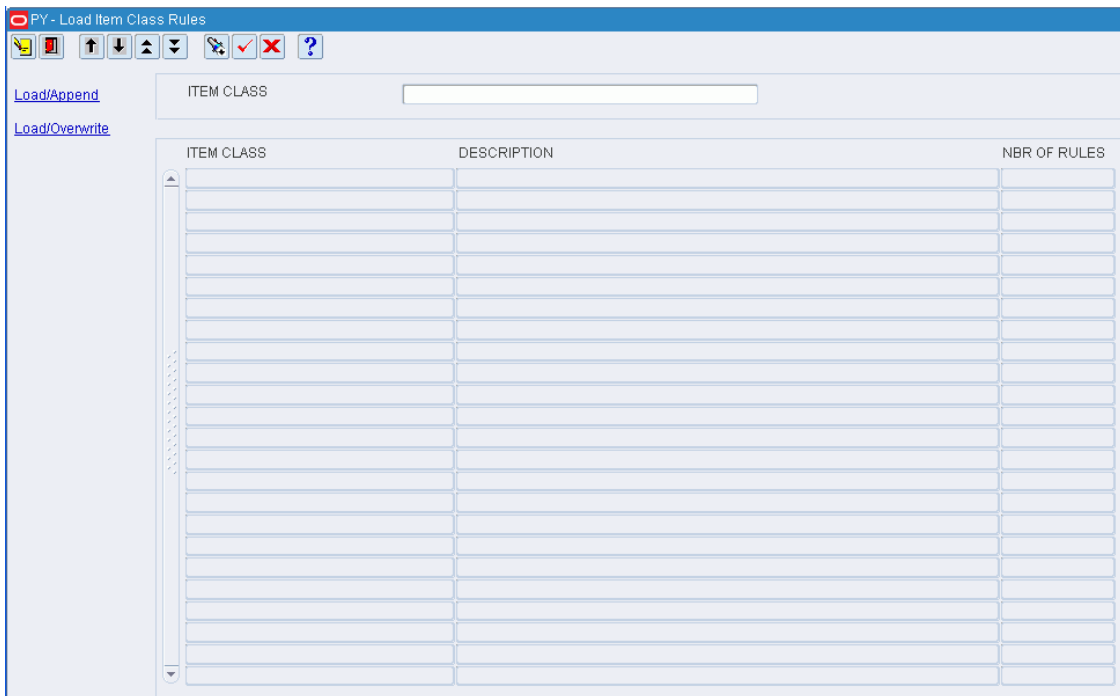
1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Build Rules**. The Build Rules window opens.

**Figure 12-187** .. > Item Class Editor window > Build Rules window



3. Define the rules for selecting the members of the item class:
  1. In the Column fields, select the limiting factors.
  2. In the Operator fields, select the relational operators.
  3. In the Value fields, enter the values of the limiting factors.
4. [Optional] To copy the rules from another item class:
  1. On the Build Rules window, click **Load**. The Load Item Class Rules window opens.

**Figure 12–188 .. > Build Rules window > Load Item Class Rules window**



2. Select the item class whose rules you want to copy.

---

**Note:** To view the rules for an item class, double-click the desired item class. The rules appear in the Item Class Rules View Only window.

---

3. Click **Load/Append** to add the rules to any existing rules, or click **Load/Overwrite** to replace any existing rules with the selected rules. You are returned to the Build Rules window.
4. If by appending the rules any duplicates occur, the Dup check box is selected next to the duplicate. Select the duplicate rule and click **Clear** to remove it.
5. Click **Save** to save the rules and close the Build Rules window.

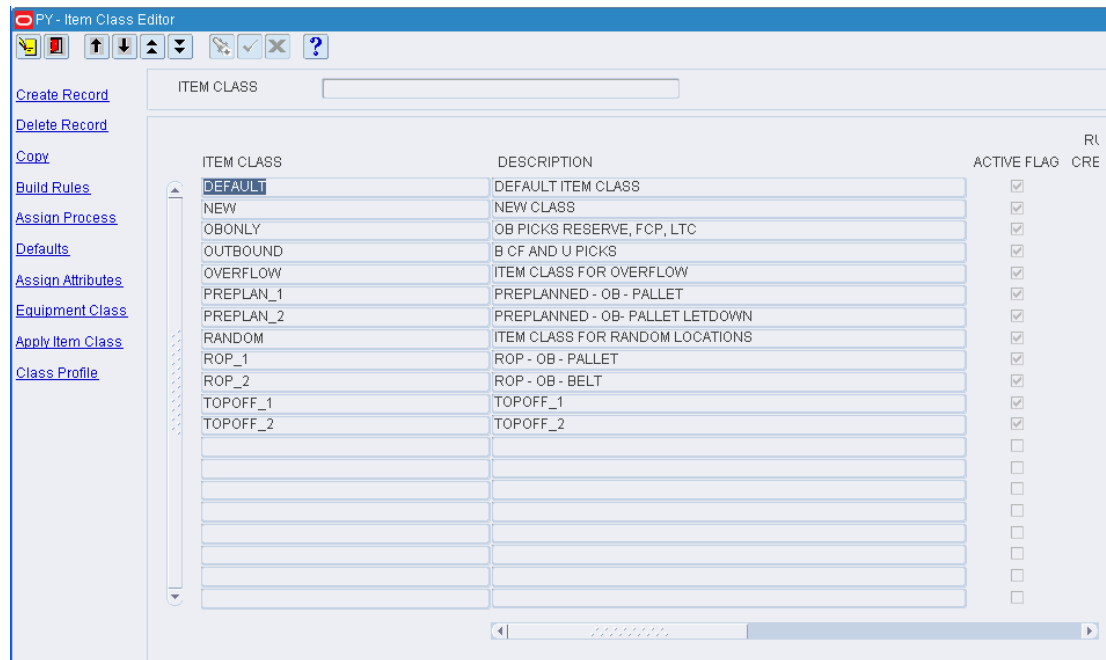
#### **Exit the Item Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Item Classes**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Class Editor. The Item Class Editor window opens.

Figure 12-189 .. &gt; Item Setup &gt; Item Class Editor &gt; Item Class Editor window




---

**Note:** This window is also accessible from the New Item Inquiry window.

---

### Display all Item Classes

Click the execute query button.

### Display an Item Class

1. If any item classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Class query field, enter the name of the item class, or click the LOV button and select the item class.
4. Click the execute query button. The item class that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, double-click the item class that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–190** .. > Item Class Editor window > Modify Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY". It has a light blue header bar with a close button. The main area is a form with the following fields:

- ITEM CLASS: A text box containing "NEW".
- DESCRIPTION: A text box containing "NEW CLASS".
- PRIORITY: A text box containing "1".
- ACTIVE FLAG: A checked checkbox.

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

---

**Note:** You can not edit an item class if the system indicator is selected.

---

2. Edit the description, priority, and active status of the item class as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
4. Edit the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics and attributes
  - Processes
  - Equipment classes

#### Add an Item Class

1. On the Item Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–191** .. > Item Class Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It has a light blue header bar with a close button. The main area is a form with the following fields:

- ITEM CLASS: An empty text box.
- DESCRIPTION: An empty text box.
- PRIORITY: An empty text box.
- ACTIVE FLAG: A checked checkbox.

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Item Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the item class.
3. In the Priority field, enter the order in which the item class should be applied to an item when more than one item class may be applied.
4. To indicate whether the item class should be made available for use, select or clear the Active Flag check box.

5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.
6. Set up the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics and attributes
  - Processes
  - Equipment classes

#### **Copy an Item Class**

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The Copy Existing Item Class window opens.
3. In the New Item Class and New Description fields, enter an ID and description for the item class that you want to create.
4. Click **Save** to copy the selected item class and close the Copy Existing Item Class window.
5. Edit the following as necessary:
  - Build rules
  - Default characteristics and attributes
  - Processes
  - Equipment classes

#### **Delete an Item Class**

1. On the Item Class Editor window, select the item class that you want to delete.

---

---

**Note:** You can not delete an item class if the system indicator is selected or if any build rules, defaults, processes, or equipment classes have been assigned to the item class.

---

---

2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Item Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Item Attribute Defaults**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Default Editor. The Item Default Editor window opens.

Display item defaults for the desired merchandise level. Click **Attribute Default**. The current item attribute defaults appear on the Attribute Default Editor window.





2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the item attribute that you want to associate with the current merchandise level, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.
3. In the WIP Seq Nbr field, enter the sequence number that indicates in what order the item attribute should be processed.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete Item Attribute Defaults

1. On the Attribute Default Editor window, select the item attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Attribute Default Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Item Defaults

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Default Editor. The Item Default Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-194** .. > Item Setup > Item Default Editor > Item Default Editor window

Attribute	Value	Attribute	Value	Attribute	Value
HIGH VALUE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AUTOPACKABLE	<input type="text"/>	FREIGHT CLASS	<input type="text"/>
VELOCITY	<input type="text"/>	SORTABLE	<input type="text"/>	BRAND	<input type="text"/>
HAZARD CODE	<input type="text"/>	SORTER_GROUP	<input type="text"/>	RIGID	<input type="checkbox"/>
KIT WIP CODE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA1	<input type="text"/>	FRAGILE	<input type="checkbox"/>
TICKET QTY	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA2	<input type="text"/>	UOM	EACH
CONVEYABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA3	<input type="text"/>	SKU OPTIMIZATION	<input type="checkbox"/>
SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA4	<input type="text"/>	TRANSPORT	<input type="checkbox"/>
STD CONTAINER TYPE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA5	<input type="text"/>		
ITEM TYPE	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA6	<input type="text"/>		
UNIT PICK SYSTEM	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA7	<input type="text"/>		
ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA8	<input type="text"/>		
CATCH WEIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA9	<input type="text"/>		
SIMPLE PACK IND	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA10	<input type="text"/>		
EXPIRATION DAYS	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA11	<input type="text"/>		
PERISHABLE IND	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA12	<input type="text"/>		
PUTAWAY BY VOLUME	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA13	<input type="text"/>		
STD UNIT FACTOR	<input type="text"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA14	<input type="text"/>		
PRETICKET FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>	ITEM MASTER UDA15	<input type="text"/>		
SINGLE PRICE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>		
PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	NON SALEABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>		
PUTAWAY PLAN	<input type="text"/>	SLOTTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>		

### Display Item Defaults

1. Click the enter query button.
2. Enter search criteria in the Department, Class, Subclass, and Vendor Style query fields as necessary.

---

**Note:** You can choose to edit defaults at any one of the merchandise levels.

---

- Click the execute query button. The defaults for the selected merchandise level appear.

### Edit Item Defaults

- On the Item Default Editor window, double-click any detail field. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–195** ..> Item Default Editor window > Modify window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - MODIFY' window with the following fields and options:

- DEPARTMENT: 4444
- CLASS: [ ]
- SUBCLASS: [ ]
- VENDOR STYLE: [ ]
- HIGH VALUE:
- VELOCITY: [ ]
- HAZARD CODE: [ ]
- KIT WIP CODE: [ ]
- TICKET QTY: [ ]
- CONVEYABLE:
- SINGLE CONTAIN BULK:
- STD CONTAINER TYPE: [ ]
- ITEM TYPE: [ ]
- UNIT PICK SYSTEM CODE: [ ]
- ROUNDABLE:
- CATCH WEIGHT:
- SIMPLE PACK IND:
- EXPIRATION DAYS: [ ]
- PERISHABLE IND:
- PUTAWAY BY VOLUME:
- STD UNIT FACTOR: [ ]
- PRETICKET FLAG:
- SINGLE PRICE FLAG:
- PLANNED RESIDUAL:
- PUTAWAY PLAN: [ ]
- AUTOPACKABLE:
- SORTABLE:
- SORTER\_GROUP: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA1: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA2: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA3: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA4: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA5: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA6: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA7: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA8: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA9: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA10: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA11: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA12: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA13: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA14: [ ]
- ITEM MASTER UDA15: [ ]
- SHIP ALONE:
- NON SALEABLE:
- SLOTTABLE:
- FREIGHT CLASS: [ ]
- BRAND: [ ]
- RIGID:
- FRAGILE:
- UOM: EACH
- SKU OPTIMIZATION:
- TRANSPORT:

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
- Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.
- If changes are made to defaults for a vendor style, click **Update Style**. The changes are applied to the items associated with the vendor style.

### Add Item Defaults

- On the Item Default Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

Figure 12-196 .. &gt; Item Default Editor window &gt; Create Record window

2. In the Department, Class, Subclass, and Vendor Style fields, enter the IDs for the merchandise levels that you want to set up.
3. Enter details in the required fields:
  1. Single Container Bulk: Enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item is a single container bulk item.
  2. In the Unit Pick System Code field, enter the code for the unit pick system or click the LOV button and select the unit pick system.
  3. In the Roundable field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate that the quantity may be rounded to the nearest case when replenished.
  4. In the Catch Weight field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item must be weighed upon receipt.
  5. In the Perishable Ind field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item is perishable.
  6. In the Preticket Flag field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item must ticketed upon receipt.
  7. In the Single Price Flag field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the item has a single currency ticket.
  8. In the Planned Residual field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the residuals are to be returned to stock.
4. Enter any additional details as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window. The changes are applied to all items within the selected merchandise hierarchy.
6. If changes are made to defaults for a vendor style, click **Update Style**. The changes are applied to the items associated with the vendor style.

#### Delete Item Defaults

1. On the Item Default Editor window, click **Delete Record**.

- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The changes are applied to all items within the selected merchandise hierarchy.

### Exit the Item Default Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Item Diffs

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Differentiator Inquiry. The Item Differentiator Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12–197** .. > Item Setup > Item Differentiator Inquiry window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Item Differentiator Inquiry' window. It has a standard Windows-style title bar and toolbar. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Search Fields:** Three input fields labeled 'ITEM ID', 'UPC', and 'DESCRIPTION' are stacked vertically.
- Table 1:** A table with four columns: 'DIFF / GROUP ID', 'DIFF / GROUP DESC', 'DIFF / GROUP TYPE', and 'GROUP FLAG'. The 'GROUP FLAG' column contains a series of checkboxes.
- Table 2:** A table with two columns: 'DIFF ID' and 'DIFF DESCRIPTION'.

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

---

### Display Item Diffs

- If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
- Click the enter query button.
- Enter an item ID or UPC in the appropriate query field, or click either LOV button and select the item.
- Click the execute query button. The diff groups and diffs that match the criterion appear.

---

**Note:** Both diffs and diff groups may be listed in the Diff/Group table. If the Group Flag is Y, the ID refers to a diff group. If the Group Flag is N, the ID refers to a diff.

---

### View Diffs

Select a diff group in the Diff/Group table. The diffs associated with the diff group appear in the Diff table.

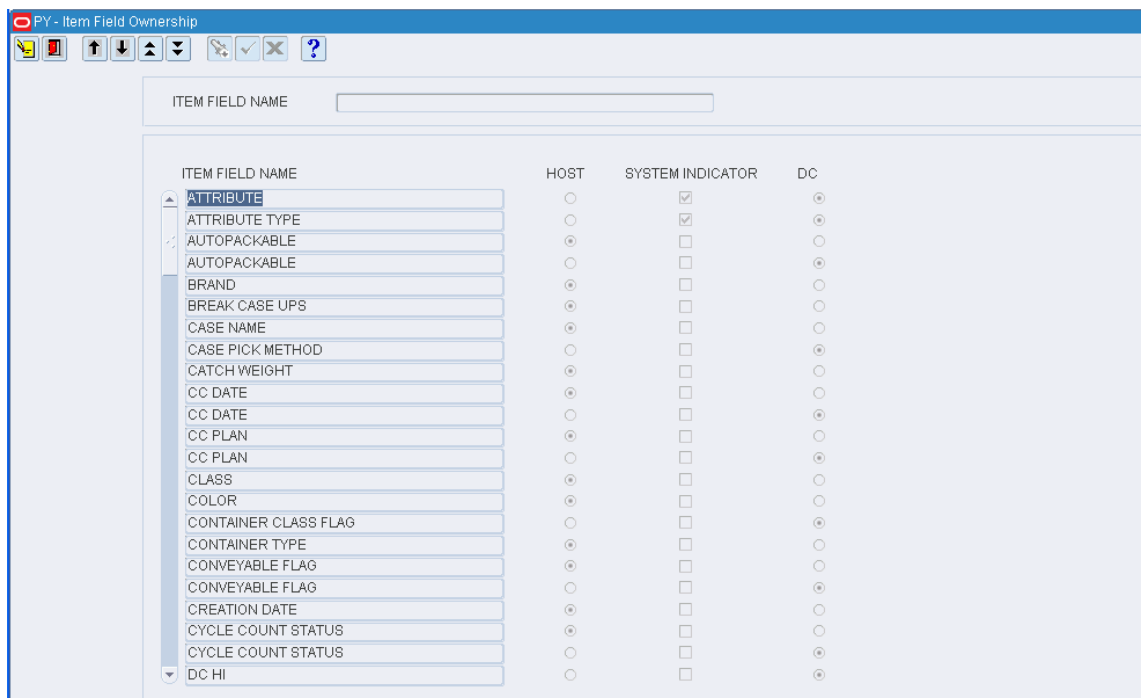
### Exit the Item Differentiator Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Field Ownership. The Item Field Ownership window opens.

**Figure 12–198** .. > Item Setup > Item Field Ownership window



### Display All Item Fields

Click the execute query button.

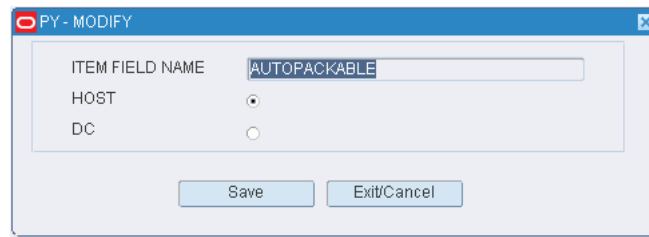
### Display an Item Field

1. If any item fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item Field Name query field, enter the field name, or click the LOV button and select the field.
4. Click the execute query button. The item field that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit Ownership of an Item Field

1. On the Item Field Ownership Editor window, double-click the item field that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–199** .. > Item Field Ownership Editor window > Modify window




---

**Note:** You can not edit ownership of an item field if the system indicator is selected.

---

2. Indicate whether the item field should be owned by the host system or the distribution center (DC).
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### **Exit the Item Field Ownership Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **View Multi-Price Ticketing Details**

There are multiple ways to access the Multi Price Ticketing window:

- From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Editor. On the Item Master Editor window, click Currency Price.
- From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Inquiry. On the Item Master Inquiry window, click Currency Price.
- From the main menu, select Processing > Ticketing. On the Ticketing window, select a print queue. Click Continue. On the Ticketing (container/item) window, query for a container. Select an item. Click Currency Price.

#### **Exit the Multi Price Ticketing Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Items**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Editor. The Item Master Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-200** ..> Item Setup > Item Master Editor > Item Master Editor window

The screenshot shows the 'Item Master Editor' window with the following fields and options:

- ITEM ID** and **UPC** query fields at the top.
- Left Column Fields:**
  - VENDOR NBR
  - VENDOR
  - VENDOR STYLE
  - DESCRIPTION
  - ITEM CLASS
  - STANDARD UOM
  - DIVISION
  - DEPARTMENT
  - CLASS
  - SUBCLASS
  - HIGH VALUE
  - VELOCITY
  - HAZARD CODE
  - KIT WIP CODE
  - CONVEYABLE
  - COLOR
  - SIZE
  - SHADE
  - FIT
  - LENGTH
  - WIDTH
  - HEIGHT
  - CUBE
  - WEIGHT
  - SINGLE CONTAIN BULK
  - STD CONTAINER TYPE
- Right Column Fields:**
  - UNIT PICK SYSTEM
  - INNER PACK QTY
  - STD CASE PACK
  - UOM CONV FACTOR
  - STD UNIT FACTOR
  - SINGLE PRICE FLAG
  - RETAIL PRICE
  - PRETICKET FLAG
  - TICKET TYPE
  - TICKET QTY
  - ROUNDABLE
  - CATCH WEIGHT
  - SIMPLE PACK IND
  - PERISHABLE IND
  - EXPIRATION DAYS
  - EXPIRE RECV DAYS PCT
  - PUTAWAY BY VOLUME
  - PUTAWAY PLAN
  - PLANNED RESIDUAL
  - LOAD TYPE
  - AUTOPACKABLE
  - ITEM TYPE
  - SORTABLE
  - SHIP ALONE
  - NON SALEABLE
  - NEW ITEM
  - RIGID

Navigation links on the left include: Create Record, Delete Record, Item Supp Editor, Item UPC Inquiry, Item Attributes, Item Diff Inquiry, BOM Editor, Currency Price, and Build Query.

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Quality Assurance window.

---

### Display an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
  - **Item ID:** In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - **UPC:** In the UPC query field, enter the item's UPC, the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.
5. You can also search for an item using the **Build Query** link. The Build Query window opens.

**Figure 12–201** .. > Item Master Editor window > Build Query window

COLUMN	OPERATOR	VALUE	LOGICAL

Select appropriate values using the dropdown button. Click **Run Query** link. The details of the selected item appear.

---

**Note:** Perishable Indicator displays the expiry days for the item. If Perishable IND is set to Y, then default expiry days is displayed. If there is no default expiry days, then the value displayed is "0". If Perishable IND is set to N the default value displayed is "NULL"

---

### Edit an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, double-click any of the detail fields. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–202** .. > Item Master Editor window > Modify window

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.



### Add an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–203** .. > Item Master Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows the 'PR - Create Record' window with the following fields:

ITEM ID	[Text Field]	UNIT PICK SYSTEM	[Text Field]
VENDOR NBR	[Text Field]	INNER PACK QTY	[Text Field]
VENDOR	[Text Field]	STD CASE PACK	[Text Field]
VENDOR STYLE	[Text Field]	UOM CONV FACTOR	[Text Field]
DESCRIPTION	[Text Field]	STD UNIT FACTOR	[Text Field]
ITEM CLASS	[Text Field]	SINGLE PRICE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
STANDARD UOM	[Text Field]	RETAIL PRICE	[Text Field]
DIVISION	[Text Field]	PRETICKET FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>
DEPARTMENT	[Text Field]	TICKET TYPE	[Text Field]
CLASS	[Text Field]	TICKET QTY	[Text Field]
SUBCLASS	[Text Field]	ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
HIGH VALUE	<input type="checkbox"/>	CATCH WEIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/>
VELOCITY	[Text Field]	SIMPLE PACK IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
HAZARD CODE	[Text Field]	PERISHABLE IND	<input type="checkbox"/>
KIT WIP CODE	[Text Field]	EXPIRATION DAYS	[Text Field]
CONVEYABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXPIRE REC'D DAYS PCT	[Text Field]
COLOR	[Text Field]	PUTAWAY BY VOLUME	<input type="checkbox"/>
SIZE	[Text Field]	PUTAWAY PLAN	[Text Field]
SHADE	[Text Field]	PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIT	[Text Field]	LOAD TYPE	[Text Field]
LENGTH	[Text Field]	AUTOPACKABLE	[Text Field]
WIDTH	[Text Field]	ITEM TYPE	[Text Field]
HEIGHT	[Text Field]	SORTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
CUBE	[Text Field]	SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>
WEIGHT	[Text Field]	NON SALEABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>
SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEW ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>
STD CONTAINER TYPE	[Text Field]	RIGID	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item.
3. Enter the following required information:
  1. In the Vendor Nbr field, enter the vendor number, or click the LOV button and select the vendor.
  2. In the Description field, enter a description of the item.
  3. In the Standard UOM field, enter the standard unit of measure, or click the LOV button and select the standard UOM.
  4. In the Unit Pick System field, enter the code for the unit pick system or click the LOV button and select the unit pick system.
  5. In the Distribution Method field, indicate how merchandise is to be handled for distribution.
  6. In the Replen Dist Method field, indicate how merchandise is to be replenished.
4. Enter any additional details as necessary.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete an Item

1. On the Item Master Editor window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Item Master Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Items

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Item Master Inquiry. The Item Master Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12–204** .. > Item Setup > Item Master Inquiry > Item Master Inquiry window

### Display an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
  - Item ID: In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - UPC: In the UPC field, enter the item's UPC, the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

### View Additional Details

- To view the vendors, origin countries, configurations for the item, click **Item Supp Editor**. The Item Supplier Editor window opens. You can also view the equipment classes and processes that are assigned at the item configuration level.
- To view the universal product codes (UPC) for the item, click **Item UPC Inquiry**. The Item UPC Inquiry window opens.
- To view the attributes and attribute types for the item, click **Item Attributes**. The Item Attribute Editor window opens.
- To view the diff groups and diffs for the item, click **Item Diff Inquiry**. The Item Differentiator Inquiry window opens.



**Figure 12–206** .. > Item Setup > Item Supplier Editor > Item Supplier Editor window

Assign Processes

Assign Eqp. Cl.

CODE 128

VENDOR NAME	VENDOR NBR	VPN	SUPP	RECEIVING TOLERANCE(%)
QA_RWMS_77	7777777777		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	

COUNTRY CODE	DESCRIPTION	CASEPACK	INNER PACK	TI	HI	DC TI	DC HI	CODE 12
US	United States	10.00	1.00	1	1	1.0	1.0	<input type="checkbox"/>
								<input type="checkbox"/>
								<input type="checkbox"/>
								<input type="checkbox"/>

ITEM CONFIG	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	CUBE	WEIGHT
EACH		10.0	10.0	1.0	100.00	1.0

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

### Display the Suppliers of an Item

1. If the suppliers of an item are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the item ID, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. Click the execute query button. The suppliers of the selected item appear.

### View Origin Countries and Item Configurations

**Note:** There are three tables on this window. They are referred to as the Vendor table, Origin Country table, and Item Configuration table.

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select a vendor. The origin countries for the item/vendor appear in the Origin Country table.
2. Select an origin country. The item configurations for the item/vendor/origin country appear in the Item Configuration table.

### Edit Tier and Height Measurements

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, double-click the origin country that you want to edit. The Modify Record window opens.

**Figure 12–207 .. > Item Supplier Editor window > Modify Record window**

The screenshot shows the 'PY - MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

COUNTRY CODE	US	SUPP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DESCRIPTION	United States	CNRY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CASEPACK	10.0	SINGLE CONTAIN BULK	<input type="checkbox"/>
INNER PACK SIZE	1.0	LEAD TIME	<input type="text"/>
TI	1	PROCESSING DAYS	<input type="text"/>
HI	1	PACKING METHOD	<input type="text"/>
AUTOPACKABLE	0		
<hr/>			
DC TI	1.0		
DC HI	1.0		
STACKABILITY	1		
<hr/>			
CODE 128	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the DC TI and DC HI fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify Record window.

### Edit an Item Configuration

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, double-click the item configuration that you want to edit. The Modify Record window opens.

**Figure 12–208 .. > Item Supplier Editor window > Modify Record window**

The screenshot shows the 'PY - MODIFY' window with the following fields and values:

ITEM CONFIG	EACH	CC STATUS	NO
DESCRIPTION	<input type="text"/>	CC DATE	<input type="text"/>
CONVEYABLE FLAG	<input type="checkbox"/>	LWH UOM	<input type="text"/>
ROUNDABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEW WEIGHT	<input type="text"/>
PLANNED RESIDUAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	WEIGHT UOM	<input type="text"/>
PUTAWAY PLAN	PUTSEQ	LIQUID VOLUME	<input type="text"/>
SORTABLE	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIQUID VOLUME UOM	<input type="text"/>
SORTER_GROUP	<input type="text"/>	TARE WEIGHT	<input type="text"/>
SHIP ALONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	TARE TYPE	<input type="text"/>
NEW ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>		
CC PLAN	<input type="text"/>		
<hr/>			
LENGTH	10.0	WEIGHT	1.0
WIDTH	10.0	CUBE	100.00
HEIGHT	1.0	VELOCITY	<input type="text"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the dimensions, weight, and velocity as necessary.

3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify Record window.

### Assign Equipment Classes

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Eqp Cl**. The Assign Itm Dim Process Equip window opens.

**Figure 12–209** .. > Item Supplier Editor window > Assign Itm Dim Process Equipment window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Assign Itm Dim Process Equip' window. It contains the following fields and controls:

- ITEM ID:** SEQ01
- DESCRIPTION:** Item for pick\_putaway sequence testing
- COUNTRY CODE:** US
- VENDOR:** 7777777777
- ITEM CONFIG:** EA

The main area contains two tables:

AVAILABLE EQUIP CLASSES		ASSIGNED EQUIP CLASSES		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEFAULT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Buttons between the tables: Assign -->, Assign All -->, <-- Unassign, <-- Unassign All.

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel.

3. To assign equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Classes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Classes table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Classes table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
5. To make the assigned equipment classes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate equipment classes.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Equipment window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Item Config Equipment window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Classes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Classes table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Assign Processes

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Itm Dim Process window opens.

**Figure 12–210** .. > *Item Supplier Editor window > Assign Itm Dim Process window*

PR - Assign Item Dimension Process Equipment

Item ID: 100      Country Code: CA  
 Description: test      Vendor: 2200  
 Item Config: EA

Item Config: Each  
 Process Type: [LOV]

Available Processes:

- ASN\_RECEIVING
- BR\_PICK\_POD
- CE\_PICK\_GEN
- CE\_PICK\_PAPER
- CF\_PICK\_GEN
- CF\_PICK\_PAPER
- CM\_OUT

Assigned Processes:

Process	Item Config	In Class	Active
<input type="checkbox"/> CP_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CR_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CD_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CT_PICK_FROM_STORAGE	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CT_PICK_FROM_FCP	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> C3_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CS_PICK_SYS	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CL_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CO_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CE_PICK_SYS	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UP_PICK	Each	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Assign -->, Assign All -->, <-- Unassign, <-- Unassign All, Move Up, Move Down, Save, Exit/Cancel

3. [Optional] To filter the processes listed in the Available Processes table, enter the name of a process type in the Process Type field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Available Processes table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned Processes table.
5. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired processes on the Assigned Processes table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available Processes table.

6. To make the assigned processes available to users, select the Active check box next to the appropriate processes.
7. To assign processes for another item configuration, select the desired item configuration from the Item Config drop-down list. Repeat the previous steps.
8. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Item Config Processes window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned Processes table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available Processes table. All processes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

### **Resequence the Processes**

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Processes**. The Assign Item Config Processes window opens.
3. To resequence the assigned processes:
  1. Select the process to be moved.
  2. To move the process closer to the top of the list, click **Move Up**.
  3. To move the process closer to the bottom of the list, click **Move Down**.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

### **Assign Code 128**

1. On the Item Supplier Editor window, select the item configuration that you want to edit.
2. Click **Code 128**. The Assign Code128 Identifier window opens.
3. To assign processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired AI on the Available table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected processes are moved to the Assigned AI table.
4. To remove assigned processes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired AI on the Assigned AI table.
  2. Click **Unassign**. The selected processes are moved to the Available AI table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign Item Config Processes window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Code128 Identifier window, you can 1) click **Assign All** to move all processes to the Assigned AI table or 2) click **Unassign All** to move all processes to the Available AI table. All identifiers are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

### **Exit the Item Supplier Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Create a Transport Asset

The Transport Asset Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Transport Asset Editor. The Transport Asset Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–211** .. > Item Setup > Transport Asset Editor > Transport Asset Editor window

### View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
  - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

### Create an Item

---

**Note:** In order to set up an item as a transport asset, that item must be identified as a transport asset on the item\_master table.

---

To create a Transport Asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–212** .. > **Transport Asset Editor window > Create Record window**

PY - Create Record

TRANSPORT ITEM ID

DESCRIPTION

TRANSPORT TAG

ASSET TYPE

PICK CODE

RESERVE

PTS

LTC

FCP

UNIQUE

ID CODE

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Enter the Transport Item ID.
3. Enter the Description.
4. Enter the Transport Tag.
5. Enter the Asset Type.
6. Select a Pick Code.
7. Select if it is a unique item, if applicable.
8. Enter the ID Code.
9. Click **Save**.
10. Click **Exit**. The Transport Asset Editor window reappears.

Figure 12-213 .. &gt; Create Record &gt; Transport Asset Editor window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - Transport Asset Editor' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'TRANSPORT ITEM ID', 'TRANSPORT TAG', and 'VENDOR NAME', and a dropdown for 'ASSET TYPE'. Below these are 'Create Record' and 'Delete Record' buttons. The main area contains a table with the following columns: TRANSPORT ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, TRANSPORT TAG, ASSET TYPE, RES, LTC, PTS, FCP, and VENDOR N. The table contains several rows of data, including PALLET, ROLLCAGE, TOTE, and TRAY assets.

TRANSPORT ITEM ID	DESCRIPTION	TRANSPORT TAG	ASSET TYPE	RES	LTC	PTS	FCP	VENDOR N
PALLET_FCP_RES_1	PALLET_FCP_RES_1	PALL1	PALLET	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
PALLET_FCP_RES_PTS_2	PALLET_FCP_RES_PTS_2	PALL2	PALLET	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
ROLLCAGE_1	FCP and Reserve	ROLL1	ROLLCAGE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
ROLLCAGE_2	ROLLCAGE_FCP_RES_PT	ROLL2	ROLLCAGE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
TOTE_1	TOTE_FWD_PTS	TOTE1	TOTE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
TOTE_2	TOTE_FWD_PTS	TOTE2	TOTE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
TRAY_2	TRAY_2_Fwd	TRAY2	TRAY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_
TRAY_3	TRAY_3_FWD	TRAY3	TRAY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QA_RWMS_

### Delete an Item

To delete a Transport Asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

### Exit the Transport Asset Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Associate a Transport Asset to an Item

The Transport Asset Item Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Transport Asset Item Editor. The Transport Asset Item Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-214** .. > *Item Setup* > *Transport Asset Item Editor* window

### View an Item

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for an item by:
  - Transport Item ID: In the Transport Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Transport: In the Transport field, enter the Transport's ID, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Vendor Name: In the Vendor Name field, enter the name of the vendor, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Asset Type: In the Asset Type field, enter the type in the field, or click the LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected item appear.

### Create a Transport Asset to Item Association

---



---

**Note:** Before associating a transport asset to an item, that transport asset must be set up properly (see 'Create a Transport Asset' section).

---



---

To create a transport asset item:

1. Click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.



**Figure 12–217 .. > Assign Transport Items window**

2. Enter the Item ID, if applicable.
3. Enter the Description, if applicable.
4. Enter the Item Class, if applicable.
5. Enter the Vendor, if applicable.
6. Enter the Asset Type, if applicable.
7. Select the available transport items to assign and click **Assign**.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Exit**. The Transport Asset Item Editor window reappears.

### Delete an Item

To delete a transport asset item:

1. Select a transport asset item.
2. Click **Delete Record**.

### Exit the Transport Asset Editor window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Item UPCs

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > UPC Inquiry. The Item UPC Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 12-218** .. > Item Setup > UPC Inquiry > UPC Inquiry window

UPC NUMBER	PRIMARY FLAG
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window and the Item Master Inquiry window.

---

### Display Item UPCs

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter an item ID or UPC in the appropriate query field, or click either LOV button and select the item.
4. Click the execute query button. The UPCs for the selected item appear.

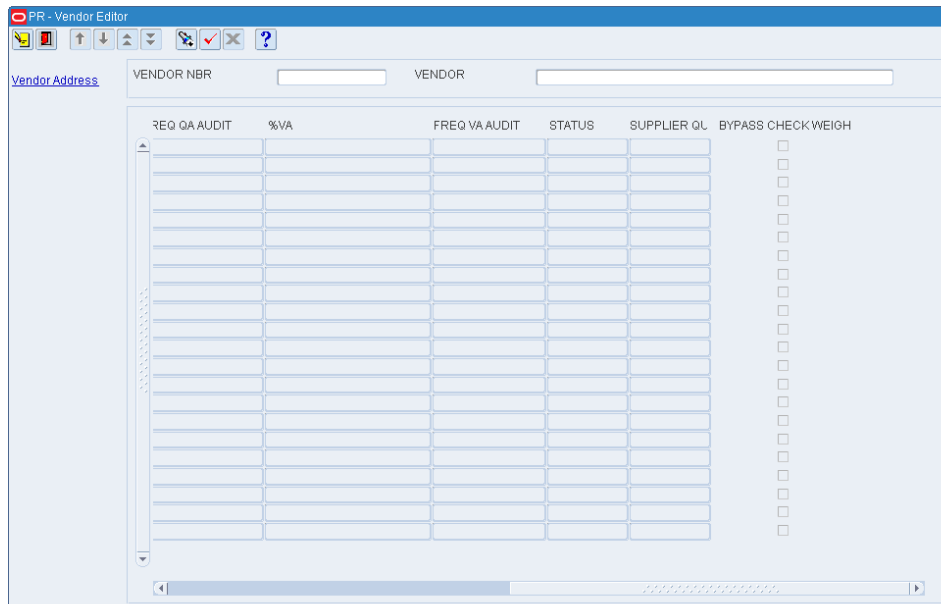
### Exit the Item UPC Inquiry Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Vendor Addresses

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Item Setup > Vendor Editor. The Vendor Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-219** .. > Item Setup > Vendor Editor > Vendor Editor window



### Display All Vendors

Click the execute query button.

### Display One or Multiple Vendors

1. If any vendors are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Vendor Nbr field, enter a full or partial vendor number, or click the LOV button and select the vendor.
4. Click the execute query button. The vendors that match the full or partial vendor number appear.

### View Addresses

1. On the Vendor Editor window, select the vendor that you want to view in detail.
2. Click **Vendor Address**. The vendor's addresses appear in the Vendor Address window.







Figure 12-222 .. &gt; Vendor Editor window &gt; Modify window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PR - MODIFY" with the following fields and values:

VENDOR NBR	0000001
STATUS	
CURRENT % QA SAMPLING	1
NEW % QA SAMPLING	
CURRENT QA FREQUENCY	3
NEW QA FREQUENCY	
CURRENT % VA SAMPLING	50
NEW % VA SAMPLING	
CURRENT VA FREQUENCY	3
NEW VA FREQUENCY	
BYPASS CHECK WEIGH	<input type="checkbox"/>
SUPPLIER QUANTITY LEVEL	EACH

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Enter sampling and frequency percentages in the appropriate fields.

---

**Note:** Frequency indicates the percentage of shipments to be audited. Sampling indicates the percentage of each shipment to be audited.

---

3. To bypass weighing containers from the vendor, select the Bypass Check Weigh check box as necessary.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Modify window.

#### Exit the Vendor Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Processing / Returns Setup

The Processing/Returns Setup is used to set up codes that are required in order to process returns and value added services. The codes include trouble codes, disposition codes, reason codes for inventory adjustments, return codes, and WIP codes. Processes are set up which define how tasks are presented to users and how users must record their activities. Cycle count plans, generic labels, and label reprints are maintained in this module.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Maintain Trouble Codes for Appointments](#)
- [Maintain Kits](#)
- [Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation](#)
- [Maintain Trouble Codes for Containers](#)
- [Maintain WIP Lists by Container](#)
- [Cycle Count Plans](#)
- [Maintain Cycle Count Plans](#)
- [Maintain Disposition Codes](#)



**Figure 12–224 Modify Window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY". It contains the following fields and controls:

- TROUBLE CODE:** A text box containing the value "DT".
- DESCRIPTION:** A text box containing the value "Driver of truck drunk".
- SYSTEM IND:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons are located at the bottom of the window.

2. Edit the description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any change and close the Modify window.

### Add a Trouble Code

1. On the **Appointment Trouble Codes Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–225 Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It contains the following fields and controls:

- TROUBLE CODE:** An empty text box.
- DESCRIPTION:** An empty text box.
- SYSTEM IND:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Buttons:** "Save" and "Exit/Cancel" buttons are located at the bottom of the window.

2. In the **Trouble Code** field, enter a code for the trouble.
3. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the trouble.
4. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Trouble Code

1. On the **Appointment Trouble Codes Editor** window, select the trouble code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

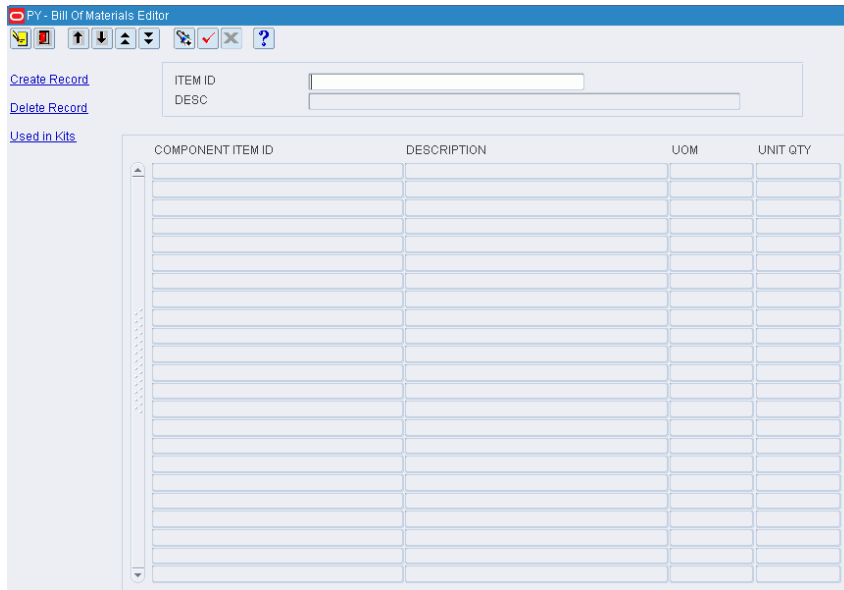
### Exit the Appointment Trouble Codes Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Kits

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Bill of Materials Editor. The Bill of Materials Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–226** .. > Processing/Returns Setup > Bill of Materials Editor window



**Note:** You can also access this window from the Item Master Editor window.

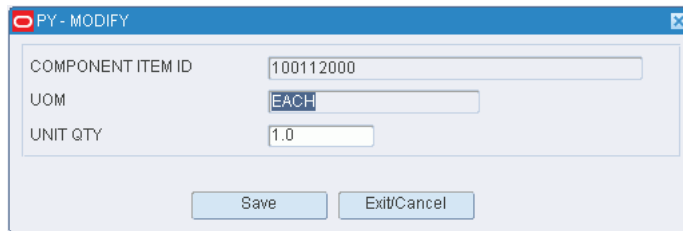
### Display Component Items

1. If an item is currently displayed, click the clear button
2. Click the enter query
3. In the Item ID query field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV
4. Click the execute query

### Edit a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, double-click the component item that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–227** .. > Bill of Materials Editor window > Modify window



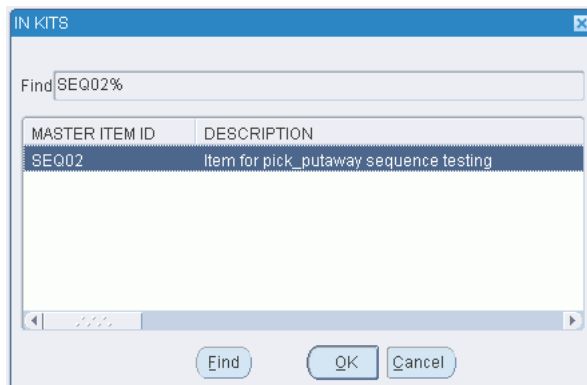
2. Edit the unit quantity as necessary.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Check Kit Members

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, select the component item that you want to check.
2. Click **Used in Kits**. The kits of which the component item is a member appear in the In Kits window.

**Figure 12-228** .. > *Bill of Materials Editor window* > *In Kits window*

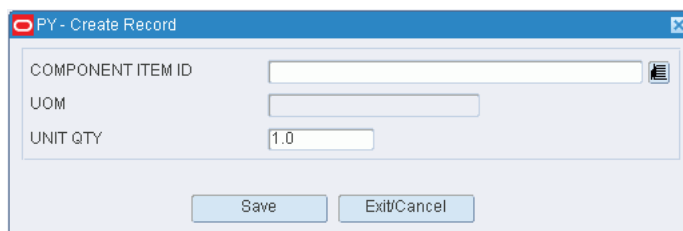


3. Click **OK** to close the **In Kits** window.

### Add a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-229** .. > *Bill of Materials Editor window* > *Create Record window*



2. In the **Component Item ID** field, enter the ID of the component item, or click the **LOV** button and select the component item.
3. In the **Unit Qty** field, enter the required number of units.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Component Item

1. On the Bill of Materials Editor window, select the component item that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Bill of Materials Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Clean up Rules Editor. The Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-230** .. > Processing/Returns Setup > Clean up Rules Editor window

### Display all Forward Pick Locations

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Forward Pick Locations

1. If forward pick locations are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Use one or more of the following query criteria:
  - Item: Find all forward pick locations for a specified item.
  - Multiple Location: Find all forward pick locations where its item resides in one or more additional forward pick locations.
  - Days Since Last Stock Order/Purchase Order: Find all forward pick locations that have not had stock orders or purchase orders raised against them in a specified number of days.
  - Qty in Location: Find all forward pick locations with less than or equal to the specified quantity.
  - % of Capacity of Fill: Find all locations with less than or equal to the specified percentage of capacity filled.
4. Click the execute query button. The forward pick locations that match the criteria appear.







### Edit a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, double-click the trouble code that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-234** .. > *Container Trouble Editor window > Modify window*

TROUBLE COE	DESCRIPTION	WIP CODE	ACTIVITY C	SYSTEM IND
DM	DAMAGED	REPACK	REPACK	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the description, WIP code, and activity code as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-235** .. > *Container Trouble Editor window > Create Record window*

TROUBLE COE	DESCRIPTION	WIP CODE	ACTIVITY C	SYSTEM IND
				<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. In the **Trouble Code** field, enter a code for the trouble.
3. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the trouble.
4. In the **WIP Code** field, enter the WIP code that you want to associate with the trouble code, or click the **LOV** button and select the WIP code.
5. In the **Activity Code** field, enter the activity code that you want to associated with the trouble code, or click the **LOV** button and select the activity code.

---

**Note:** WIP codes and activity codes are optional.

---

6. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Trouble Code

1. On the **Container Trouble Editor** window, select the trouble code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

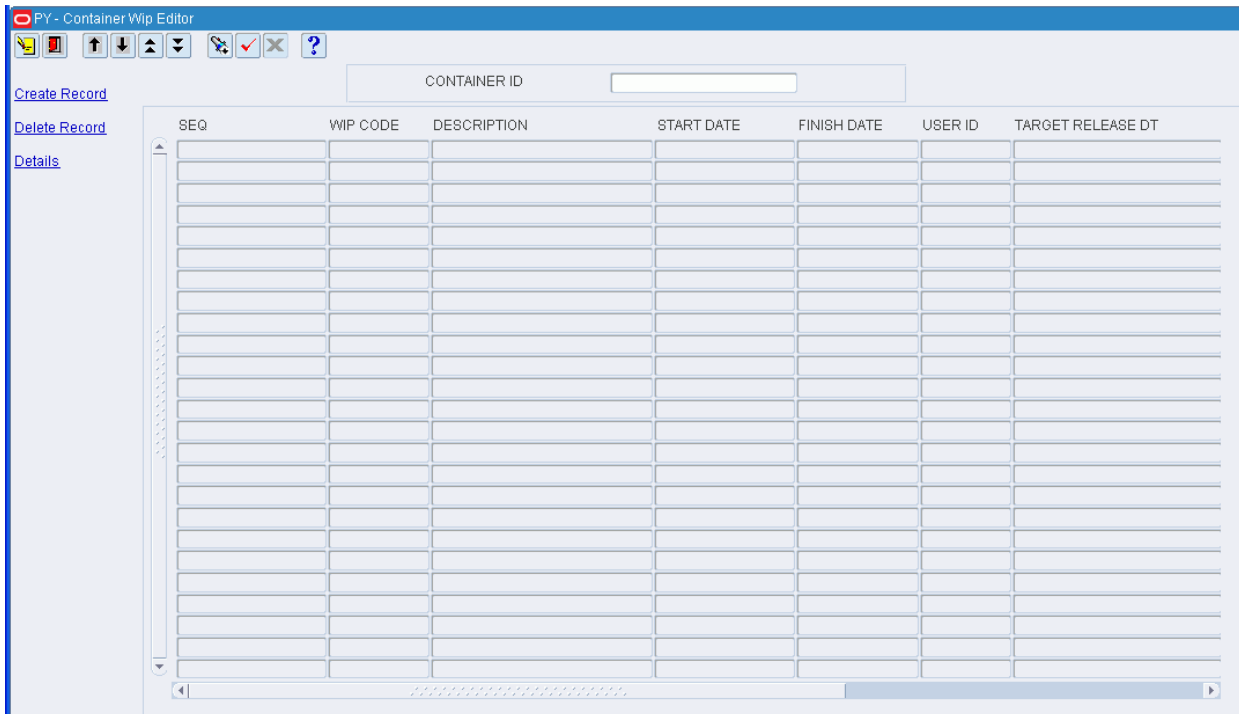
### Exit the Container Trouble Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain WIP Lists by Container

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Container WIP Editor. The Container WIP Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–236** .. > *Container WIP Editor window*




---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Stock Order Inquiry Screen window.

---

### Display the WIP List for a Container

1. If the WIP list for a container is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Container ID query field, enter a container ID, or click the LOV button and select the container.
4. Click the execute query button. The WIP list for the specified container is displayed.

### Add a WIP Code to the WIP List

---

**Note:** If you do not want the new WIP code to be placed last in the list, select the WIP code that should precede the new one before you begin this procedure.

---

1. On the Container WIP Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create window opens.

**Figure 12–237** .. > **Container WIP Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. In the Manual Release Dt field, enter the date, or click the Calendar button and select a date.
4. Click **Save**.

#### **Delete a WIP Code from the WIP List**

1. On the Container WIP Editor window, select the WIP code that you want to delete from the WIP list.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Container WIP Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Cycle Count Plans**

Cycle counting is the process of taking inventory at locations within a DC. Locations may be manually marked for cycle counts. Another option is to allow the system to automatically mark locations for cycle counts. The system marks locations depending on the method that you choose in the system settings. The methods you can choose from are by location, zone, and item.

#### **Cycle Counts By Location**

Specify how often, in days, the entire distribution center should be counted. Each day, a number of locations are automatically marked for counting. For example, if there are 1000 locations and the frequency is 100 days, RWMS marks 10 locations every day for counting.

To set up cycle counts by location, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to location. The parameter, `cycle_count_period`, must be set to the desired number of days.

### **Cycle Counts by Zone**

Specify how often, in days, the locations within each zone are counted. The system automatically marks the locations for cycle counting. Different zones can have different cycle count frequencies.

To set up cycle counts by zone, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to zone. Cycle count plans must be defined in the Cycle Count Planning window. On the Zone Editor window, select the appropriate cycle count plan for the zone.

### **Cycle Counts by Item**

Specify how often, in days, the locations containing the specified item are counted. The system automatically marks the location for cycle counting. If the location contains an assortment of items, all items within the location must be counted. Different items can have different cycle count frequencies. Note that if a location contains an assortment of items, the location may be marked for counting more frequently than desired, since cycle counts may overlap each other.

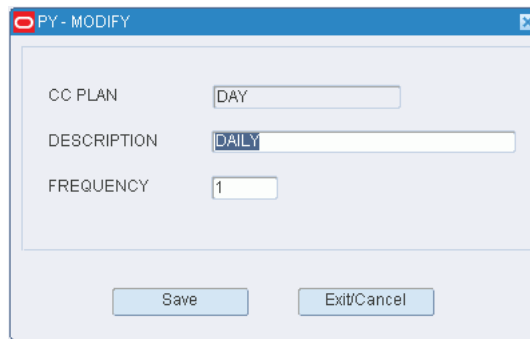
To set up cycle counts by item, the system parameter, `cycle_count_type`, must be set to item. On the Cycle Count Planning window, define the cycle count plans. On the Item Master Editor window, select the appropriate cycle count plan for the item.

## **Maintain Cycle Count Plans**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Cycle Count Planning. The Cycle Count Planning window opens.



**Figure 12–239** .. > Cycle Count Planning window > Modify window

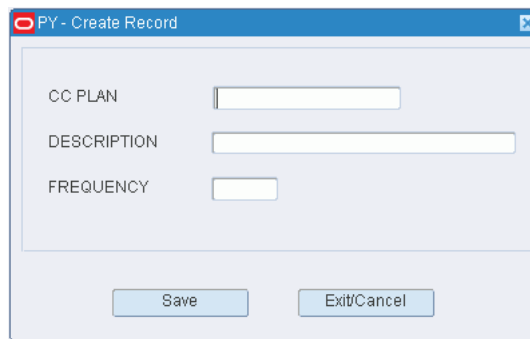


2. Edit the description and frequency (in days) as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### **Add a Plan**

1. On the Cycle Count Planning window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–240** .. > Cycle Count Planning window > Create Record window



2. In the CC Plan and Description fields, enter the name and description of the plan.
3. In the Frequency field, enter how often, in days, that the cycle count must be performed.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Plan**

1. On the Cycle Count Planning window, select the plan that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Cycle Count Planning Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

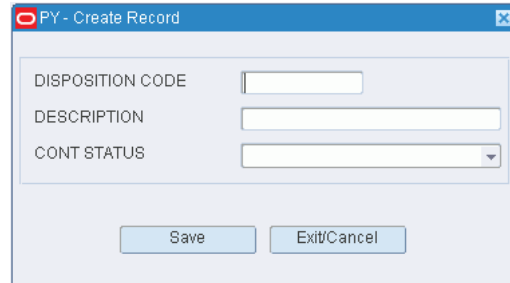




### Add a Disposition Code

1. On the Disposition Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-243** .. > *Disposition Code Editor > Create Record window*



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". Inside the window, there are three input fields: "DISPOSITION CODE" (a text box), "DESCRIPTION" (a text box), and "CONT STATUS" (a dropdown menu). Below these fields are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Disposition Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the disposition.
3. In the Cont Status field, enter the status of containers associated with the disposition code. The status may be I (Inventory) or N (Nonsaleable)
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Disposition Code

1. On the Disposition Editor window, select the disposition code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Disposition Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Process Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Process Attribute Editor. The Process Attribute Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–244** .. > *Process Attribute Editor window*

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Process Editor window.

---

### Display All Process Attributes

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Process Attributes

1. If any process attributes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. **To search for a single process attribute, enter the ID of the process attribute in the Attribute query field, or click the LOV button and select the process attribute. To search for process attributes by process, enter the name of the process in the Process Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the process.**
4. Click the execute query button. The process attributes that match the search criterion appear.

### Edit a Process Attribute

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, double-click the process attribute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-245 .. > Process Attribute Editor window > Modify window**

PROCESS NAME	CATCH WEIGHT RECEIVING
ATTRIBUTE	ITEM CONFIRM ALL
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	Validate Item id, UPC or OCC codes durin
ATTRIBUTE TYPE	401
ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC	Generic Attribute
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2. Select or clear the Attribute Enabled check box as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### Assign an Attribute to a Process

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-246 .. > Process Attribute Editor window > Create Record window**

PROCESS NAME	
ATTRIBUTE	
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	
ATTRIBUTE TYPE	
ATTRIBUTE TYPE DESC	
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2. In the Attribute field, enter the ID of the attribute you want to associate with the current process, or click the LOV button and select the attribute.

---

**Note:** If no process was identified on the Process Attribute Editor window, enter the name of the process in the Process Name field on the Create Record window.

---

3. To make the process attribute available to users, select the Attribute Enabled check box.

4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### Delete a Process Attribute

1. On the Process Attribute Editor window, select the attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

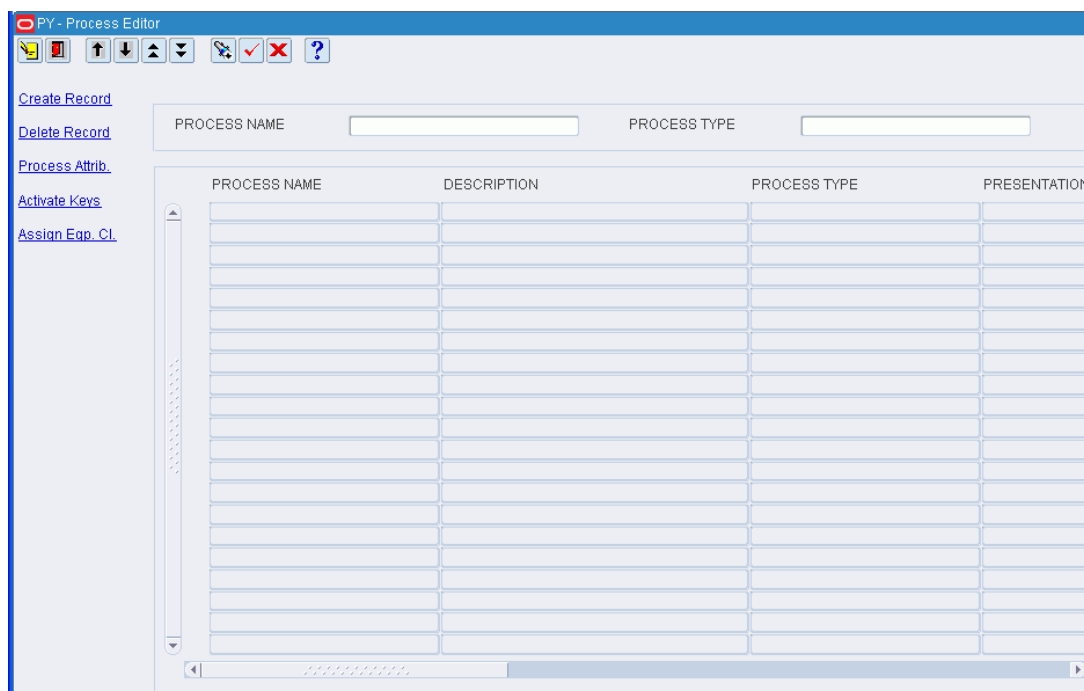
#### Exit the Process Attribute Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Processes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup >Process Editor. The Process Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-247** .. > *Process Editor window*



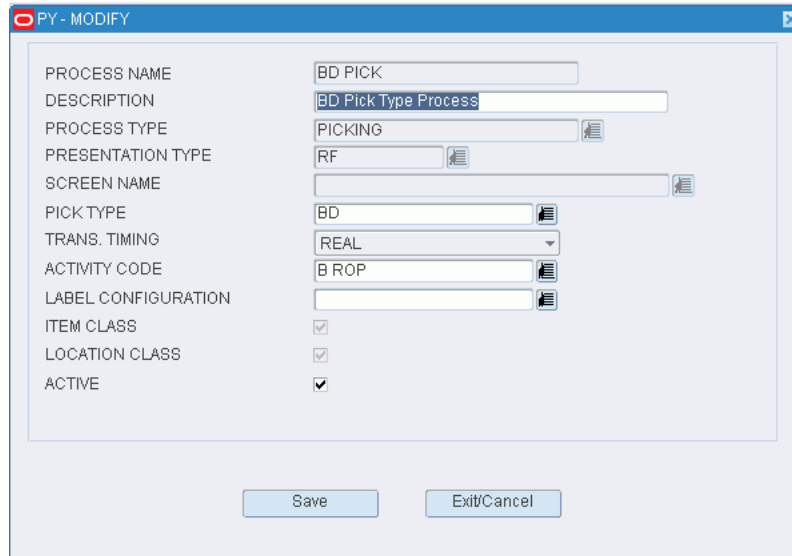
#### Display a Subset of Processes

1. If any processes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a single process, enter the name of the process in the Process Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the process.  
To search for processes of the same type, enter the name of the process type in the Process Type query field, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. Click the execute query button. The processes that match the search criterion appear.

**Edit a Process**

1. On the Process Editor window, double-click the process that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-248** .. > *Process Editor window > Modify window*



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY" with a list of fields on the left and their corresponding values on the right. The fields and their values are:

Field	Value
PROCESS NAME	BD PICK
DESCRIPTION	BD Pick Type Process
PROCESS TYPE	PICKING
PRESENTATION TYPE	RF
SCREEN NAME	
PICK TYPE	BD
TRANS. TIMING	REAL
ACTIVITY CODE	B ROP
LABEL CONFIGURATION	
ITEM CLASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LOCATION CLASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACTIVE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

---

---

**Note:** You can not edit a process if the system indicator is selected.

---

---

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Process

1. On the Process Editor window, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-249** .. > *Process Editor window > Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record" with the following fields and options:

- PROCESS NAME: Text input field
- DESCRIPTION: Text input field
- PROCESS TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button
- PRESENTATION TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button
- SCREEN NAME: Text input field with a LOV button
- PICK TYPE: Text input field with a LOV button
- TRANS. TIMING: Dropdown menu
- ACTIVITY CODE: Text input field with a LOV button
- LABEL CONFIGURATION: Text input field with a LOV button
- ITEM CLASS:
- LOCATION CLASS:
- ACTIVE:

Buttons at the bottom: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the Process and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process.
3. In the Process Type field, enter the name of the process type, or click the LOV button and select the process type.

---

**Note:** The choice of presentation types, RF screens, and transaction timing options is limited to those that were assigned to the selected process type.

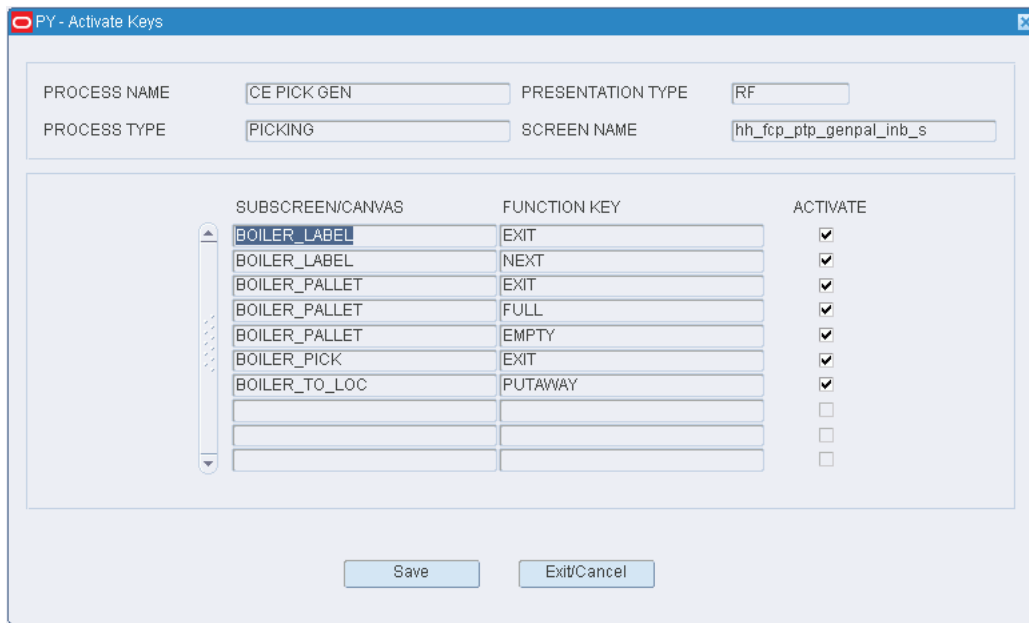
---

4. Select the appropriate presentation type, screen name, transaction timing option in the appropriate fields.
5. If the process pertains to a picking transaction, enter the ID of the pick type in the Pick Type field, or click the LOV button and select type pick type.
6. In the Activity Code field, enter the ID of the activity whose service standards should be associated with the process, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
7. In the Label Configur field, enter the name of the label configuration should labels need to be printed, or click the LOV button and select the label configuration.
8. To make the process available to users, select the Active check box.
9. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Activate RF Function Keys

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process that you want to edit.
2. Click Activate Keys. The existing keys for the RF screen that is associated with the process appear in the Activate Keys window.

**Figure 12–250 .. > Process Editor window > Activate Keys window**

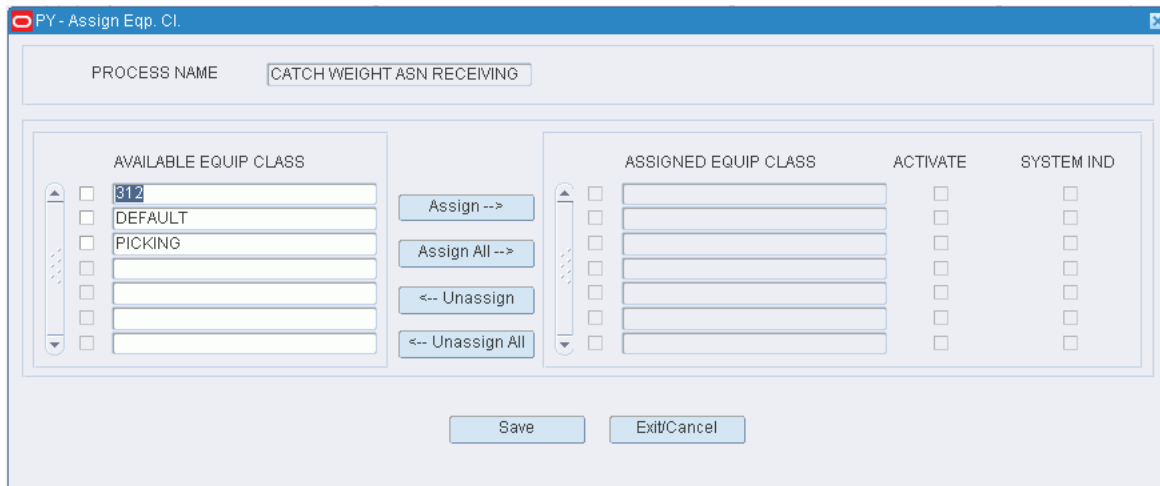


3. Select the Activate check box next to each function key that you want to make available to the user.
4. Click Save to save any changes and close the Activate Keys window.

**Assign Equipment Classes to the Process**

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Eqp Cl. The Assign Eqp Cl window opens.

**Figure 12–251 .. > Process Editor window > Assign Eqp Cl window**



3. To assign equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Available Equip Class table.



2. Click Assign. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Assigned Equip Class table.
4. To remove assigned equipment classes:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired equipment classes on the Assigned Equip Class table.
  2. Click Unassign. The selected equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Class table.
5. To make the equipment classes available to users, select the check box next to the appropriate equipment classes in the Assigned Equip Class table.
6. To prevent users from removing an assigned equipment class, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate equipment classes in the Assigned Equip Class table.
7. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Process Equipment Classes window.

---

---

**Note:** In the Assign Process Equipment Classes window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all equipment classes to the Assigned Equip Class table or 2) click Unassign All to move all equipment classes to the Available Equip Class table. All equipment classes are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

---

#### **Delete a Process**

1. On the Process Editor window, select the process that you want to delete.

---

---

**Note:** You can not delete a process if the system indicator is selected or if any equipment classes have been assigned to the process.

---

---

2. To delete the equipment classes from a process:
  1. Click Assign Eqp Cl. The Assign Equipment Classes window opens.
  2. Place the cursor in the Assigned Equip Class table.
  3. Click Unassign All. The equipment classes are moved to the Available Equip Classes table.
  4. Click Save to save the changes and close the Assign Equipment Classes window.
3. Click Delete Record.
4. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

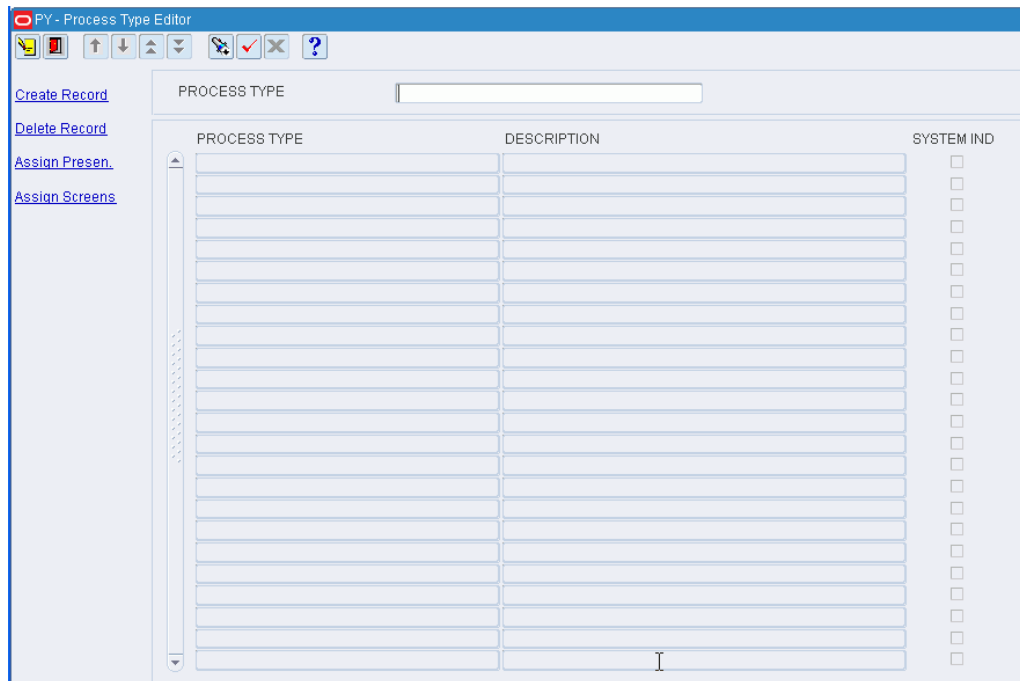
#### **Exit the Process Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Process Types

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Process Type Editor. The Process Type Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–252** .. > *Process Type Editor window*



### Display All Process Types

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Process Type

1. If any process types are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Process Type query field, enter the name of the process type, or click the LOV button and select the process type.
4. Click the execute query button. The process type that matches the search criterion opens.

---

**Note:** If you enter a partial name in the Process Type query field, all process types that begin with the same characters are displayed.

---

### Edit a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, double-click the process type that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-253** .. > *Process Type Editor window > Modify window*


---

**Note:** You can not edit a process type if the system indicator is selected.

---

2. Edit the description and optimize option as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

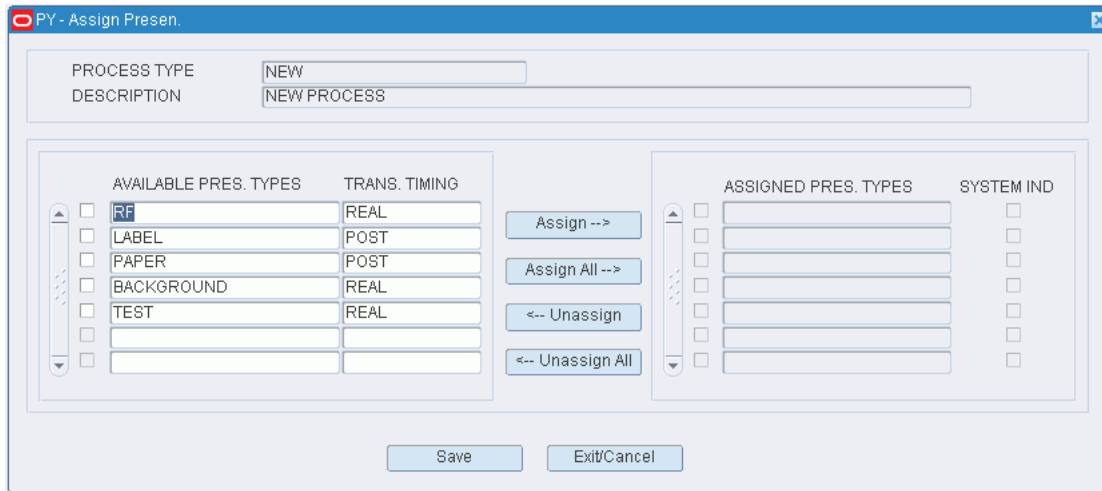
**Figure 12-254** .. > *Process Type Editor window > Create Record window*

2. In the Process Type and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process type.
3. Click Save to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Assign Presentation Types to a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Presen. The Assign Presen. window opens.

Figure 12-255 .. &gt; Process Type Editor window &gt; Assign Presen. window



3. To assign presentation types:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired presentation types on the Available Pres Types table.
  2. Click Assign. The selected presentation types are moved to the Assigned Pres Types table.
4. To remove assigned presentation types:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired presentation types on the Assigned Pres Types table.
  2. Click Unassign. The selected presentation types are moved to the Available Pres Types table.
5. To prevent users from removing an assigned presentation type, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate presentation types in the Assigned Pres Types table.
6. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Presen. window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Presentation Types window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all presentation types to the Assigned Pres Types table or 2) click Unassign All to move all presentation types to the Available Pres Types table. All presentation types are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Assign RF Screens to a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to edit.
2. Click Assign Screens. The Assign Screens window opens.

Figure 12-256 .. &gt; Process Type Editor window &gt; Assign Screens window

3. To assign screens:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired screens on the Available Screens table.
  2. Click Assign. The selected screens are moved to the Assigned Screens table.
4. To remove assigned screens:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired screens on the Assigned Screens table.
  2. Click Unassign. The selected screens are moved to the Available Screens table.
5. To prevent users from removing an assigned screen, select the System Ind check box next to the appropriate screens in the Assigned Screens table.
6. Click Save to save any changes and close the Assign Screens window.

---

**Note:** In the Assign Screens window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all screens to the Assigned Screens table or 2) click Unassign All to move all screens to the Available Screens table. All screens are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Delete a Process Type

1. On the Process Type Editor window, select the process type that you want to delete.

---

**Note:** You can not delete a process type if the system indicator is selected or if any presentation types or screens have been assigned to the process type.

---

2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

### Exit the Process Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Process Percentages

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Process Percentage Editor. The Process Percentage Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–257** .. > *Process Percentage Editor window*

PROCESS PERCENTAGE NAME	DESCRIPTION	OVERALL REPL	ACTIVE FLAG
TEST1	GROUP TEST DATA	70	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>

---

**Note:** You can also access this window from the Distribution Planning > Select Stock Order menu. The Select Stock Order window opens. Click **Wave Preview**. The Wave Preview window opens. Click **Process Percentage Editor**. The Process Percentage Editor window opens.

---

### Display All Processes Percentages

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Processes Percentages

1. If any processes percentages are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a single process percentage, enter the name of the process percentage in the Process Percentage Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the process percentage.

To search for processes by replenishment percentage, enter the name of the percentage amount in Overall Replen Percentage query field, or click the LOV button and select replenishment percentage.

4. Click the execute query button. The process percentages that match the search criterion appear.

### Edit a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, double-click the process percentage that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–258** .. > *Process Percentage Editor window* > *Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY". It has three input fields: "PROCESS PERCENTAGE NAME" containing "TEST", "DESCRIPTION" containing "GROUP TEST DATA", and "OVERALL REPLEN PERCENTAGE" containing "70.". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Copy a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, click **Copy**. The Copy window opens.

**Figure 12–259** .. > *Process Percentage Editor window* > *Copy window*

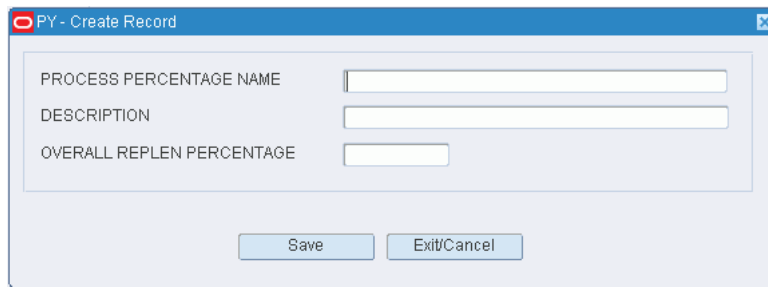
The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Copy". It has two main sections. The top section contains "PROCESS PERCENTAGE NAME" (TEST) and "DESCRIPTION" (GROUP TEST DATA). Below this is a section labeled "COPY TO" which contains "NEW PROCESS PERCENTAGE NAME" and "NEW DESCRIPTION" fields. At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the New Process Percentage Name field, enter the new process percentage name.
3. In the New Description field, enter the new description.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Copy window.

### Add a Process Percentage

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–260 .. > Process Percentage Editor window > Create Record window**

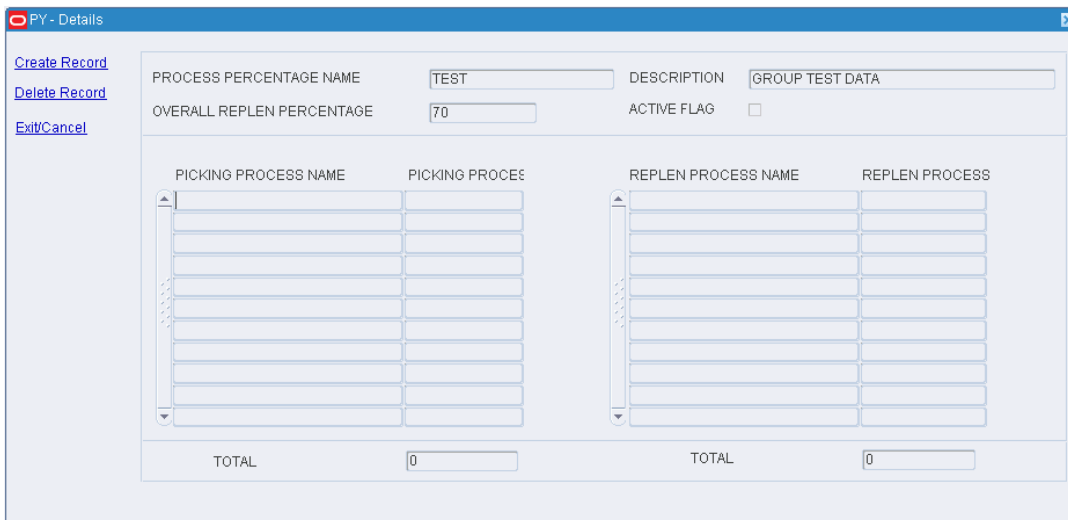


2. In the Process Percentage Name and Description fields, enter a name and description for the process percentage.
3. In the Overall Replen Percentage field, enter the percentage that should be replenished in the wave.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.

**Add Details to a Process Percentage**

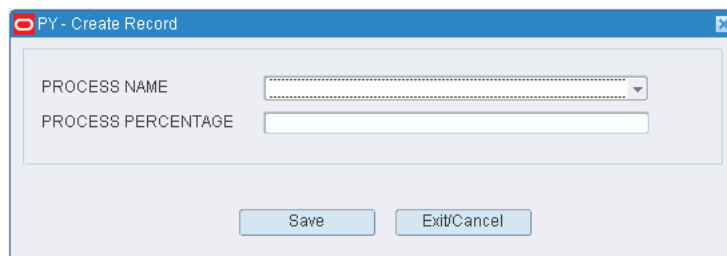
1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, select the process percentage you want to add details to.
2. Click **Details**. The Details window opens.

**Figure 12–261 .. > Process Percentage Editor window > Details window**



3. To add a process to the process percentages, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens:



**Figure 12-262** .. > **Process Percentage Editor window > Create Record window**

4. In the Process Name field, enter a process name, or click the LOV button and select a process.
5. In the Process Percent field, enter the percentage that is assigned to that process.
6. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Create Record window.
7. To delete a process from the process percentages:
8. Place the cursor in the line you want to delete.
9. Click **Delete Record**.
10. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
11. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Create Record window.

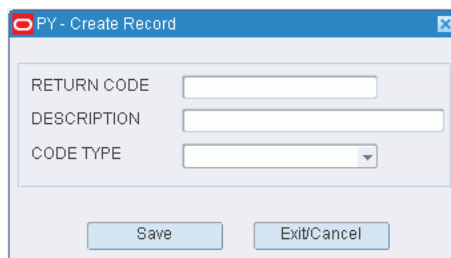
#### **Delete a Process Percentage**

1. On the Process Percentage Editor window, select the process that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Process Percentage Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12-265** .. > Return Code Editor window > Create Record window

The image shows a dialog box titled "PY - Create Record". It has a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button, a yellow maximize button, and a blue minimize button. The dialog box contains three input fields: "RETURN CODE" (a text box), "DESCRIPTION" (a text box), and "CODE TYPE" (a dropdown menu). At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Return Code field, enter a code for the return.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for the return. The description states either the reason for the return or the action to be taken with the returned merchandise.
4. In the Code Type field, enter A for an action code or R for a reason code.
5. Click Save to save the change and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Return Code**

1. On the Return Code Editor window, select the return code that you want to delete.
2. Click Delete Record.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click Yes.

**Exit the Return Code Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Request FPL Top-Off Replenishment

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Topoff Rules Editor. The Topoff Rules Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–266** .. > Topoff Rules Editor window

### Create a Request

1. On the Topoff Rules Editor window, enter criteria in the necessary fields. You can restrict the request by the following criteria:
  - Item: In the Item ID field, enter the ID of the item, or click the LOV button and select the item.
  - Velocity: In the Item Velocity field, enter the desired velocity.
  - Location range: In the From Location and To Location fields, enter the location IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the locations.
  - Zone range: In the From Zone and To Zone fields, enter the zone IDs, or click the LOV buttons and select the zones.
  - Priority: Select either the Whole Number or the Delta option for either cases or bulk. If you select Whole Number, enter the new priority number in the appropriate Updated field. If you select Delta, enter the number to be subtracted from the Current priority.
2. Click **Create Record**. The request is submitted for processing.

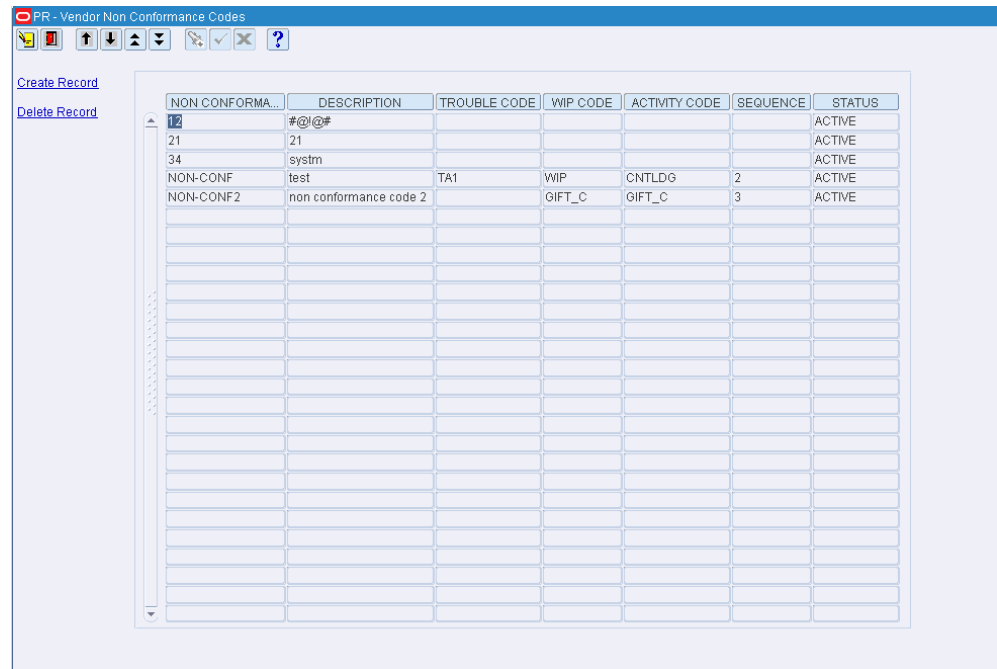
### Exit the Topoff Rules Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Trouble Codes for Vendor Non Conformance

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor. The current trouble codes appear in the Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor window.

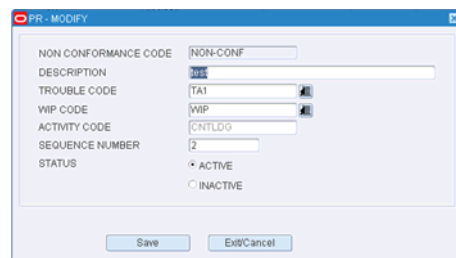
**Figure 12–267** .. > Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor window



### Edit a Trouble Code

1. On the **Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor** window, double-click the trouble code that you want to edit. The **Modify** window opens.

**Figure 12–268** Modify Window



2. Edit the Description, Trouble Code, WIP Code, Sequence Number as necessary.
3. Change the Status to Active or Inactive using the Radio button.
4. Click **Save** to save any change and close the Modify window.

### Add a Trouble Code

1. On the **Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–269 Create Record window**

2. In the **Non Conformance Code** field, enter a code for the trouble.
3. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the trouble.
4. In the **Trouble Code** field, enter the trouble code that you want to associate with the vendor non conformance code, or click the **LOV** button and select the trouble code.

If the trouble code is associated with a WIP code, then the **WIP Code** and **Activity Code** fields are automatically updated.

5. In the **WIP Code** field, enter the WIP code that you want to associate with the trouble code, or click the **LOV** button and select the WIP code.

The **Activity Code** field is automatically updated with the activity code associated with the WIP code.

6. In the **Sequence Number** field, enter the sequence number for the non conformance code.

---



---

**Note:** **Trouble Code, WIP Code, Activity Code and Sequence Number** fields are optional.

---



---

7. Click **Save** to save the change and close the Create Record window.

---



---

**Note:** A new Vendor Non Conformance code is always created in **Active** mode by default. Edit the Vendor Non Conformance code to change it to **Inactive** mode.

---



---

### Delete a Trouble Code

1. On the **Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor** window, select the trouble code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Vendor Non Conformance Trouble Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain WIP Codes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > WIP Code Editor. The current WIP codes appear in the WIP Code Editor window.

**Figure 12-270** .. > WIP Code Editor window

WIP Code	Description	WIP Seq Nbr	Location ID	Activity	Instructions	Pr
ASSORT	Assort	100	A9999999999	QUALITY		
BBDATE	Best before date	20	A9999999999	QUALITY		
BITOY	bitoy	300	IN-TRANSIT	KIT		
CANTPR	Can't Process	140	IN-TRANSIT	QUALITY		
CSPTS	CASE PTS ADJUSTMEN	10	UNLOCATEDLOC	CSPTS		
DR	packing	110	PACKSTAGE	ADDPAK		
FSTCTN	First container seen.	240	A9999999999	QUALITY		
FSTSKU	First Time SKU	1	A9999999999	APTLIN	NONE	
GIFT_C	Gift Wrapping	120	IN-TRANSIT	GIFT_C	These are instructions for gift c	
GIFT_W	Gift wrapping	130	IN-TRANSIT	GIFT_C		
HLDBUF	Hold Buffer	180	HOLD	HLDBUF	Hold Merchandise	
IRON	Iron	220	A9999999999	IRON	Dummy Instructions	
KIT	Kitting	170	A9999999999	KIT		
LTERM	Long term buffer	190	UNLOCATEDLOC	MOVE		
MXDSKU	Multi	2	A9999999999	TICKET		
OUTQA	Outbound quality assur	160	A9999999999	QUALITY		
PFSKU	pend_first_time_sku	9999	A9999999999	ASNUCC		
PRTAPP	Print And Apply	230	IN-TRANSIT	RETCKT		
QC	Quality Control	3	IN-TRANSIT	QUALITY		
QUALTY	Quality Assurance	40	A9999999999	QUALITY	Dummy Instructions	
QUAR		200	A9999999999	QUALITY		
REASGN	reassign-wip	150	IN-TRANSIT	MOVE		
REPACK	Repack Area	30	REPACKAREA	CNTLDG	Dummy Instructions	
RETCKT	Reticketing	210	IN-TRANSIT	RETCKT		
RETURN	Process returned mercl	50	IN-TRANSIT	RETURN		
ROUTE	need to apply route	60	A9999999999	APTLIN		
TICKET	Ticketing	70	IN-TRANSIT	TICKET		

**Note:** To view the instructions for a WIP code in a separate window, select the WIP code and click **Display Full**.

### Edit a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Code Editor window, double-click the WIP code that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-271** .. > WIP Code Editor window > Modify window

WIP Code	ASSORT
Description	Assort
WIP Seq Nbr	100.000
Location ID	A9999999999
Activity	QUALITY
Instructions	
Onsite Proc	<input type="checkbox"/>
Proc Time	
Ship Unfinished	<input type="checkbox"/>
Resolvable Flag	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Code Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–272** .. > WIP Code Editor window > Create Record window

2. In the WIP Code and Description fields, enter a code and description for the WIP.
3. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the location where the activity takes place, or click the LOV button and select the location.
4. In the Activity field, enter the code for the activity associated with the WIP, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
5. In the Instructions field, enter instructions for the activity if it pertains to gift wrapping or personalization.
6. In the Onsite Proc field, enter Y (Yes) if the WIP is handled at the distribution center or N (No) if it is handled off-site.
7. In the Proc Time field, enter the standard processing time in minutes.
8. In the Ship Unfinished field, enter Y (Yes) if merchandise may be shipped even if the WIP is not processed or N (No) if the WIP must be processed.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a WIP Code

1. On the WIP Code Editor window, select the WIP code that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the WIP Code Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain WIP Code Processing Assignments

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > WIP Process Editor. The current WIP code processing assignments are displayed in the WIP Process Editor window.





**Figure 12-275** .. > *WIP Process Editor window > Create Record window*

2. In the WIP Code field, enter the WIP code, or click the LOV button and select the WIP code.
3. Select the appropriate option. To clear all the options, enter N (No) in the boxes to the far right of each option.

---

**Note:** When you select an option, you indicate on which window DC personnel processes the WIP code.

---

4. Select or clear the Rework check box.

---

**Note:** Select the Rework check box if you want DC personnel to process the WIP code through the Rework Screen window. The Rework Screen window provides access to each of the WIP processing windows from which you chose in the previous step.

---

5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete an Assignment**

1. On the WIP Process window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the WIP Process Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Reprint / Null Labels**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Processing/Returns Setup > Reprint/Null Labels. The Reprint/Null Labels window opens.

**Figure 12–276 .. > Reprint/Null Labels window**

1. In the Container ID field, enter the ID of the container.
2. To reprint labels for the child containers of a master container, enter Y in the Print Associated Containers field.
3. Click **Reprint**. The Select Printer window opens.

**Figure 12–277 .. > Reprint/Null Labels window> Select Printer window**

4. Click the LOV button and select the **Printer Queue**.
5. Click **Save**. The labels are sent to the selected destination.

## User/Task Setup

The User/task Setup is used to set up the rules that allow RWMS to automatically assign tasks to users. Define user classes, users, activities, and service standards. Assign users to task groups and monitor task assignments.

This section includes the following:

- [User/Task Setup Overview](#)
- [Assign Equipment Classes to Activities](#)
- [Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards](#)
- [Assign Task Priority Rules](#)
- [Maintain Task Groups](#)
- [Maintain the Task Queue](#)
- [Maintain User Classes](#)
- [Maintain Translations of User Messages](#)
- [Maintain Users](#)
- [Maintain User Task Assignments](#)

## User/Task Setup Overview

The User/Task Setup module increases labor efficiency by controlling the delegation of work to individuals in a real-time, interactive manner.

Upon starting an RF session, a user chooses task optimization mode. In this mode, the user enters the type of equipment being used, a start and end location, and a task group. After entering a few additional parameters, the appropriate tasks are automatically assigned to the user.

Tasks are assigned to users based on the rules defined for the distribution center.

### Business Process

When planning task assignments, the two primary components to set up are users and tasks. Once those are defined, you can assign users to task groups. The system then assigns the appropriate tasks to users and you can edit the resulting assignments.

### Users

- Set up user classes and assign processes to each user class. User classes are used to group users who perform similar tasks.
- Identify users. Provide them with the appropriate level of access and enter their preferred language. Assign users to a user class and indicate their experience levels for picking and packing activities.

### Tasks

- Define activities. When defined, you set the service standards for each activity. In particular, you indicate whether the activity should appear in the task queue. If the activity is included in the task queue, a priority level must be set. Link each activity to a process.
- Assign primary and secondary equipment classes to each activity.
- Create task groups. Activities that require the same equipment classes may be grouped into task groups. The task groups can then be assigned to users.

### Users and classes

- Assign the appropriate attributes to a user class.
- Assign users who are likely to perform the same processes to a user class.

### Users and tasks

- Assign users to a task group and restrict their task assignments to a particular region or zone. Indicate whether task assignments should be assigned in location order, priority order, or no particular order.
- Tasks appear in the task queue depending on which activities were chosen to appear there. Activities are automatically assigned to users based on how users and activities were set up in RWMS. You can edit the priority or assigned user for tasks in the queue. You can also delete tasks from the queue.

## Assign Equipment Classes to Activities

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Activity Codes and Equipment. The current assignments appear in the Activity Codes and Equipment window.



**Figure 12-280** .. > Activity Codes and Equipment window > Create Record window

2. In the Activity Code field, enter the code for the activity, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
3. In the Primary Equipment Class field, enter the name of the primary equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
4. [Optional] In the Secondary Equipment Class field, enter the name of the secondary equipment class, or click the LOV button and select the equipment class.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete an Assignment**

1. On the Activity Codes and Equipment window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

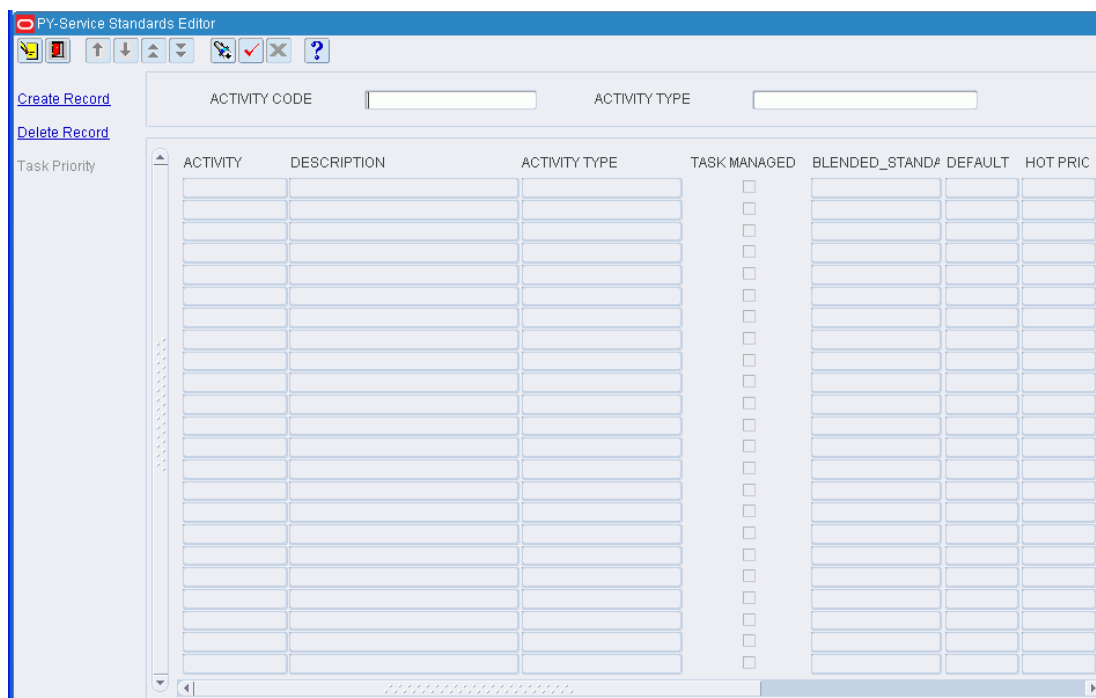
#### **Exit the Activity Codes and Equipment Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Service Standards Editor. The current activity codes and their service standards appear in the Service Standards Editor window.

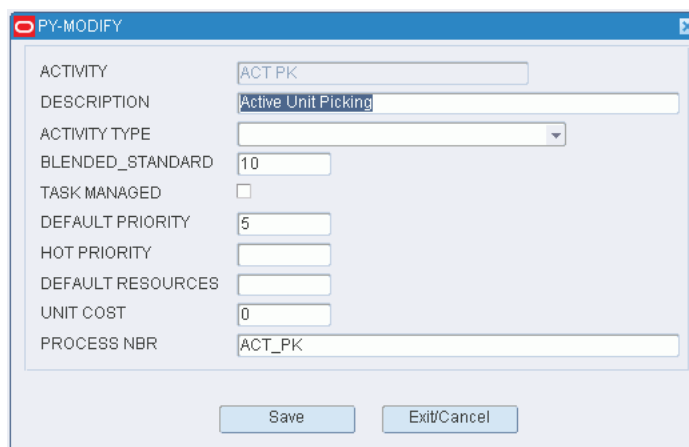
Figure 12–281 .. &gt; Service Standards Editor window



### Edit an Activity

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, double-click the activity that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

Figure 12–282 ..&gt; Service Standards Editor &gt; Modify window



2. Edit the description and service standards as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add an Activity

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–283** .. > **Service Standards Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Activity and Description fields, enter a name and description for the activity.
3. In the Activity Type field, enter the type of task, or click the LOV button and select the Activity Type
4. In the Blended Standard field, enter the estimated number of operations per hour. This sets a standard for labor productivity.
5. In the Task Managed field, enter Y (Yes) or N (No) to indicate whether the activity should be listed in the task queue.

---

**Note:** This is essential if you intend to track tasks using the task management functionality.

---

6. If you enter Y in the Task Managed field, enter the default priority of the activity in the Default Priority field.

---

**Note:** The priority ranges from 1 (highest) to 9 (lowest).

---

7. In the Hot Priority field, enter a number to represent the raise in priority when an activity must be expedited. For example: If the default priority is 6 and the hot priority is 2, then the priority is raised to 4.
8. In the Default Resources field, enter the number of resources (personnel) that are available for the activity.
9. In the Unit Cost field, enter the cost of processing a unit for the activity.
10. In the Process Nbr field enter the name of the process that you want to associate with the activity.
11. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete an Activity**

1. On the Service Standards Editor window, select the activity that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.



- When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Service Standards Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Assign Task Priority Rules

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Service Standards Editor. The current activity codes and their service standards appear in the Service Standards Editor window.

**Figure 12–284** .. > Service Standards Editor window

The screenshot shows the 'PY-Service Standards Editor' window. It features a toolbar at the top with icons for file operations and navigation. Below the toolbar are input fields for 'ACTIVITY CODE' and 'ACTIVITY TYPE'. The main area contains a table with the following columns: ACTIVITY, DESCRIPTION, ACTIVITY TYPE, TASK MANAGED, BLENDED\_STAND, DEFAULT, and HOT PRIC. A 'Task Priority' button is located on the left side of the table.

ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	ACTIVITY TYPE	TASK MANAGED	BLENDED_STAND	DEFAULT	HOT PRIC
ACT PK	Active Unit Picking		<input type="checkbox"/>	10	5	
ADDPK	Add Packing Material		<input type="checkbox"/>	100	5	
APTLIN	Appointment Line Receiving		<input type="checkbox"/>	120	5	
ASNPOL	ASN PO Receiving		<input type="checkbox"/>	20	5	
ASNUCC	ASN UCC Receiving		<input type="checkbox"/>	120	5	
BLDCNT	Build Container		<input type="checkbox"/>	50	9	
BLDKIT	KIT BUILDING		<input type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
BLKRCV	Bulk Container Receiving		<input type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
BLKXDK	Bulk Cross-Docking		<input type="checkbox"/>	10	5	
B PICK	Bulk Pick (Preplanned and Outb		<input type="checkbox"/>	2	4	
B ROP	Bulk ROP Replenishment Picks	REPLENISHMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
B TOP	Bulk Replenishment Picks (Topo	REPLENISHMENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
CNTLDG	Container Loading		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	555	9	
CNTULD	Container Unloading		<input type="checkbox"/>	80	5	
CONRCV	Conveyable Container Receiving		<input type="checkbox"/>	120	5	
CONSOL	Consolidation of two FPL's		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
CSPTS	CASE PTS ADJUSTMENTS		<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	
CSXDK	Case Cross-Docking		<input type="checkbox"/>	10	5	
CYCCNT	Cycle Count Locations		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
C PICK	Container Picking		<input type="checkbox"/>	60	3	
C ROP	Container Replenishment Picks		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	1	
C TOP	TOP OFF Picks		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50	5	
DEACTV	Deactivate FPL		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	5	

### Assign Task Priority Rules to a Replenishment Task

- On the Service Standards Editor window, select a replenishment activity from the list. The Task Priority button is enabled.
- Click **Task Priority**. The Activity Task Priority Rules window opens.

**Figure 12–285 .. > Activity Task Priority Rules window**

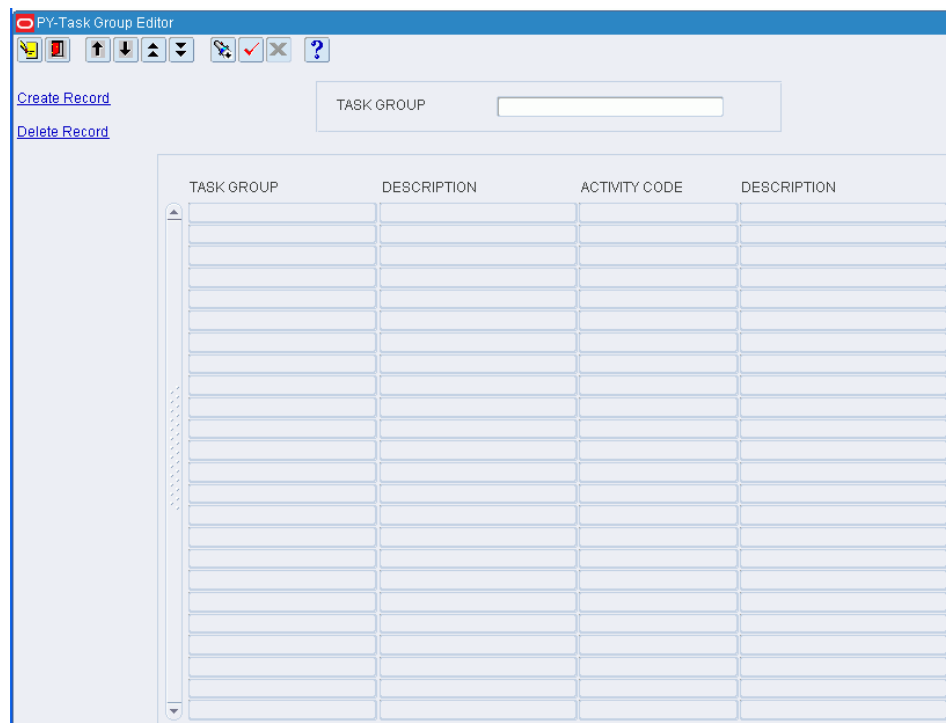
The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY-Activity Task Priority Rules". At the top, there are two text input fields: "ACTIVITY CODE" containing "B ROP" and "DESCRIPTION" containing "Bulk ROP Replenishment Picks". Below these, there is a section for defining a rule. It includes a "RULE NAME" field with a list-of-values (LOV) icon, an "OPERATOR" dropdown menu, a "VALUE" text field, and a "PRIORIT" text field. A "CLEAR" button is positioned below these fields. To the right of the rule definition fields are two buttons: "ADD -->" and "<-- REMOVE". Further right is a table with three columns: "ASSIGNED RULES", "OPERATOF VALUE", and "PRIORIT". The table has several rows, each starting with a checkbox. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

3. In the Rule Name field, enter the code for the rule, or click the LOV button and select the rule.
4. From the operator field, select an operator for the rule .
5. In the Value field, enter a value that triggers the rule.
6. In the Priority field, enter a number to raise the priority of the task if the rule is met.
7. Click **Add**. The rule moves to the Assigned Rules table.
8. Click **Save** to save the rules and close the window.

## Maintain Task Groups

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Task Group Editor. The Task Group Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–286** .. > Task Group Editor window



### Display Activities for All Task Groups

Click the execute query button.

### Display Activities for One Task Group

1. If any task groups are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Task Group query field, enter the code for the task group, or click the LOV button and select the task group.
4. Click the execute query button. The activities associated with the selected task group appear.

### Edit a Task Group

1. On the Task Group Editor window, double-click the task group record that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–287** .. > **Task Group Editor window > Modify window**

2. Edit the task group description and activity as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Task Group

You can use this procedure to add another activity to an existing task group or add a new task group.

1. On the Task Group Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–288** .. > **Task Group Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Task Group field, enter the code for a new task group, or click the LOV button and select an existing task group.
3. In the Description field, enter or edit the description of the task group.
4. In the Activity Code field, enter the code for the activity that you want to add to the task group, or click the LOV button and select the activity.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Task Group

1. On the Task Group Editor window, select the task group record that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Task Group Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain the Task Queue

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > Task Maintenance. The Task Maintenance window opens.

**Figure 12–289** .. > Task Maintenance Window

### Display all Tasks

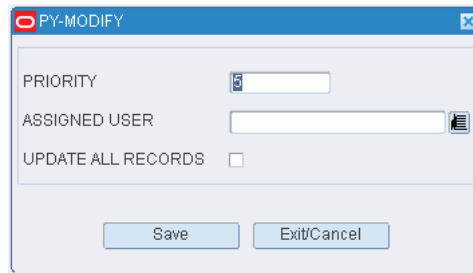
Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Tasks

1. If any tasks are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or more of the query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The tasks that match the criteria appear.

### Edit One or Multiple Tasks

1. On the Task Maintenance window, double-click the task that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–290** .. > Task Maintenance window > Modify window

2. Edit the priority and assigned user as necessary.
3. To apply the change to all of the currently displayed tasks rather than just the selected task, select the Update All Records check box.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Delete a Task from the Queue**

1. On the Task Maintenance window, select the task that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

---

---

**Note:** The pick directive is not deleted when a picking task is deleted from the task queue.

---

---

**Exit the Task Maintenance Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain User Attributes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Attribute Editor. The User Attributes Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–291** .. > *User Attributes Editor window*

ATTRIBUTE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE	CAPTURE	VALIDATE	MATCH	ATTRIBUTE ENABLED
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Edit a User Attribute

1. On the **User Attribute Editor** window, double-click the user attribute that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–292** .. > *User Attribute Editor window > Modify window*

USER ID	RDMUSR
ATTRIBUTE	OVERFLOW
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save      Exit/Cancel

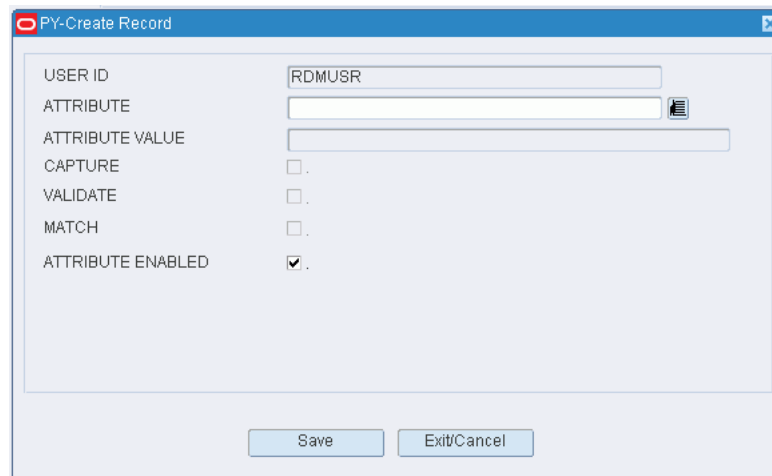
2. Edit the description and active status as necessary.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a User Attribute

1. On the **User Attribute Editor** window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–293** .. > *User Attribute Editor window > Create Record window*



USER ID	RDMUSR
ATTRIBUTE	
ATTRIBUTE VALUE	
CAPTURE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VALIDATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE ENABLED	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save Exit/Cancel

2. Enter appropriate information in the fields.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a User Attribute

1. On the **User Attribute Editor** window, select the user attribute that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the User Attribute Editor Window

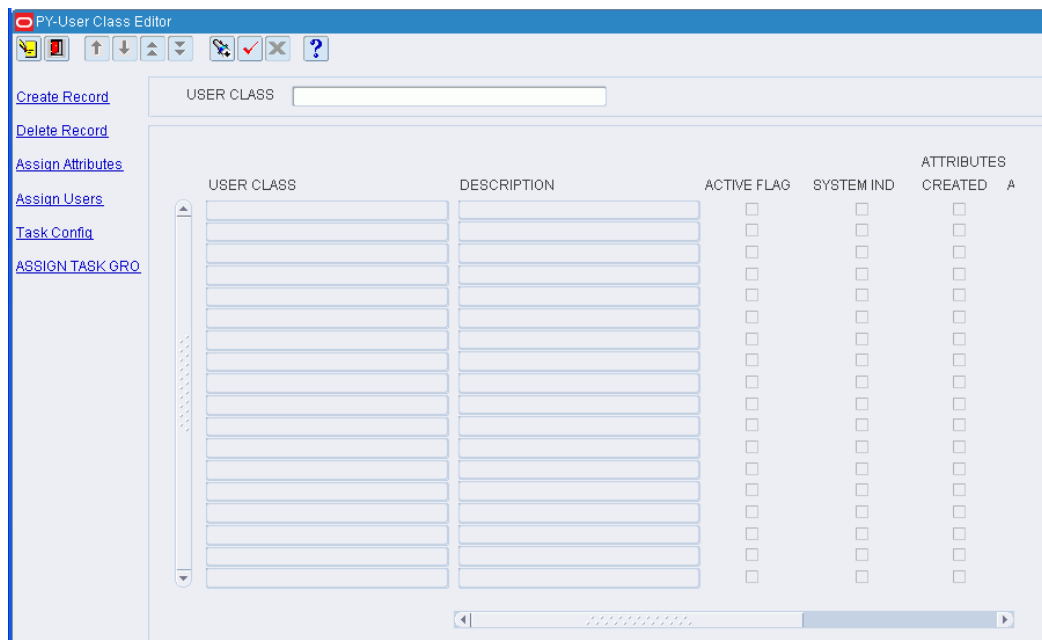
Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain User Classes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Class Editor. The User Class Editor window opens.

**Figure 12-294** .. > User Class Editor window



### Display All User Classes

Click the execute query button.

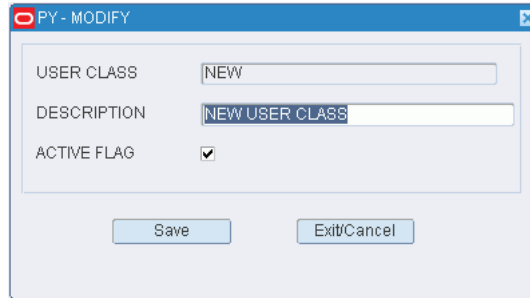
### Display a User Class

1. If any user classes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the User Class query field, enter the name of the user class, or click the LOV button and select the user class.
4. Click the execute query button. The user class that matches the search criterion opens.

### Edit a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, double-click the user class that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–295** .. > User Class Editor window > Modify window

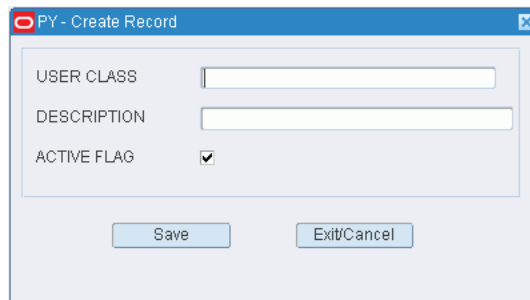


2. Edit the description and active status as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–296** .. > User Class Editor window > Create Record window



2. In the User Class and Description fields, enter a name and description for the user class.
3. To make the user class available to users, select the Active Flag check box.
4. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Assign Attributes

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Attributes**. The Assign Attributes window opens.

**Figure 12–297 .. > User Class Editor window > Assign Attributes window**

USER CLASS: NEW  
DESCRIPTION: NEW USER CLASS

ATTRIBUTE

- SUBSTITUTE PICK
- TO LOCATION
- 
- 
- 
- 

Save Save / Apply Clear Exit/Cancel

3. To assign attributes, select an attribute from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Attributes window.

### Assign Users to a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click **Assign Users**. The Assign Users window opens.

**Figure 12–298 .. > User Class Editor window > Assign Users window**

USER CLASS: NEW  
DESCRIPTION: NEW USER CLASS

AVAILABLE USERS		ASSIGNED USERS	
USER ID	NAME	USER ID	NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> PAR3214	RDM Schema Owner	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> PRIYANKA	priyanka	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> RDMUSR	RDM User	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	

Assign --> Assign All --> <-- Unassign <-- Unassign All

Save Exit/Cancel

3. To assign users:
  1. Select the check box next to the desired user on the Available Users table.
  2. Click **Assign**. The selected users are moved to the Assigned Users table.
4. To remove assigned users:

1. Select the check box next to the desired users on the Assigned Users table.
2. Click **Unassign**. The selected users are moved to the Available Users table.
5. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Assign User to Class window.

---

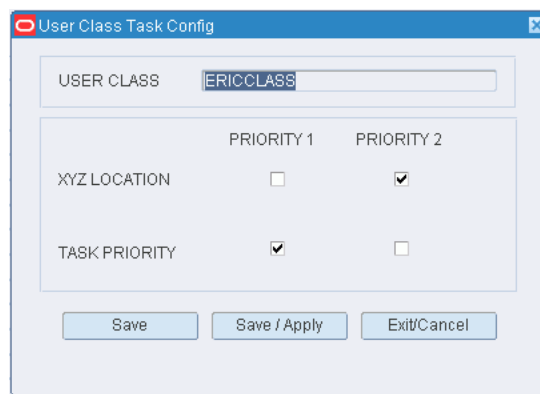
**Note:** In the Assign User to Class window, you can 1) click Assign All to move all users to the Assigned Users table or 2) click Unassign All to move all users to the Available Users table. All users are moved whether or not the check boxes are selected.

---

### Configure User Tasks

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click Task Config. The User Class Task Config window opens.

**Figure 12–299** .. > *User Class Editor window* > *User Class Task Config window*



3. Select how tasks are assigned to the user class:
  - **XYZ Location** - Select Priority 1 to have tasks assigned to the user class first based on the distance from the user to the task.
  - **Task Priority** - Select Priority 1 to have tasks assigned to the user class first based on the task's importance.
4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the User Class Task Config Window.

### Configure User Task Groups

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to edit.
2. Click **ASSIGN TASK GRO**. The Assign Task Group window opens.

**Figure 12–300 .. > User Class Editor window > Assign Task Group window**

3. You can create record, delete record and apply class in this window.
  - Create Record - On the Assign Task Group window, select the user class you want to assign groups to. Click Create Record. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–301 .. > Assign Task Group > Create Record**

- In the Create Record window, you can assign values to the fields and click Save to save the changes.
- Click Exit/Cancel to exit from the window.
- Delete Record - On the Assign Task Group window, select the user class you want to delete. Click Delete Record. When prompted to delete the record. Click **Yes**.

### Delete a User Class

1. On the User Class Editor window, select the user class that you want to delete.

---

---

**Note:** You can not delete a user class if the system indicator is selected or if any processes have been assigned to the user class.

---

---

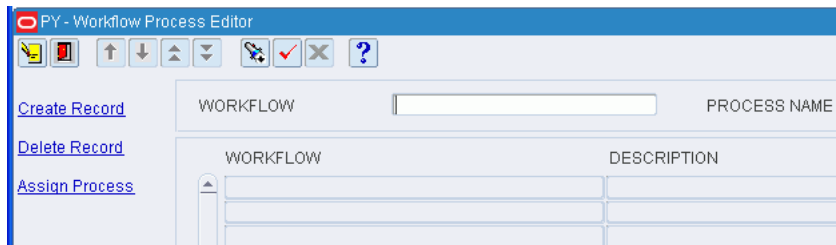
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

**Exit the User Class Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.



**Figure 12–303 .. > User Message Editor window > Modify window**



2. Edit the message and type as necessary.
3. Click Save to save any changes and close the Modify window.

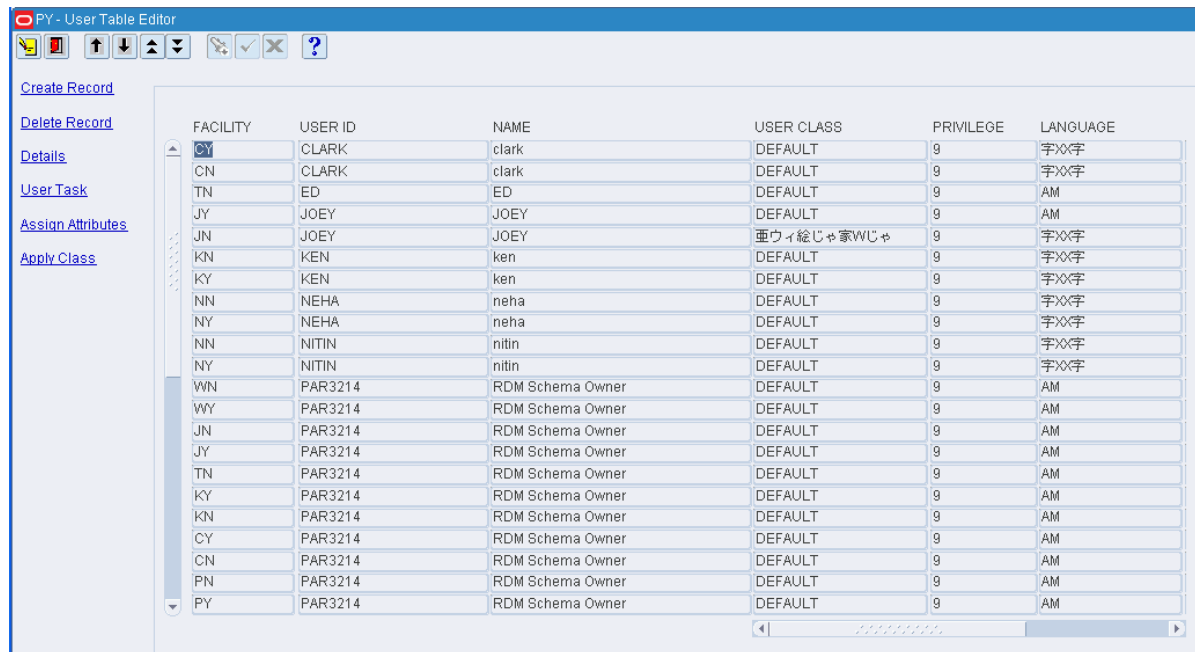
### Exit the User Message Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Users

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Table Editor. The current users appear in the User Table Editor window.

**Figure 12–304 .. > User Table Editor window**



### Edit a User

1. On the User Table Editor window, double-click the user that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.



**Figure 12-305** .. > **User Table Editor window > Modify window**

The screenshot shows a 'PR - Modify' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Facility: 2R
- Name: Jardj
- User Class: DEFAULT
- Privilege: 8
- Language: AM
- Picking % QA: (empty)
- Packing % QA: (empty)
- User ID: JARDJ
- Password: (masked with asterisks)

Buttons at the bottom include 'Save', 'Exit/Cancel', and 'Reset Password'.

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Reset Password** to reset the password for the user. The password is reset to User ID.

For example, if the User ID is JARDJ, the password is also reset to JARDJ.

---

**Note:** It is advised to run the `rwms_reset_app_user_pwd.sh` script to reset the password instead of doing it from the Modify screen. See the *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Operations Guide* for more information about the script.

---

4. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### Add a User

---

**Note:** The system administrator can use this screen to create multiple users with administrator privileges.

---

1. On the User Table Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–306 .. > User Table Editor window > Create Record window**

2. In the Facility field, enter the ID of the facility, or click the LOV button and select the facility.
3. In the Name field, enter the name of the user.
4. In the User Class field, enter the ID of the user class to which the user belongs, or click the LOV button and select the user class.
5. In the Privilege field, enter the privilege level for the user.
6. In the Language field, enter the code for the user's language preference, or click the LOV button and select the language.
7. In the Picking % QA and Packing % QA fields, enter the user's experience levels for those tasks, or click the LOV button and select the experience levels.
8. In the User ID and Password fields, enter the user ID and password that the user must use in order to log on to RWMS.
9. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a User**

1. On the User Table Editor window, select the user that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the User Table Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## **Maintain User Task Assignments**

From the main menu, select Support Functions > User/Task Setup > User Task Editor. The current assignments appear in the User Task Editor window.

Figure 12-307 .. &gt; User Task Editor window

The screenshot shows the 'PY - User Task Editor' window. On the left side, there are three links: 'Create Record', 'Delete Record', and 'Task Config'. The main area contains a table with the following columns: USER ID, TASK GROUP, DESCRIPTION, REGION, FROM ZONE, TO ZONE, LOCATION, and PRIORITY. The table has three rows of data:

USER ID	TASK GROUP	DESCRIPTION	REGION	FROM ZONE	TO ZONE	LOCATION	PRIORITY
PAR3214	TEST		HELP	01	02	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PRIYANKA	TEST		HELP	03	04	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RDMUSR	TEST		TEST	P1	P2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can also access this window from the User Table Editor window.

### Edit an Assignment

1. On the User Task Editor window, double-click the assignment that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-308** .. > *User Task Editor window > Modify window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - MODIFY". It has the following fields and options:

- USER ID: PAR3214
- TASK GROUP: TEST
- DESCRIPTION: (empty)
- REGION: HELP
- FROM ZONE: 01
- TO ZONE: 02
- Radio buttons:
  - LOCATION
  - PRIORITY
  - NO ORDER
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add an Assignment

1. On the User Task Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-309** .. > *User Task Editor window > Create Record window*

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY - Create Record". It has the following fields and options:

- USER ID: (empty)
- TASK GROUP: (empty)
- DESCRIPTION: (empty)
- REGION: (empty)
- FROM ZONE: (empty)
- TO ZONE: (empty)
- Radio buttons:
  - LOCATION
  - PRIORITY
  - NO ORDER
- Buttons: Save, Exit/Cancel

2. In the User ID field, enter the ID of the user, or click the LOV button and select the user.
3. In the Task Group field, enter the ID of the task group, or click the LOV button and select the task group.
4. In the Region and Zone fields, enter the ID of each, or click the LOV buttons and select the region or zone.

---



---

**Note:** Restricting the user to a region or zone is optional.

---



---

5. Select the order in which tasks should be assigned. The order may be by location, priority, or no particular order.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Configure Task to the user

1. On the User Task Editor window, select the assignment that you want assign priorities to.
2. Click **Task Config**. The Task Config window opens.

**Figure 12-310** .. > **User Task Editor window > Task Config window**

3. For the user id, select the check boxes as applicable. Click **Save**. Click **Exit/Cancel** to exit from the window.

### Delete an Assignment

1. On the User Task Editor window, select the assignment that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the User Task Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Transportation Setup Overview

The Transportation Setup module allows you to set up shipping destinations, routes, carriers, and trailers. This information is used by the system to schedule appointments and shipments, load merchandise on trailers in a logical sequence, sequence the routes for each day, and track trailer status.

### Business Process

There is a logical progression to follow when setting up routes, carriers, and trailers.

### Routes

- Identify the destinations to which merchandise may be shipped. Provide contact information and handling instructions for each destination.
- Identify the routes and indicate whether they are active or inactive.
- Assign routes to a day of the week or a specific date. Indicate the route sequence for each day or date.
- Assign destinations to a route. Indicate the load sequence for each route.

You can look up route details by route number. The details include days on which the route is run, destinations, and load sequences.

### Carriers

- Identify the carriers and enter contact information.
- Identify services and associate routes and staging locations with each carrier.

### Trailers

Identify the trailers. Associate carriers with the trailers. State the cubic capacity of each trailer.

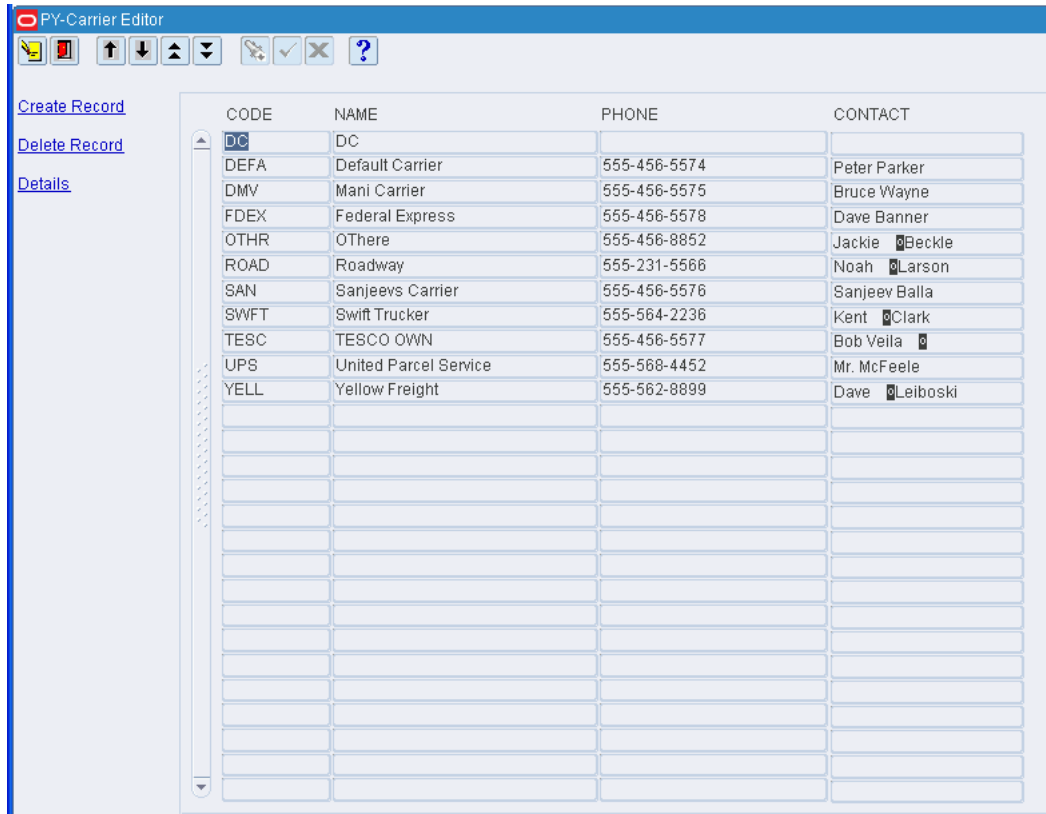
This section includes the following topics:

- [Maintain Carriers](#)
- [Maintain Carrier Service Routes](#)
- [View Route Assignments](#)
- [Maintain Shipping Destinations](#)
- [Maintain Load Types](#)
- [Maintain Routes by Date](#)
- [Maintain Routes by Day](#)
- [Maintain Route Destinations](#)
- [Maintain Routes](#)
- [Maintain Trailers](#)

## Maintain Carriers

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Carrier Editor. The current carriers appear in the Carrier Editor window.

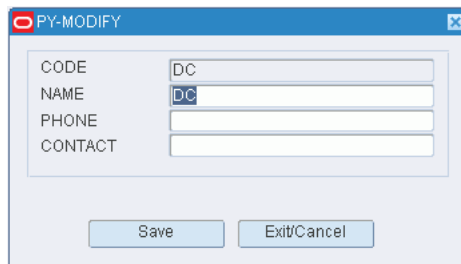
**Figure 12–311** .. > *Carrier Editor window*



### Edit a Carrier

1. On the Carrier Editor window, double-click the carrier that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–312** .. > *Carrier Editor window > Modify window*

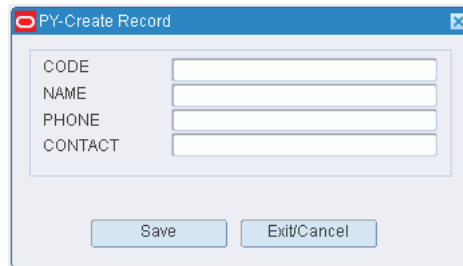


2. Edit the carrier name and contact information as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Carrier

1. On the Carrier Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-313** .. > *Carrier Editor window* > *Create Record window*



The image shows a screenshot of a software dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". The dialog box has a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button on the right. Inside the dialog, there are four text input fields stacked vertically, each with a label to its left: "CODE", "NAME", "PHONE", and "CONTACT". Below these fields, there are two buttons: "Save" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

2. In the Code and Name fields, enter the code and name for the carrier.
3. In the Phone field, enter the telephone number of the carrier.
4. In the Contact field, enter the name of the contact person.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Carrier

1. On the Carrier Editor window, select the carrier that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Exit the Carrier Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.



## Maintain Carrier Service Routes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Carrier Service Route Editor. The Carrier Service Route Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–314** .. > *Carrier Service Route Editor window*

The screenshot shows the 'PY-Carrier Service Route Editor' window. At the top, there is a title bar and a toolbar with icons for file operations, navigation, and help. Below the toolbar, there are two input fields: 'CARRIER' and 'DESCRIPTION'. On the left side, there are two links: 'Create Record' and 'Delete Record'. The main area contains a table with five columns: 'SERVICE', 'ROUTE', 'LOCATION ID', 'DOOR', and 'DEFAULT ROUTE'. The table is currently empty.

You can also access this window from the Carrier Editor window.

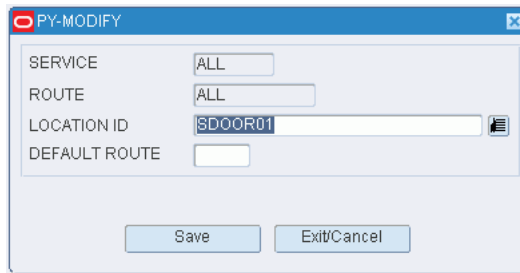
### Display Service Routes for a Carrier

1. If any service routes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Carrier query field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. Click the execute query button. The service routes for the selected carrier are displayed.

### Edit a Service Route

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, double-click the service route that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–315** .. > **Carrier Service Route Editor > Modify window**

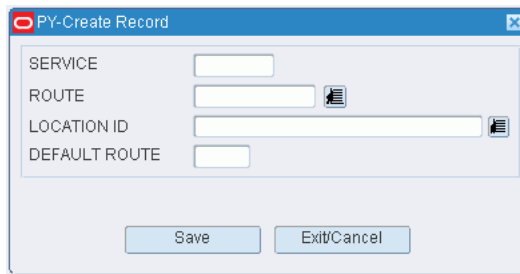


2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add a Service Route**

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–316** .. > **Carrier Service Route Editor window > Create Record window**



2. In the Service field, enter a code for the service.
3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the staging or door location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
5. In the Default field, enter D for a default route or E for a default expedite route as necessary.

---

**Note:** You may be prompted to overwrite an existing default or default expedite route. Click Yes or No as necessary. Only one default route and one expedite route is permitted per facility.

---

6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Service Route**

1. On the Carrier Service Route Editor window, select the service route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.





Figure 12-319 .. &gt; Destination Editor window

### Display a Destination

1. If a destination is currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Dest query field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected destination are displayed.

### Edit a Destination

1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, double-click any field except the query fields. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-320 .. > Ship Destination Editor window > Modify window**

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PR - MODIFY". At the top, there are two input fields: "DEST" with the value "1122" and "DEST TYPE" with the value "INTERNAL". Below this is a section for address information with fields for "NAME" (containing "PTS CASE"), "ADDRESS", "CITY", "STATE", "ZIP", "COUNTRY CODE" (a dropdown menu set to "US"), "PHONE", and "FAX".

The next section is "BOL OPTIONS" with a "BOL PRINT TYPE" dropdown set to "BOTH", and three email-related fields: "EMAIL TO", "EMAIL CC", and "EMAIL BCC".

The bottom section is divided into two columns of fields. The left column includes: "CONTACT", "DISTANCE", "LEAD TIME (HRS)" (set to "0"), "DROP" (checkbox), "DOCK" (checkbox), "LAST SHIP DATE", "DEST SEQ NUMBER", "OWNING DC" (set to "1"), "CURRENCY CODE" (set to "USD"), "PROCESSING TIME" (set to "0"), and "DISTRO PRIORITY". The right column includes: "CONTAINER TYPE", "UNIT PICK CONTAINER TYPE", "BREAK BULK CODE", "DEFAULT CARRIER" (set to "DC"), "DEFAULT SERVICE CODE" (set to "ALL"), "DEFAULT ROUTE" (set to "ALL"), "EXPEDITE CARRIER" (set to "DC"), "EXPEDITE SERVICE CODE" (set to "ALL"), "EXPEDITE ROUTE" (set to "ALL"), "MLD DEFAULT ROUTE", and "FPR CONTAINER LABEL TYPE".

At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Add a Destination**

1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-321** .. > Ship Destination Editor window > Create Record window

2. In the Dest field, enter an ID for the destination.
3. In the Dest Type field, enter the type of destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination type.
4. In the Name and Address block, enter the name, address, telephone, and fax in the appropriate fields.
5. In the Detail block, enter or select the appropriate details for the destination.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Destination**

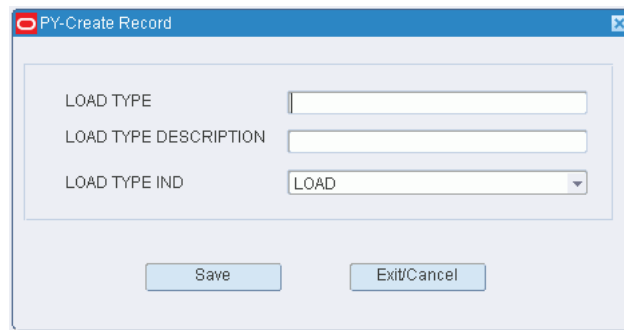
1. On the Ship Destination Editor window, click **Delete Record**.
2. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### **Exit the Ship Destination Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.





**Figure 12-324** .. > **Load Type Editor window > Create Record window**

The image shows a software dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". It contains three input fields: "LOAD TYPE" (a text box), "LOAD TYPE DESCRIPTION" (a text box), and "LOAD TYPE IND" (a dropdown menu with "LOAD" selected). At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. Enter the Load Type, description, and the Load Type Indicator fields.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Load**

1. On the Load Type Editor window, select the load that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window and save your changes.

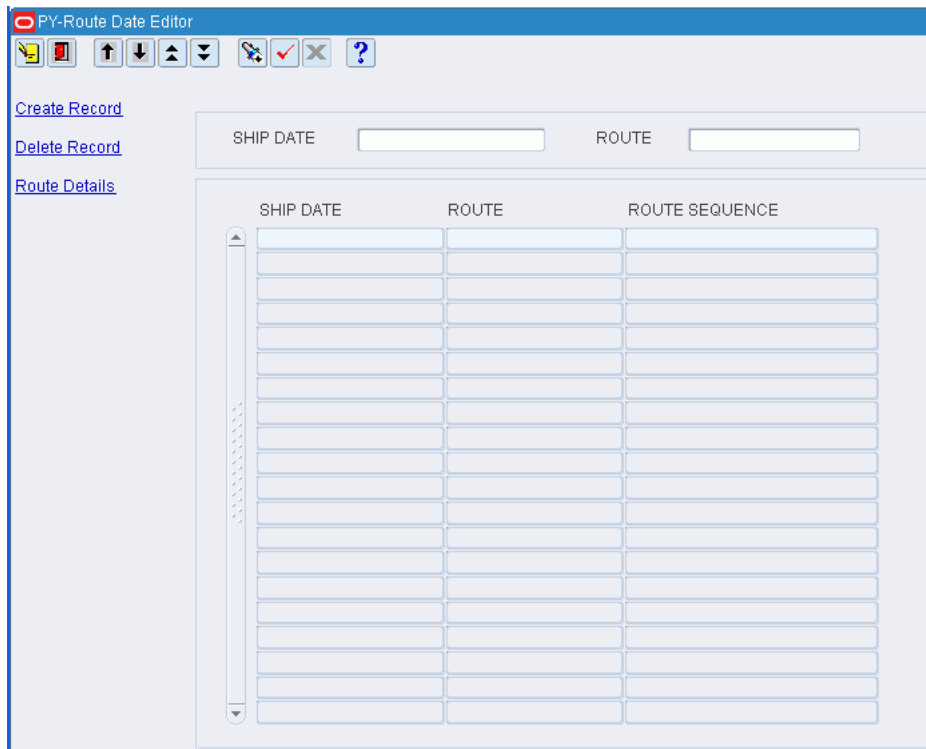
#### **Exit the Load Type Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Routes by Date

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Date Editor. The current routes appear in the Route Date Editor window.

**Figure 12–325** .. > *Route Date Editor window*



### Display all Routes

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Routes

1. If any routes are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To search for a routes, enter the name of the route in the Route query field, or click the LOV button and select the route. To search for routes by ship date, enter the ship date of the routes in Ship Date query field, or click the calendar button and select ship date.
4. Click the execute query button. The routes and ship dates that match the search criterion appear.

### Edit a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, double-click the route that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–326** .. > *Route Date Editor window* > *Modify window*

2. Edit the route sequence as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12–327** .. > *Route Date Editor window* > *Create Record window*

2. In the Ship Date field, enter the date, or click the calendar button and select the date.
3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Route Sequence field, enter a number to indicate the order in which the route must be run on the selected date.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Route

1. On the Route Date Editor window, select the route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.
4. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the window and save your changes.

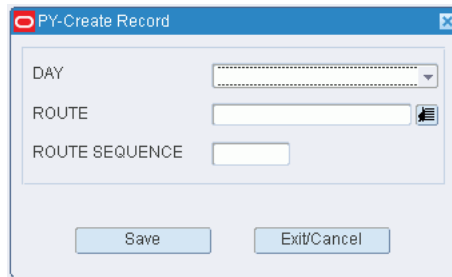
### Exit the Route Date Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Routes by Day

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Day Editor. The Route Day Editor window opens.



**Figure 12-330** .. > **Route Day Editor window > Create Record window**

The image shows a software dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". It features a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button, a blue maximize button, and a blue close button. The main content area is light gray and contains three input fields: "DAY" with a dropdown menu, "ROUTE" with a text box and a LOV button, and "ROUTE SEQUENCE" with a text box. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Day field, enter the day of the week, or click the calendar button and select the day.
3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Route Sequence field, enter a number to indicate the order in which the route must be run on the selected day.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

**Delete a Route**

1. On the Route Day Editor window, select the route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

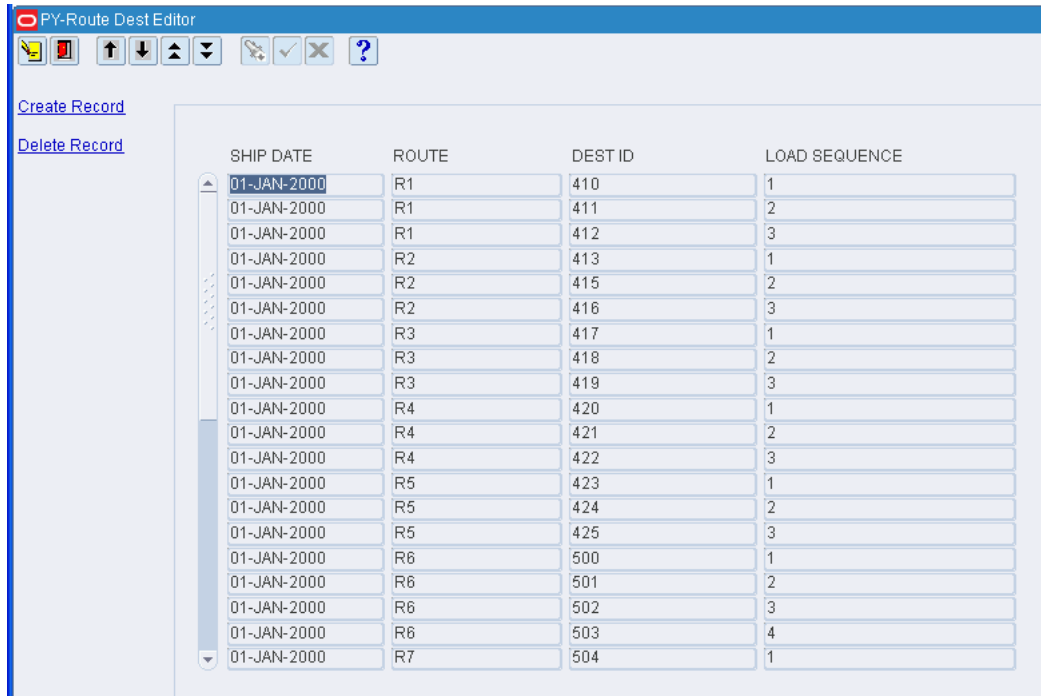
**Exit the Route Day Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Route Destinations

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Dest Editor. The current route destinations appear in the Route Dest Editor window.

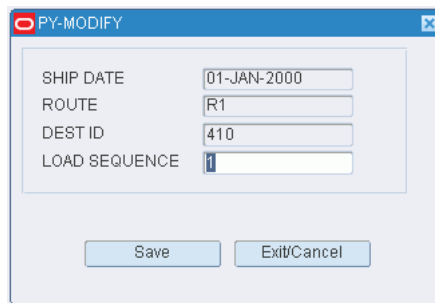
**Figure 12–331** .. > *Route Dest Editor window*



### Edit a Route Destination

1. On the Route Dest Editor window, double-click the route destination that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

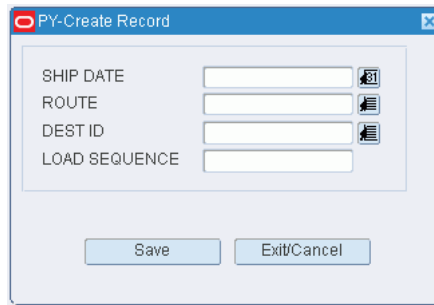
**Figure 12–332** .. > *Route Dest Editor window > Modify window*



2. Edit the load sequence as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Route Destination

1. On the Route Dest Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-333** .. > **Route Dest Editor window > Create Record window**

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record". It contains four input fields: "SHIP DATE" with a calendar icon, "ROUTE" with a list icon, "DEST ID" with a list icon, and "LOAD SEQUENCE". At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel".

2. In the Ship Date field, enter the date to ship the merchandise, or click the calendar button and select a date.

---

**Note:** If you use a third party routing system, the ship date is filled in automatically.

---

3. In the Route field, enter the route, or click the LOV button and select the route.
4. In the Dest ID field, enter the ID of the destination, or click the LOV button and select the destination.
5. In the Load Sequence field, enter the sequence in which merchandise for the specified destination should be loaded.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

#### **Delete a Route Destination**

1. On the Route Dest Editor window, select the route destination that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

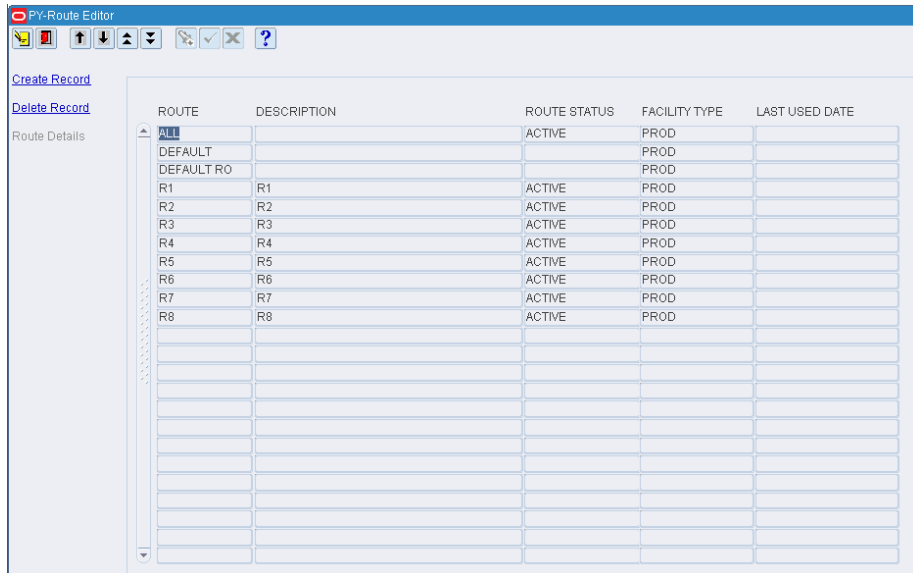
#### **Exit the Route Dest Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Routes

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Route Editor. The current routes appear in the Route Editor window.

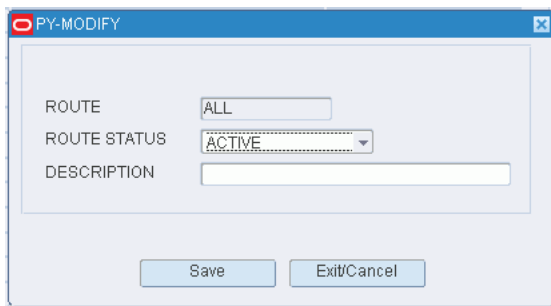
**Figure 12-334** .. > Route Editor window



### Edit a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, double-click the route that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12-335** .. > Route Editor window > Modify window



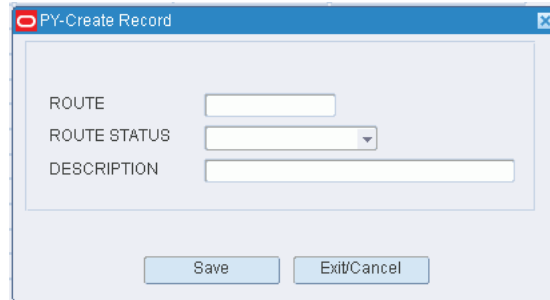
2. Edit the status and description as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.



### Add a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-336** .. > *Route Editor window* > *Create Record window*



The image shows a software dialog box titled "PY-Create Record". It has a standard Windows-style title bar with a red close button on the right. The main area of the dialog is light gray and contains three input fields stacked vertically. The first is labeled "ROUTE" and is a simple text box. The second is labeled "ROUTE STATUS" and is a dropdown menu. The third is labeled "DESCRIPTION" and is a larger text box. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "Save" on the left and "Exit/Cancel" on the right.

2. In the Route field, enter the name of the route.
3. In the Route Status field, select the status of the route. The status may be:
  - Active: Places the route in service.
  - Inactive: Takes the route out of service.
4. In the Description field, enter the description of the route.
5. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Route

1. On the Route Editor window, select the route that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

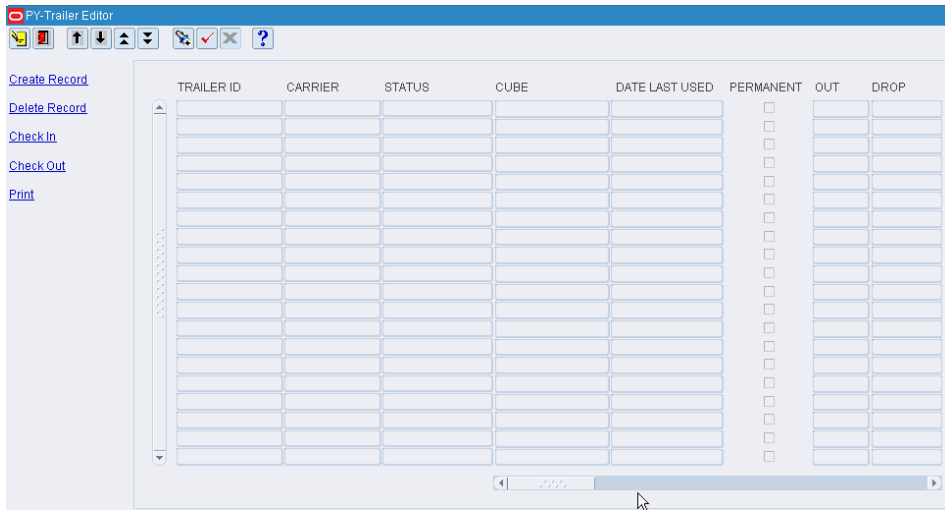
### Exit the Route Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Maintain Trailers

From the main menu, select Support Functions > Transportation Setup > Trailer Editor. The Trailer Editor window opens.

**Figure 12–337** .. > Trailer Editor window



### Display All Trailers

Click the execute query button.

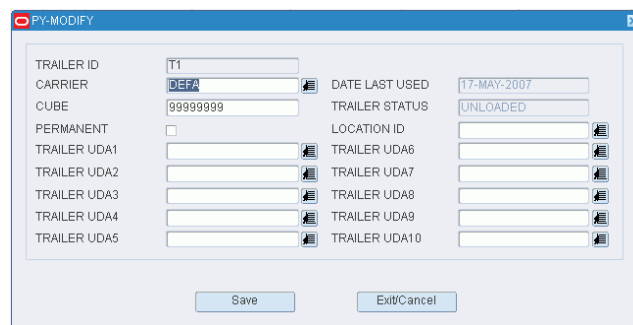
### Display a Subset of Trailers

1. If any trailers are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button. The Advanced Search window opens.
3. In the criteria fields, enter a partial ID, or click the LOV button and select the criterion.
4. Click Search. The trailers appear on the Trailer Editor window.

### Edit a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, double-click the trailer that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 12–338** .. >Trailer Editor window > Modify window



2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

### Add a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Create Record**. The Create Record window opens.

**Figure 12-339** .. >Trailer Editor window > Create Record window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Create Record" with the following fields and controls:

- TRAILER ID: Text input field
- CARRIER: Text input field with a LOV button
- CUBE: Text input field
- PERMANENT: Check box
- TRAILER UDA1-5: Text input fields with LOV buttons
- DATE LAST USED: Text input field
- TRAILER STATUS: Dropdown menu showing "UNLOADED"
- LOCATION ID: Text input field with a LOV button
- TRAILER UDA6-10: Text input fields with LOV buttons
- Buttons: "Save" and "Exit/Cancel"

2. In the Trailer ID field, enter the ID of the trailer.
3. In the Carrier field, enter the code for the carrier, or click the LOV button and select the carrier.
4. In the Cube field, enter the cubic capacity of the trailer.
5. If the trailer record should be saved after the trailer is checked out of the DC, select the Permanent check box.
6. In the Location ID field, enter the ID of the yard location, or click the LOV button and select the location.
7. In the Trailer UDA 1 - 10 fields, enter the UDA ID, or click the LOV button and select the UDA.
8. Click **Save** to save the changes and close the Create Record window.

### Delete a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, select the trailer that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

### Edit the Status of a Trailer

1. On the Trailer Editor window, select the trailer that you want to edit.
2. Click **Check In** to change the status of a trailer from Scheduled to Arrived Inbound or from Checked-out to Unloaded. Click **Check Out** to change the status of a trailer from Shipped or Unloaded to Checked Out.

### Generate the Trailer Status Report

1. On the Trailer Editor window, click **Print**. The Trailer Status Setup window opens.
2. In the Destype field, select the type of destination.

3. In the Desname field, select the name of the destination.

---

---

**Note:** To return to the default settings, click Default.

---

---

4. To view the layout of the report, click on the Layout tab.
5. Click **Save**. The report is sent to the selected destination.

**Exit the Trailer Editor Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

---

---

## Activity History Log

The activity history log allows you to track historical information about activities within a distribution center. You can choose which data should be tracked and specify the sources of that data.

Some basic reports and simple query functionality are provided within RWMS. It is recommended that more extensive manipulation of the data be performed with data warehousing tools.

As containers pass through distribution center, historical records are kept in RWMS. You can use this information to track a container's progress.

### Business Process

There are three phases to setting up the activity history log in RWMS:

- A system option must be set to turn on the logging function.
- You must indicate how many days worth of data to retain for each table. Data older than the set number of days are purged from the log.
- You must select the fields against which activity is logged. You can select those fields by screen or by table/field. Some activities, however, are always logged. These activities involve users overriding certain defaults and skipping activities.

Simple queries can be run on the data from within RWMS.

### System Administration

For activities to be logged, the activity history log functionality must be turned on. The setting for the system parameter, *ahl\_log*, may be:

- 0 (zero): The functionality is turned off.
- 1: The functionality is turned on. Activities are written to the ACTIVITY\_LOG table.
- 2: The functionality is turned on. Activities are written to an Oracle database queue. Customization is required to write the data to the ACTIVITY\_LOG table.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Automatic Overrides and Skips](#)
- [View the Activity History Log](#)
- [Maintain Purge Frequencies](#)
- [Log Activity History by Screen](#)
- [Log Activity History by Table/Field](#)

## Automatic Overrides and Skips

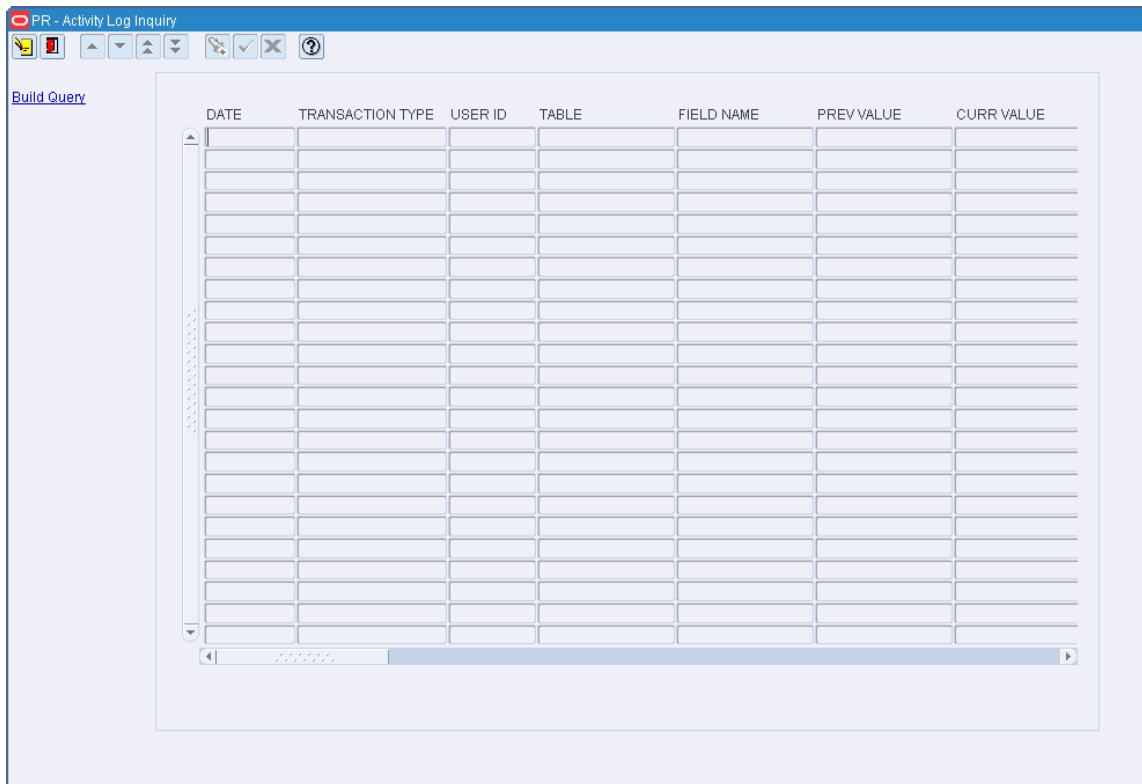
The following user actions are always recorded in the activity history log:

- During the putaway process, a suggested putty location is overridden.
- During bulk picking or bulk replenishment picking, a suggested pick from location or quantity is overridden.
- During container picking, a suggested location or quantity is overridden.
- During container replenishment picking, a suggested location is overridden.
- During put-to-store picking, a suggested location is overridden.
- During cycle counting, a location marked for counting is skipped.

## View the Activity History Log

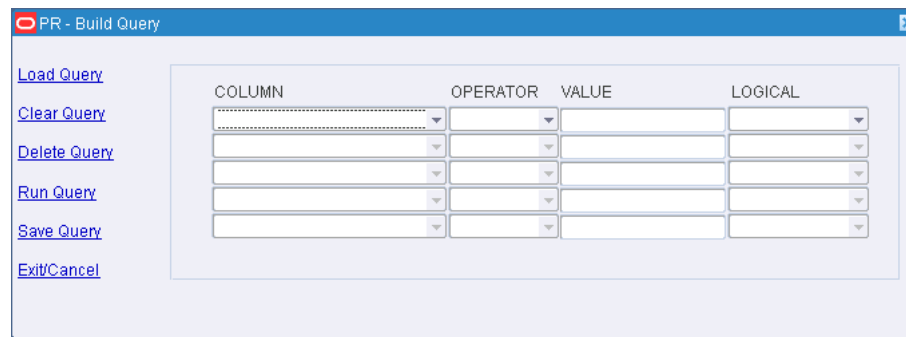
From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Activity Log Inquiry. The Activity Log Inquiry window opens.

**Figure 13–1** Main Menu > Activity History Log > Activity Log Inquiry > Activity Log Inquiry window



### Query the Activity History Log

1. On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.

**Figure 13-2 .. > Activity Log Inquiry window > Build Query window**

2. If a query opens, click **Clear Query**.
3. To load a query:
  1. Click **Load Query**. The Load Query window opens.
  2. Select the query that you want to use.
  3. Click **Load Query**. The query opens on the Build Query window.
4. Click **Run Query**. The query is run and the results appear on the Activity Log Inquiry window.

#### **Build a Query**

1. On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. In the Column field, select a limiting element.
3. In the Operator field, select a relational operator.
4. In the Value field, enter the value of the element selected in the Column field.
5. In the Logical field, enter the logical operator used to join two or more conditions.
6. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
7. To save a query:
  1. Click **Save Query**. The Save Query window opens.
  2. In the Save field, enter a name for the query.
  3. Click **Save** to save the query and close the Activity Log Queries window.
8. On the Build Query window, click **Run Query** to run the query or **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

#### **Delete a Query**

1. On the Activity Log Inquiry window, click **Build Query**. The Build Query window opens.
2. Click **Delete Query**. The Delete Query window opens.

**Figure 13–3 .. > Activity Log Inquiry window > Delete Query window**



3. Select the query that you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete Query**.
5. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**. The query is deleted and you are returned to the Build Query window.
6. Click **Exit/Cancel** to close the Build Query window.

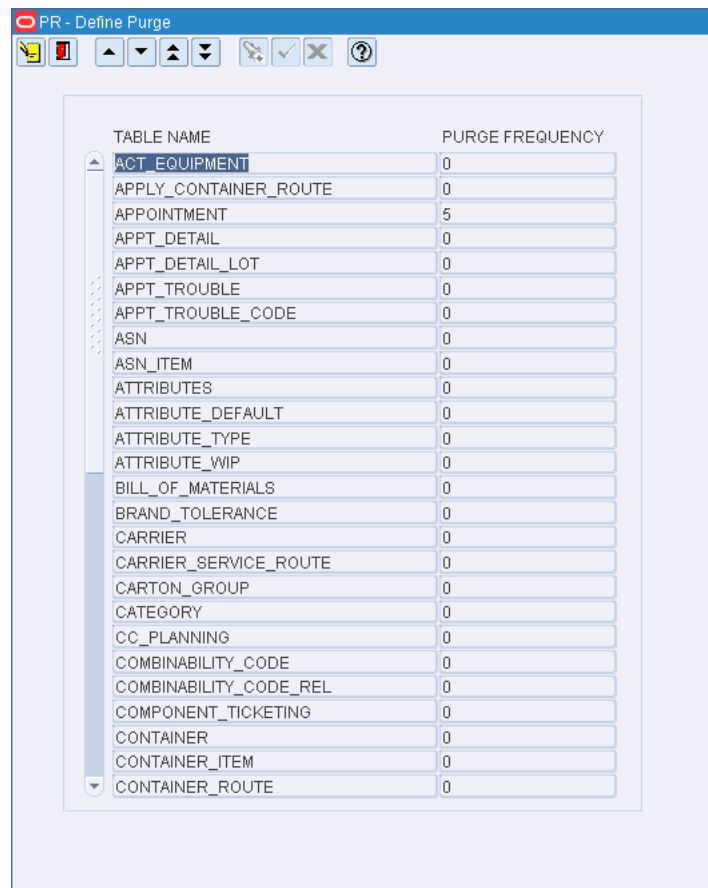
**Exit the Activity History Log Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

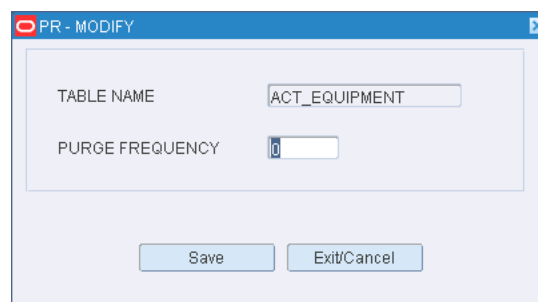
## Maintain Purge Frequencies

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Define Purge. The current purge settings appear in the Purge Define window.



**Figure 13-4** Main Menu > Activity History Log > Define Purge > Define Purge window**Edit Purge Frequencies**

1. On the Purge Define window, double-click the table that you want to edit. The Modify window opens.

**Figure 13-5** .. > Purge Define Window > Modify window

2. In the Purge Frequency field, edit the number of days for which you want to retain data.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

**Exit the Purge Define Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Log Activity History by Screen

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Set Log by Screen. The Set Log by Screen window opens.

**Figure 13–6** Main Menu > Activity History Log > Set Log by Screen > Set Log By Screen window

### Display Tables and Fields for All Screens

---

**Note:** Due to the large volume of fields that would be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

---

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Screens

1. If any screens are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To display tables and fields by screen (or window), enter the screen name in the Screen Name query field, or click the LOV button and select the Screen. To display screens by table or field, enter the table name or field name in the appropriate query fields, or click the LOV buttons and select the table or field.
4. Click the execute query button. The screens, tables, and fields that match the criteria appear.

### Set Screen Level Activity Logs

1. On the Set Log by Screen window, select the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you want to include in the activity history log.
2. Clear the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you do not want to log.

---

**Note:** To select or clear the Log Flag check boxes for all the currently displayed screen/table/field records, select or clear the Select All check box.

---

3. Click **Save** to save any changes.

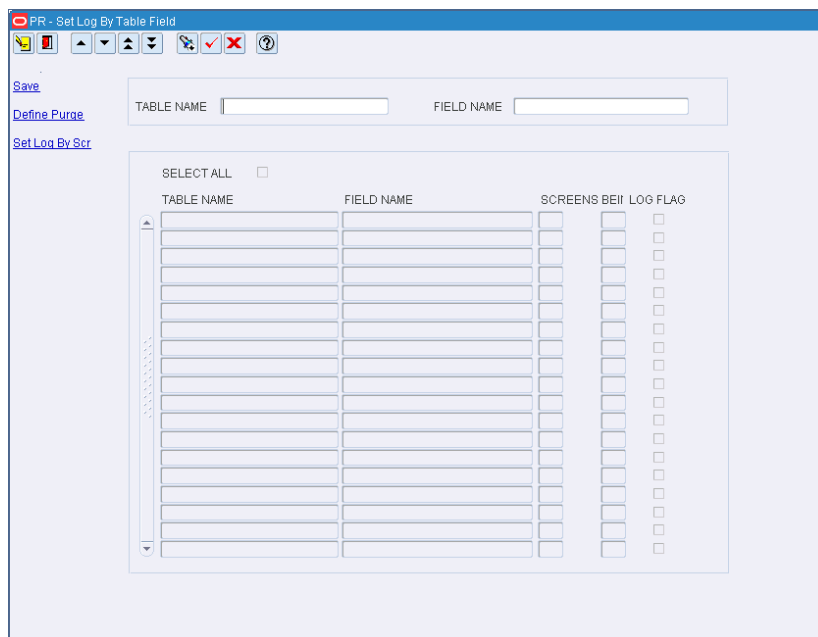
### Exit the Set Log by Screen Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## Log Activity History by Table/Field

From the main menu, select Activity History Log > Set Log by Table/Field. The Set Log by Table/Field window opens.

**Figure 13–7** Main Menu > Activity History Log > Set Log by Table/Field > Set Log By Table Field window



### Display All Tables and Fields

---

**Note:** Due to the large volume of fields that would be retrieved, it is recommended that you enter criteria in order to restrict the results.

---

Click the execute query button.

### Display a Subset of Tables and Fields

1. If any tables and fields are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. Enter criteria in one or both of the query fields.

4. Click the execute query button. The tables and fields that match the criteria appear.

#### **Set Table/Field Level Activity Logs**

1. On the Set Log By Table Field window, select the Log Flag check box next to each table/field that you want to include in the activity history log.
2. Clear the Log Flag check box next to each screen/table/field that you do not want to log.

---

---

**Note:** To select or clear the Log Flag check boxes for all the currently displayed table/field records, select or clear the Select All check box.

---

---

3. Click **Save** to save any changes.

#### **Exit the Set Log By Table/Field Window**

Click the exit button to close the window.

Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System has introduced a labeling interface that provides more flexibility in label formats. The base application provides XML messages through BI Reports that include the data necessary to create all standard receiving, picking, and shipping labels. RWMS has partnered with Zebra to create templates, using Zebra's label software, that provide standard RWMS labels.

It is not mandatory to use Zebra printers or software. You are free to use the XML files generated by RWMS to interface with other label printing software. Contact Zebra for all information relative to their software and pricing.

If the Zebra software is used, the installation will include all the templates needed to print RWMS labels. The tools necessary to customize the format of those labels are also present. You can also add more data to the labels by customizing the BI Reports used to generate the XML files

## Access RWMS Reports

1. Click Reports > Print Reports from the menu bar of RWMS user interface. The Oracle BI Publisher opens on your web browser.

---

---

**Note:** In RWMS, the main menu remains displayed. You can use Oracle BI Publisher in your Web browser to view reports, and you can also continue to use RWMS to perform other tasks.

---

---

2. Enter the **Username** and **Password** provided by your administrator.  
You can login as a guest user if this option is enabled by your administrator. To login as guest, click the **Guest** button.

**Figure 14–1 Login Screen**

---

---

**Note:** A Guest user does not require credentials and has privileges only to view reports available in the Guest folder.

---

---

3. Select **Accessibility Mode** to view the Reports home page in an accessible tree structure.
4. Select the language you prefer for the user interface from the drop down list.
5. Click **Sign In**.

## BI Home screen

The home screen of BI Publisher displays all the reports available for you to view. Following are the tabs in BI Publisher:

- Reports tab
- Schedules tab
- Admin tab

---

---

**Note:** The Admin tab is only visible for users with administrative rights.

---

---

## Reports Tab

The Reports tab is the default initial view of BI Publisher. It displays all the reports that are available for you. If you are signed in to BI Publisher, you can view, schedule, view history, edit, and configure the report from this tab.

Figure 14–2 Reports Tab

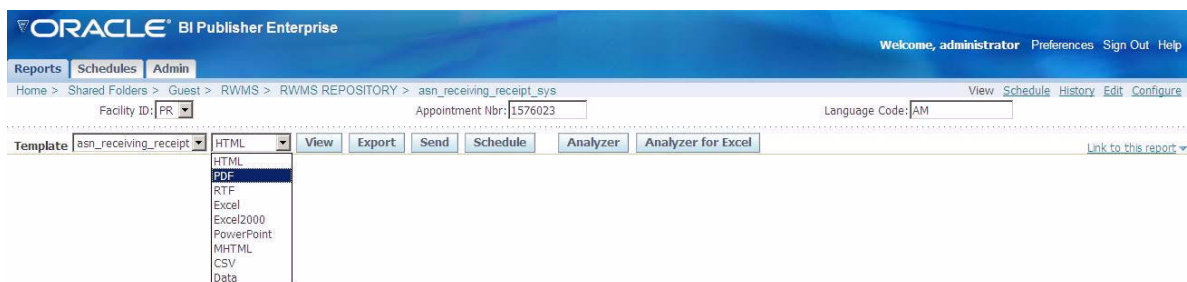


### View Reports

To view reports:

1. On the Report tab, click on the Report you want to view.
2. Select the Facility from the drop-down list.

Figure 14–3 Reports page



3. Select the type of output for the report from the drop-down list.
4. Click **View**.

### Export Reports

If you want to save a report, you need to export it.

To export reports:

- Select the type of output for the report from the drop-down list and click **Export**.

### Print Reports

If you want to print a report, you need to send it to a printer.

To send report to a printer:

- Select the type of output for the report from the drop-down list and click **Send**.

## Schedule Reports

To schedule a report:

1. Click the Report you want to schedule.
2. On the Reports page, click **Schedule**.

You can also perform any of the following tasks depending on the permissions assigned to you by your administrator:

- **View history of scheduled reports:** The History option allows you to view the history of scheduled reports.
- **Edit a report:** The Edit option allows you to edit the report properties.
- **Configure a report:** The Configure option allows you to configure various other properties of the report and font mapping from RTF or PDF templates.

## Schedules Tab

The Schedules tab displays all the scheduled reports and their history. This allows you to check the history of a scheduled report for its status.

## Admin Tab

This tab is only available for users with administrative rights. The Admin tab allows the administrators to perform administrative tasks such as system maintenance, integration, etc.

## Related Documents

For information about using Oracle BI Publisher, see the *Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher User's Guide*.

The *Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System Implementation Guide* provides more information about reports for RWMS system implementers and administrators.



---

---

## Database Administration

Database administrators can use the options available on the DBA Administration menu to monitor a variety of database activities. Database administrators can view information regarding indexes, tables, table locks, rollbacks, sequences, and the error log.

### **Business Process**

There is no business process pertaining to database administration.

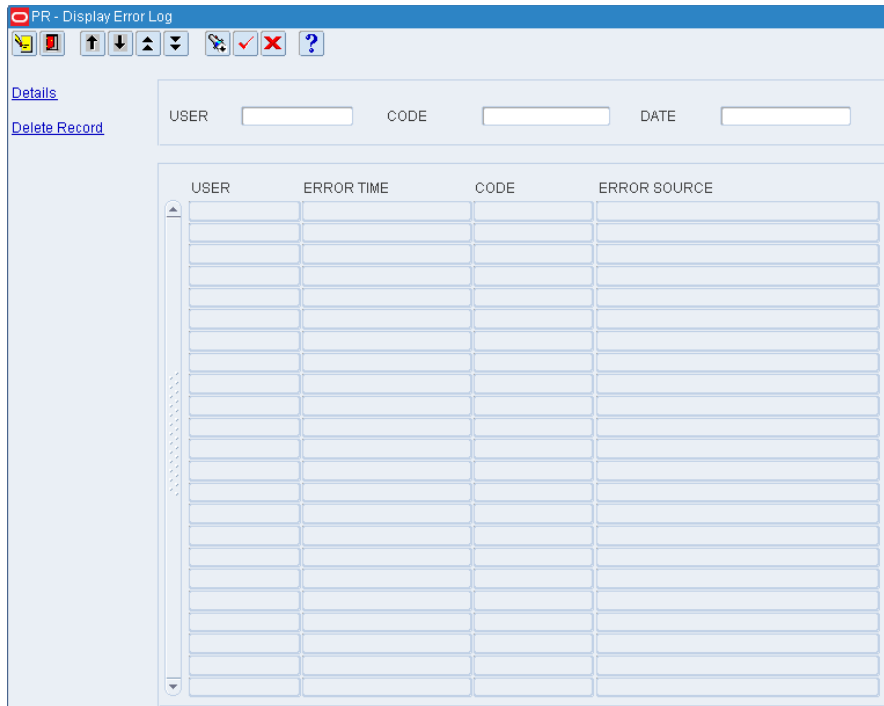
This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain the Error Log](#)
- [View Index Details](#)
- [View Locks on Tables](#)
- [View Rollback Details](#)
- [View Sequence Details](#)
- [View Table Details](#)

### **Maintain the Error Log**

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Error Log. The Error Log window opens.

**Figure 15–1 Main Menu > DBA Administration > Display Error Log > Error Log window**



**Display All Errors**

Click the execute query button.

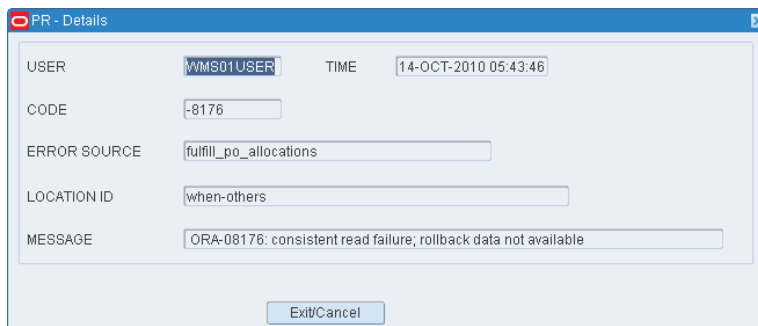
**Display Errors by User, Error Code, or Date**

1. If any errors are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. To restrict the list of errors to a specific user, error code, or date, enter the criteria in the appropriate query fields.
4. Click the execute query button. The errors that match the criteria appear.

**View Additional Details of an Error**

1. On the Error Log window, select the error that you want to view.
2. Click Details. The details of the selected error appear in the Detail window.

**Figure 15–2 .. > Error Log window > Detail window**





3. In the Target Index query field, enter the name of an index, or click the LOV button and select the index.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected index appear.

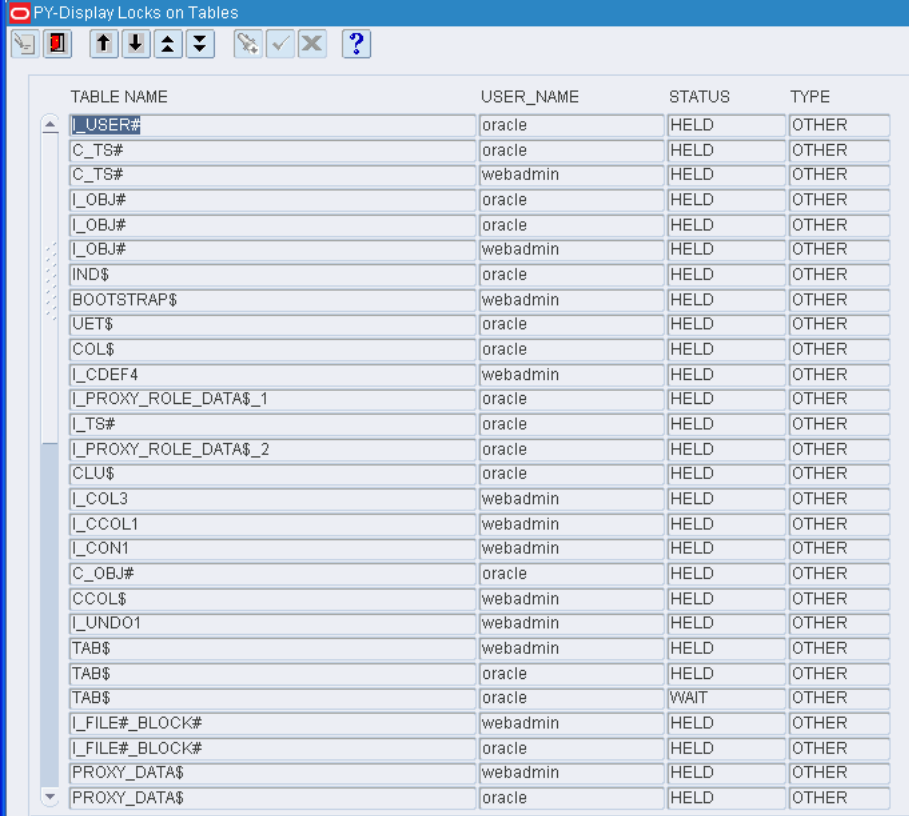
### Exit the Display Index Information Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Locks on Tables

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Locks on Tables. The currently locked tables appear in the Display Locks on Tables window.

**Figure 15-4** .. > Display Locks on Tables window



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Display Locks on Tables" with a toolbar and a table of locked tables. The table has four columns: TABLE NAME, USER\_NAME, STATUS, and TYPE. The first row is selected, showing "\_USER#" for TABLE NAME, "oracle" for USER\_NAME, "HELD" for STATUS, and "OTHER" for TYPE. Other rows include "C\_TS#", "I\_OBJ#", "IND\$", "BOOTSTRAP\$", "UET\$", "COL\$", "I\_CDEF4", "I\_PROXY\_ROLE\_DATA\$\_1", "I\_TS#", "I\_PROXY\_ROLE\_DATA\$\_2", "CLU\$", "I\_COL3", "I\_CCOL1", "I\_CON1", "C\_OBJ#", "CCOL\$", "I\_UNDO1", "TAB\$", "I\_FILE#\_BLOCK#", and "PROXY\_DATA\$".

TABLE NAME	USER_NAME	STATUS	TYPE
<u>_</u> USER#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_TS#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
C_TS#	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_OBJ#	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
IND\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
BOOTSTRAP\$	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
UET\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
COL\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_CDEF4	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_PROXY_ROLE_DATA\$_1	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_TS#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_PROXY_ROLE_DATA\$_2	oracle	HELD	OTHER
CLU\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
I_COL3	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_CCOL1	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_CON1	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
C_OBJ#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
CCOL\$	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_UNDO1	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
TAB\$	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
TAB\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER
TAB\$	oracle	WAIT	OTHER
I_FILE#_BLOCK#	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
I_FILE#_BLOCK#	oracle	HELD	OTHER
PROXY_DATA\$	webadmin	HELD	OTHER
PROXY_DATA\$	oracle	HELD	OTHER

### Exit the Display Locks on Tables Window

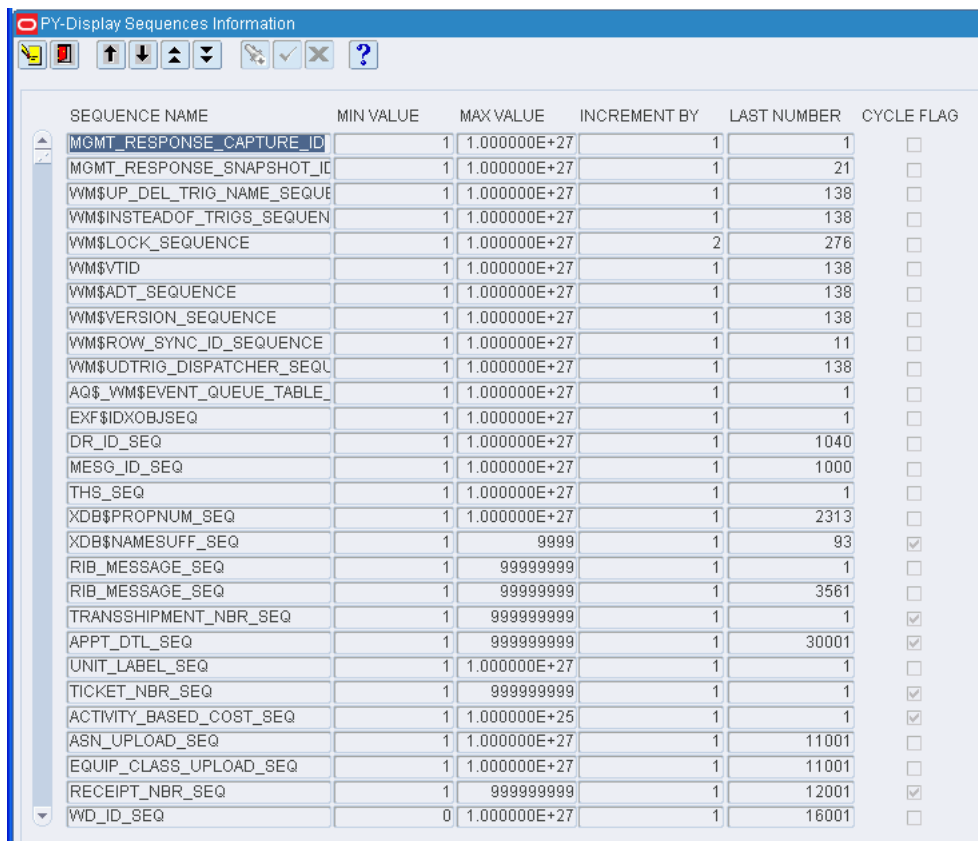
Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Rollback Details

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Rollback Information. The current rollback segments appear in the Display Rollback Information window.



Figure 15-6 .. &gt; Display Sequences Information window



The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Display Sequences Information" with a toolbar containing icons for home, back, forward, refresh, and help. The main area displays a table with the following columns: SEQUENCE NAME, MIN VALUE, MAX VALUE, INCREMENT BY, LAST NUMBER, and CYCLE FLAG. The table lists various sequences such as MGMT\_RESPONSE\_CAPTURE\_ID, WM\$UP\_DEL\_TRIG\_NAME\_SEQUE, and others, with their respective values and cycle flags.

SEQUENCE NAME	MIN VALUE	MAX VALUE	INCREMENT BY	LAST NUMBER	CYCLE FLAG
MGMT_RESPONSE_CAPTURE_ID	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
MGMT_RESPONSE_SNAPSHOT_ID	1	1.000000E+27	1	21	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$UP_DEL_TRIG_NAME_SEQUE	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$INSTEADOF_TRIGS_SEQUEN	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$LOCK_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	2	276	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$VTID	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$ADT_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$VERSION_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$ROW_SYNC_ID_SEQUENCE	1	1.000000E+27	1	11	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM\$UDTRIG_DISPATCHER_SEQU	1	1.000000E+27	1	138	<input type="checkbox"/>
AQ\$ WM\$EVENT_QUEUE_TABLE_	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
EXF\$IDXOBJSEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
DR_ID_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1040	<input type="checkbox"/>
MSG_ID_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1000	<input type="checkbox"/>
THS_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
XDB\$PROPNUM_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	2313	<input type="checkbox"/>
XDB\$NAMESUFF_SEQ	1	9999	1	93	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RIB_MESSAGE_SEQ	1	99999999	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
RIB_MESSAGE_SEQ	1	99999999	1	3561	<input type="checkbox"/>
TRANSSHIPMENT_NBR_SEQ	1	99999999	1	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
APPT_DTL_SEQ	1	99999999	1	30001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
UNIT_LABEL_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
TICKET_NBR_SEQ	1	99999999	1	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST_SEQ	1	1.000000E+25	1	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ASN_UPLOAD_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	11001	<input type="checkbox"/>
EQUIP_CLASS_UPLOAD_SEQ	1	1.000000E+27	1	11001	<input type="checkbox"/>
RECEIPT_NBR_SEQ	1	99999999	1	12001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WD_ID_SEQ	0	1.000000E+27	1	16001	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Exit the Display Sequences Information Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

## View Table Details

From the main menu, select DBA Administration > Display Table Information. The current tables appear in the Display Table Information window.

Figure 15-7 .. &gt; Display Table Information window

The screenshot shows a window titled "PY-Display Table Information" with a toolbar and a "FIND TABLE" search field. Below is a table listing database tables with their properties.

TABLE NAME	TABLESPACE NAME	KBYTES	BLOCKS	EXTENTS	MAX EXTENTS	BYTES
ACTIVITY_BASED_COST	DATA_MEDIUM	4096	512	1	2147483645	4194304
ACTIVITY_LOG	DATA_LARGE	32768	4096	1	2147483645	3.4E+07
ACTIVITY_TASK_PRIORITY_RU	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ACT_EQUIPMENT	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDR	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADDRESS_TYPE_DESCRIPTOR	DATA_SMALL	128	16	1	2147483645	131072
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE_MODULE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE_MODULE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE_MODULE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE_MODULE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536
ADD_TYPE_MODULE	RETEK_DATA	64	8	1	2147483645	65536

### Display Details for One Table

1. If any table details are currently displayed, click the clear button.
2. Click the enter query button.
3. In the Find Table query field, enter the name of a table, or click the LOV button and select the table.
4. Click the execute query button. The details for the selected table appear.

### Exit the Display Table Information Window

Click the exit button to close the window.





## Operational Overview

This Operational Overview window allows the user to view the overall loads to be received, putaway, replenished, picked, and loaded.

From the main menu, select Operational Overview > Operational Overview. The Operational Overview window opens.

Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

**Figure 16–1** Main Menu > Operational Overview > Operational Overview window

The screenshot displays the PY-Operational Overview window with the following sections and data:

- Header:** PY-Operational Overview window title, standard OS icons, and a toolbar with Refresh, Print, and Help buttons.
- Filters:** Date Start: 07-JAN-2009, Date End: 07-JAN-2009, Shift: ALL.
- RECEIVING-PICKING (Active Tab):**
  - RECEIVING:**

Planned	Pallets: 0	Cases: 0	Units: 0	% Left: 0
Received	0	0	0	0
Appointments Scheduled: 0	Appointments Completed: 0	% Left: 0		
PO Scheduled: 0	PO Received: 0	% Left: 0		
  - PTS PICK:**

Cases to Pick: 0	Cases Picked: 0	% Left: 0
Units To Pick: 0	Units Picked: 0	% Left: 0
Nbr Active Pickers: 0	Nbr Active Assignments: 0	Nbr Open Predis Appointments: 0
- SHIPPING-INVENTORY CONTROL (Inactive Tab):**
  - REPLENISHMENT PICKS:**

Total Nbr Tasks	Priority1: 0	Priority2: 0	OTHER: 0	Total Open: 0	Total Currupt: 0
Bulk	0	0	0	0	0
Case	0	0	0	0	0
Unit	0	0	0	0	0
  - STOCK PICK:**

Planned	Pallets Bulk: 0	Cases: 0	Units: 0	% Left: 0
Picked	0	0	0	0
% Left	0	0	0	0
Nbr Acti Pickers: 0	Nbr Acti Assignr: 0			
  - FACILITY OVERALL % Remaining:**
    - Receiving: 0
    - PTS Picks: 0
    - UNIT PICKS: 0
    - Stock Picks: 0
    - Inventory Control: 0
    - Loading: 0
  - LAST DATE UPDATED:**
    - Planned: [Empty]
    - Actual: [Empty]

The screen displays relevant planned activity and actual work done.

Select the Shipping/Inventory Control tab to display the optional view of the Operational Overview window.

**Figure 16–2 .. > Operational Overview window > Shipping-Inventory Control Tab**

The screenshot displays the 'PY-Operational Overview' window with the 'Shipping-Inventory Control' tab selected. At the top, there are date filters for 'Date Start' and 'Date End', both set to '07-JAN-2009', and a 'Shift' dropdown menu set to 'ALL'. Below these are three tabs: 'RECEIVING-PICKING', 'SHIPPING-INVENTORY CONTROL' (which is active), and 'LOADING'. The 'SHIPPING-INVENTORY CONTROL' tab is divided into two sub-sections: 'INVENTORY CONTROL' and 'LOADING'. The 'INVENTORY CONTROL' sub-section has a date range filter from '07-JAN-2009' to '07-JAN-2009' and a table with the following data:

	Nbr of Counts
System Selected	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Manually Marked	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Total Counts	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Nbr Performed	<input type="text" value="0"/>
% remaining	<input type="text" value="0"/>

The 'LOADING' sub-section has a date range filter from '07-JAN-2009' to '07-JAN-2009' and a table with the following data:

Routes Load	Routes Loaded	% Left
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Maintain Configuration](#)
- [Receiving Overview](#)
- [Active Putaway Overview](#)
- [Replenishment Overview](#)
- [Picking Overview](#)

## Maintain Configuration

From the main menu, select **Operational Overview > Operational Overview**. The Operational Overview window opens.

Click the **Configure**. The Operational Overview Configure window appears.

**Figure 16-3 .. > Operational Overview Configure window**

### Set Overall DC Plan/Number of Days Forward to Plan

A regular batch job is scheduled by the client's site administrator that runs at the beginning of each day to compute the expect plans for the current day and future days. This parameter controls how many future days are included.

### Receive Batch Jobs

1. Select the criteria by which future receipts are estimated.
2. Select how many days into the future to include for each run of the batch job.

### Set PTS X-dock

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining how inbound merchandise must be handled.
2. Specify the number of days into the future to plan.
3. Select the check box to plan the calculations where all un-appointed POs are processed through the unit picking system assigned to each item. (This selection is used by sites that run all cross-dock merchandise through a case put-to-store operation.)

### Set PTS from Stock

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders to include in planning for the day. If only orders assigned to waves should be included, that option is available in the selection list.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan.

**Set Picks from Reserve or FPL**

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders to include in planning for the day. If only orders assigned to waves should be included, that option is available in the selection list.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan. If orders not yet waved should be included, place a check in the appropriate box.

**Set Loading**

1. Select the appropriate criteria for determining which orders must be loaded each day.
2. Select the number of days into the future to plan. If orders not yet waved should be included, place a check in the appropriate box.

## Receiving Overview

The Receiving Overview screen allows the user to view the periodic receiving information for zones.

From the main menu, select Operational Overview > Receiving Overview. The Receiving Overview window opens.

**Figure 16–4** Main Menu > Operational Overview > Receiving Overview Window

	APPTS	PALLETES	CASES	UNITS	PO	LINES
ASN	0		0	0	0	0
PO	0	0	0	0	0	0
NSC	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTALS	0		0	0	0	0

**Refresh the Fields**

Click Refresh to update the receiving information.

## Active Putaway Overview

The Active Putaway Overview window allows the user to view detail putaway information for zones. The user can view information on the pallets, cases and units for putaway.

From the main menu, select Operational Overview > Active Putaway Overview. The Active Putaway Overview window opens.

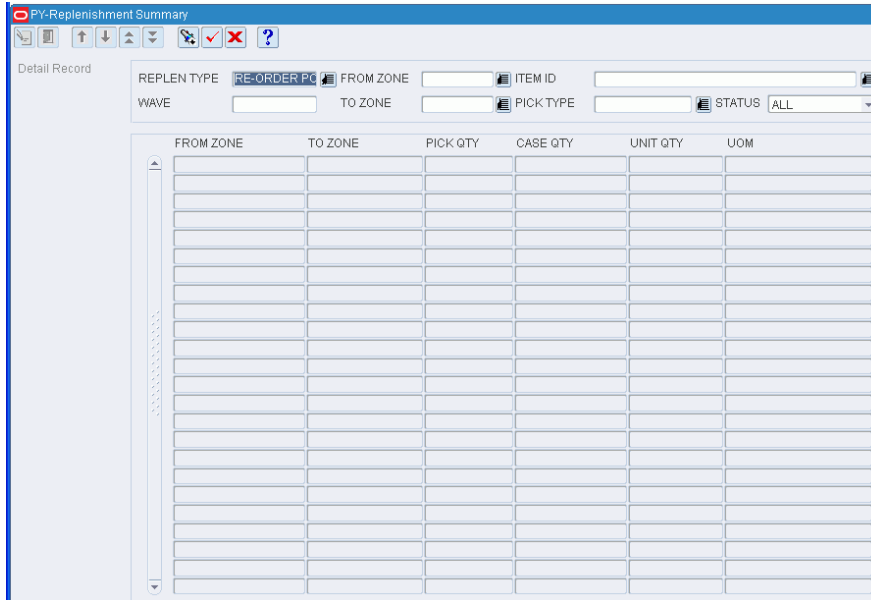


### Replenishment Summary

The Replenishment Summary window allows you to view a real-time picture of any remaining picks. You can view pick, case, and unit quantities by From zone/To zone combination. In addition, you can view and delete individual replenishment directives.

From the Replenishment Overview window, select Replenishment Summary. The Replenishment Summary window opens.

**Figure 16-7** .. > Replenishment Overview window > Replenishment Summary window



### Picking Overview

The Picking Overview screen allows the user to view the overall wave information for zones.

From the main menu, select Operational Overview > Picking Overview. The Picking Overview window opens.

**Figure 16–8 Main Menu > Operational Overview > Picking Overview window**

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PY-Picking Overview". At the top left is a "Refresh" button. To its right is a "WAVE" label followed by an empty text input field. Below these is a table with five columns: "ZONE", "BULK PICKS", "CASE PICKS", "UNIT PICKS", and "LINES". The table contains 15 empty rows. To the left of the table is a vertical scrollbar. At the bottom left of the table area is a "TOTALS" label. Below "TOTALS" are five input fields, with the first one containing the number "0".

ZONE	BULK PICKS	CASE PICKS	UNIT PICKS	LINES
TOTALS	0			

**Refresh the Fields**

Click Refresh to update the fields to their current status.





# A

## Acronyms

This chapter lists the acronyms used in the RWMS user's guide.

**Table 16–1** *Acronyms used in the RWMS documentation*

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Term</b>
DC	Distribution Center
FCP	Forward Case Pick
FCPL	Forward Case Pick Location
FPL	Forward Pick Location
FPR	Flexible Pallet Receiving
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LMS	Labor Management System, also referred to as Oracle Retail Labor Management
LTC	Less Than Case
PF&D	Personal Fatigue and Delay
PO	Purchase Order
PRO	Progressive Rotating Order
PTS	Put to Store
RIB	Oracle Retail Integration Bus
RF	Radio Frequency
RLM	Oracle Retail Labor Management, also referred to as Labor Management System
RWMS	Oracle Retail Warehouse Management System
ROP	Re-order Point
SCP	System Control Parameter
TM	Truck-mounted
UPC	Universal Product Code
UPS	Unit Pick System
WIP	Work in Process
WMS	Warehouse Management System



---

---

## Context-sensitive Topics

### */forms\_a\_b/*

#### **Add by PO List Window**

The Add by PO List window enables you to add more than one item in a purchase order to an appointment.

##### **Related Topics**

[Add a PO List to an Appointment](#)

#### **Active Putaway Overview window**

This screen allows the user to view the putaway appointment information. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

##### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Putaway Plans](#)

#### **Activity Equipment Window**

The Activity Equipment window allows you to assign primary and secondary equipment classes to each activity. This relationship is used to determine the activities assigned to operators in the DC based on the equipment they are using.

##### **Related Topics**

[Assign Equipment Classes to Activities](#)

#### **Activity Task Priority Rules Window**

The Activity Task Priority Rules window is used to assign rules to replenishment tasks. The rules determine when a task's default priority should be raised.

The following rules can be defined and assigned to activities:

- Demand quantity for the SKU is greater than the quantity in the Forward Pick Location
- Dispatch time

- Manually marked location
- Number of active outbound picking assignments for the SKU
- Pick face empty
- Quantity on hand in location relative to reorder point
- Elevate the priority of aging tasks
- Travel distance to task start from operator position

You assign an operator (<, >, =) to each rule. This is used to compare the rule to a value you define. If the rule is met, the priority of the task changes by a factor you decide on.

#### **Related Topics**

[Assign Task Priority Rules](#)

## **Apply Item Class Window**

The Apply Item Class window allows you to 1) assign multiple items to a selected item class or 2) assign an item class to a selected item. When you save the assignments, the items inherit the default characteristics, attributes, processes, and equipment classes of the item class.

Different fields appear on the window depending on whether you query by item or by item class.

When you query by item class, the items that match the build rules of the item class and the items that are already assigned to the item class appear.

If there are any discrepancies between the settings of the items and the build rules of the item class, the Exceptions check box is selected next to such items.

When you query by item, the item classes whose build rules match the settings of the selected item appear. The Current check box is selected next to the item class, if any, that the item is assigned to.

#### **Related Topics**

[Apply Item Classes](#)

## **Apply Location Class Window**

The Apply Location Class window allows you to 1) assign multiple locations to a selected location class or 2) assign a location class to a selected location. When you save the assignments, the locations inherit the default characteristics, processes, and equipment classes of the location class.

Different fields appear on the window depending on whether you query by location or by location class.

When you query by location class, the locations that match the build rules of the location class and the locations that are already assigned to the location class appear.

If there are any discrepancies between the settings of the locations and the build rules of the location class, the Exceptions check box is selected next to such locations.

When you query by location, the location classes whose build rules match the settings of the selected location appear. The Current check box is selected next to the location class, if any, that the location is assigned to.

**Related Topics**[Apply Location Classes](#)**Apply WIP Code Window**

The Apply WIP Code window allows you to maintain the WIP codes and trouble codes assigned to a container. These codes may be applied as part of the receipt planning process, inventory management process, or stock distribution process. You can enter criteria in one or more fields in order to include all containers that are associated with the an appointment, ASN, purchase order, item, location, distro, wave, or destination; or you can choose to enter a specific container ID.

After entering the selection criteria, you can enter either the WIP code or the trouble code to be assigned to or deleted from the selected containers. If you enter a trouble code, the appropriate WIP code is automatically entered.

**Related Topics**[Maintain WIP Code for Multiple Containers](#)**Appointed PO Inquiry Window**

The PO Inquiry window allows you to view purchase orders. You can access the PO Detail window in order to view the items on a purchase order. You can also access the Appointed PO Inquiry window in order to view any appointments that are associated with a purchase order.

**Related Topics**[View Purchase Orders](#)**Appointment ASN Window**

The Appointment ASN window allows you to maintain the advanced shipment notices (ASN) that are associated with an ASN type of appointment. You can add or delete ASNs on appointments which have a status of Unscheduled (Unsc) or Scheduled (Schd).

You can access the ASN Detail Inquiry window in order to view the details of an ASN. You can also access the Door Schedule window in order to view and maintain scheduling at the receiving doors.

**Related Topics**[Maintain PO Type Appointments](#)**Appointment Detail Lot Window**

The Appointment Detail Lot window allows you to maintain lot numbers for PO and FPR with Details type of appointments. Merchandise can be received with multiple lot numbers. After lot numbers are associated with an appointed item, the system creates separate containers for each of the lot numbers.

If a lot number is detected during the pre-receiving process, the lot number is included on the receiving header labels.

If a lot number is detected at the time of receipt, the operator may split the item into a new container and associate the lot number with the item and container.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Lot Numbers on Appointments](#)

## **Appointment Detail Window**

The Appointment Detail window allows you to maintain the PO and FPR with Details type of appointments. You can add or delete PO line items on appointments which have a status of Unscheduled (Unsc) or Scheduled (Schd).

You can access the Appointment Detail Lot window in order to maintain lot numbers for a PO/line item. You can also access the Door Schedule window in order to view and maintain scheduling at the receiving doors.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain PO Type Appointments](#)

## **Appointment Schedule Window**

The Appointment Schedule window allows you to schedule and maintain appointments.

Depending on the type of appointment, you can access one of the following windows in order to maintain appointment details:

Appointment ASN: Enter details from ASNs. Casepack quantities are known.

Appointment Detail: Enter details from purchase orders. Casepack quantities are known.

NSC Appointment Detail: Enter details from ASNs and/or purchase orders. Casepack quantities are not known for PO type ASNs.

FPR PO Details: Enter the details from FPR without Details. The PO line items and casepacks are not specified in this screen only the valid Purchase orders for the appointment

You can access the Door Schedule window in order to view and maintain scheduling at the receiving doors.

### **Related Topics**

- [Scheduling an Appointment](#)

## **Appointment Trouble Codes Editor Window**

The Appointment Trouble Codes Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of trouble codes that can be applied to appointments. The trouble codes are used to document problems that are noticed when an appointment is received. No processing is performed for these trouble codes, but applying the trouble codes serves as documentation about vendor performance.

### **Related Topics**

[Resolve Troubled Merchandise](#)

## **Appointment Weight Detail Window**

The Appointment Weight Detail window allows you to enter the weight of specific containers on incoming shipments..

**Related Topics**

[Scheduling an Appointment](#)

**ASN Container Entry Window**

The ASN Container Entry window allows you to create the containers on a container type ASN. There are several methods for adding containers and items to a container type ASN:

Add a single container, then access the ASN Container Item Entry window in order to add one or more line items to the container.

Copy an existing container and its contents.

Replicate multiple containers that have the same contents.

You can generate receiving labels for a container type ASN.

**Related Topics**

- [Add a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Generate Receiving Labels for Container Type ASNs](#)

**ASN Container Item Entry Window**

The ASN Container Item Entry window allows you to attach items to a container on an ASN.

**Related Topics**

- [Add a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Container Type ASN](#)

**ASN Detail Inquiry Window**

The ASN Detail Inquiry window allows you to view the details of an advanced shipment notice (ASN). You can access the Style Detail window in order to view sampling percentages by style for quality assurance and vendor audits.

**Related Topics**

[View ASNs](#)

**ASN Entry Window**

The ASN Entry window allows vendors to enter advanced shipment notices (ASN). Valid vendors have access only to the details that are associated with their logon and vendor number.

Vendors can enter container type ASNs or purchase order type ASNs.

**Related Topics**

- [Add a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Container Type ASN](#)
- [Add a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)

## ASN Inquiry Window

The ASN Inquiry window allows you to view advanced shipment notices (ASN). You can access the ASN Detail Inquiry window in order to view the PO/line items and destinations on an ASN.

### Related Topics

[View ASNs](#)

## ASN PO Entry Window

The ASN PO Entry window allows you to maintain the line items on a purchase order (PO) type ASN.

### Related Topics

- [Add a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)
- [Edit a Purchase Order Type ASN](#)

## Attribute Default Editor Window

The Attribute Default Editor window allows you to assign item attribute defaults at the department, class, subclass, or vendor style level. Your choices are restricted to those attributes that have been marked as available for item classes.

An item inherits the attributes that were assigned to the lowest level. For example: If attributes are assigned to department 1000, all classes, subclasses, and vendor styles in department 1000 inherit the same attributes. If attributes are assigned to class 4000 in department 1000, all subclasses in department 1000/class 4000 inherit the class level attributes instead of the department level attributes.

You can access the Attribute Type Editor window in order to edit the attribute type that is associated with an attribute.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Item Attribute Defaults](#)

## Attribute Editor Window

The Attribute Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of attributes. Attributes inherit the characteristics of the attribute type that is associated with them. At the attribute level, you restrict the availability of an attribute to one or more classes (item, location, equipment, and user).

You can access the Attribute WIP Editor in order to assign WIP codes to an attribute. You can also access the Attribute Type editor in order to edit the characteristics of the attribute type.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Attributes](#)

## Attribute Type Editor Window

The Attribute Type Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of attribute types. You can indicate whether attributes of a particular type are subject to cartonization or combinability restrictions. You can choose which operations are



required when attributes are applied to processes, item classes, items, location classes, and locations. The operations include:

**Capture:** The attribute requires a user to obtain specific information about an item, such as a serial number.

**Validate:** The attribute requires a user to verify that the information provided by the system in a field is correct.

**Match:** Both an item and a location must have the same attribute in order for the item to be stored in the location. For example, an item requiring refrigeration can only be stored in a refrigerated location. Match attributes apply only to putaway and move processes.

You can access the Attribute Editor window in order to maintain the attributes associated with the selected attribute type.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Attribute Types](#)

### **Attribute WIP Editor Window**

The Attribute WIP Editor window allows you to assign WIP codes to attributes. Attributes with WIP codes are usually assigned to items that require some kind of value added service at the distribution center.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Attribute WIP Codes](#)

### **Bill of Materials Editor Window**

The Bill of Materials Editor window allows you to maintain the component items found in kits. The initial bill of materials is received from a host system.

You can access the In Kits window in order to view which kits a component item is a member of.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Kits](#)

## **/forms\_c\_d/**

### **Carrier Editor Window**

The Carrier Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of carriers including the names and telephone numbers of contact persons.

You can access the Carrier Service Route Editor window in order to maintain the service routes for a carrier.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Carriers](#)

## Carrier Service Route Editor Window

The Carrier Service Route Editor window allows you to maintain service route details by carrier.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Carrier Service Routes](#)

## Carton Group Editor Window

The Carton Group Editor window allows you to maintain groups of container types that share some characteristic.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Carton Groups](#)

## Carton Process Window

The Carton Process window allows you to process containers that must be shrink-wrapped or bagged.

You can access the Container Checking window in order to adjust inventory if necessary.

### Related Topics

[Process Packaged Cartons](#)

## Code Translator Editor

The Code Translator Editor window allows you to display the translated values for the codes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Translation of Codes](#)

## Combinability Code Editor Window

The Combinability Code Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of combinability codes. Combinability codes are used to prevent the packing of incompatible items in the same carton.

You can access the Combinability Code Relationship window in order to define which codes are uncombinable with a selected code.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Combinability Codes](#)

## Combinability Code Relationship Window

The Combinability Code Relationship window allows you to maintain a list of codes that are uncombinable with a selected combinability code. This information is used to prevent the packaging of incompatible merchandise in the same carton. For example, you might enter Chem (chemical) as an uncombinable code for Food.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Combinability Codes](#)**Confirm Paper Pick to Belt Window**

The Confirm Paper Pick to Belt window allows you to view container pick directives by wave and zone. You can then confirm picks or purge the container pick directives.

**Related Topics**[Confirm Paper Pick to Belt](#)**Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet Window**

The Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet window allows you to view pallet pick directives by wave and zone. You can then confirm the pick quantities or purge the pallet pick directives.

**Related Topics**[Confirm Paper Pick to Pallet](#)**Confirm Paper Pick Window**

The Confirm Paper Pick window allows you to view unit pick directives by wave and group. You can then confirm the pick quantities or purge the unit pick directives.

You can also generate the Paper Pick Directives report.

**Related Topics**[Confirm Paper Unit Picks](#)**Container Checking Window**

The Container Checking window allows you to maintain the items in a container. If you add an item, adjust the container or unit quantity, or delete an item, you are prompted to select a reason for the change.

**Related Topics**[Container Checking](#)**Container History Window**

The Container History window allows you to monitor container history as containers are moved through the distribution center. Each time an activity is recorded in RWMS, a historical record is added to the container history table. Records are purged from the table by a regularly scheduled batch program; however, you can manually request that records older than a specified date be purged.

**Related Topics**[Monitor Container History](#)

## Container Trouble Editor Window

The Container Trouble Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of trouble codes that can be applied to containers. The trouble codes document problems that are noticed when a container is received or processed in some other way.

You can associate a WIP code and an activity with a trouble code. When the trouble code is applied to a container, its WIP code is automatically applied to the container. The container is then directed to the appropriate rework area.

### Related Topics

[Resolve Troubled Merchandise](#)

## Container Type Editor Window

The Container Type Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of container types. You can enter the dimensions, tare weight, and unit cost. You also indicate how a container is determined to be full. The volume types are:

- Cube: The container is full when it reaches its cubic capacity.
- Unit: The container is full when the maximum number of standard units are placed in it.

A container is defined as something that holds merchandise and/or other containers. A container might be a tote, pallet, carton, trolley, hanger set, tanker, and so on.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Container Types](#)

## Container WIP Editor Window

The Container WIP Editor window allows you to maintain the WIP codes assigned to a container. The set of WIP codes assigned to a container is also referred to as a WIP list.

The status of each WIP code opens:

- If the Start Date and Finish Date are entered, the WIP code is Closed.
- If only the Start Date is entered, the WIP code is In Progress.
- If neither the Start Date nor Finish Date are entered, but the previous WIP code is Closed, the WIP code is Next.
- Any other WIP code without a Start Date or Finish Date entered is Open.

You can access the WIP Detail window in order to view additional details about a selected WIP code.

### Related Topics

[Maintain WIP Lists by Container](#)

## Currency Editor Window

The Currency Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of currency codes along with formatting instructions. Currency information is used when prices are printed on tickets.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Currency Codes](#)**Cycle Count Planning Window**

The Cycle Count Planning window allows you to maintain a master list of cycle count plans. You can indicate the frequency, in days, of the cycle count.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Cycle Count Plans](#)**DC Department Editor Window**

The DC Department Editor window allows you to define the departments in the distribution center. A department is a physical area within the warehouse that is managed separately from other areas.

**Related Topics**[Maintain DC Departments](#)**Delivery Slot Listing Window**

The Delivery Slot Listing window allows you to view the different delivery slots. The information is sorted by ID, sequence, and description.

**Related Topics**[View Delivery Slots](#)**Dest Day Route Summary Window**

The Dest Day Route Summary window allows you to view route assignments. The information is sorted by route, day, and destination. You can view the load sequence for each destination.

**Related Topics**[View Route Assignments](#)**Differentiator Group Inquiry Window**

The Differentiator Group Inquiry window allows you to view the diff groups that were received from the host system. You can view the diffs that are associated with each diff group.

Diffs are used to distinguish between items within an item family. The items may vary by size, color, flavor, scent, and so on. Diff groups are used to group multiple diffs of the same type under one ID.

**Related Topics**[View Diff Groups](#)**Differentiator Inquiry Window**

The Differentiator Inquiry window allows you to view the diffs that were received from the host system.

Diffs are used to distinguish between items within an item family. The items may vary by size, color, flavor, scent, and so on.

**Related Topics**

[View Diffs](#)

## Display Index Information Window

The Display Index Information window allows you to view sizing information for the database indexes. You can use this information to analyze the growth of the database indexes, which can indicate table growth.

**Related Topics**

[View Index Details](#)

## Display Locks Information Window

The Display Locks Information window allows you to view the database tables which are locked.

**Related Topics**

[View Locks on Tables](#)

## Display Rollback Information Window

The Display Rollback Information window allows you to view information about rollbacks. You can use this information to determine whether the rollback segments need to be enlarged for a specific installation.

**Related Topics**

[View Rollback Details](#)

## Display Seq Info Window

The Display Seq Info window allows you to view sizing information specific to the sequences used by the system. You can use this information to determine whether a sequence is being called as many times as originally planned.

**Related Topics**

[View Sequence Details](#)

## Display Table Information Window

The Display Table Information window allows you to view sizing information for database tables. You can monitor the number of extents in order to detect table growth. A large extent value indicates possible table fragmentation. If the number of extents becomes too large, the table should be rebuilt.

**Related Topics**

[View Table Details](#)

## Disposition Editor Window

The Disposition Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of disposition codes. Disposition codes indicate what is to be done with merchandise that is returned by the customer.

Disposition is determined by the status of the container. The status may be Inventory or Nonsaleable.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Disposition Codes](#)

## Distribution Queue Inquiry Window

The Distribution Queue Inquiry window informs you of the status of individual pick waves during the distribution planning process.

### Related Topics

[View the Distribution Queue](#)

## Door Editor Window

The Door Editor window allows you to maintain shipping and receiving doors. Before setting up a door, be sure a location ID exists for the door as every door must be identified as a location. You can indicate whether a door is used for shipping, receiving, or both. You can also indicate the type of merchandise handled at a door, such as hanging, flat, shoe, or all.

The status of the door may be Available, Out of Service, or Busy. You can change the status from Available to Out of Service and back to Available as necessary.

Each receiving door may be associated with one or more "load types". Load types are defined at the item level and can also be at the appointment level. In order for the system to recommend best fit doors for users, load types can be defined for doors.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Doors](#)

## Door Schedule Window

The Door Schedule window allows you to schedule and maintain appointments at receiving doors. Enough time should be allotted to unload the trailer that is assigned to the door. A warning opens if the time period is too short, but you can override the warning.

The window is divided into the following areas:

- Depending on how the window is accessed, the top part of the window may display details for a scheduled or unscheduled appointment. You can access the Modify window in order to edit the schedule.
- The bottom part of the window displays the door ID, number of containers, and utilization percentages for the selected date. You can access the Appointments for Door window in order to view the day's activity for a specific door.

You can block out a period of time at a door. This block is viewed by the system as a scheduled hold. Appointments cannot be scheduled and merchandise cannot be received during the blocked out time period.

You can display a bar graph of the day's utilization percentages by door.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Door Schedules](#)

## Door Status Window

The Door Status window allows you to view the status of all receiving and shipping doors. The status may be Available or Busy.

**Related Topics**

[View Door Statuses](#)

## Door Zone Editor

This screen allows the user to create or delete a door zone record.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Door Zone Editor](#)

## /forms\_e\_h/

## Equipment Class Window

The Equipment Class window allows you to maintain a master list of equipment classes. An equipment class is used to group equipment with similar characteristics. At the class level, you define the number of pallets and maximum weight that the equipment is designed to handle, the vertical reach of the equipment, and the horizontal and vertical clearance required by the equipment.

You can access the Equipment Editor window in order to define the pieces of equipment that are members of the equipment class.

Once the equipment classes are defined, you can assign them at the following levels: location class, location, item class, item configuration, and process.

The use of equipment classes is optional in RWMS. Equipment classes are required, however, if you use XYZ functionality in the RWMS Labor Management product.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Equipment Classes](#)

## Equipment Editor Window

The Equipment Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of equipment. You should identify each piece of equipment that employees are likely to use in order to complete their activities. When you assign equipment to an equipment class, the equipment inherits the characteristics defined at the class level. At the equipment level, you indicate whether certification is required and provide the horizontal and vertical speeds of the equipment.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Equipment](#)



## Error Log Window

The Error Log window allows you to view and delete logged errors. These are unanticipated errors or errors occurring in background processes.

You can generate the Error Log report. The report provides the following information for each error: user ID, error time, code, source, location, and message.

### Related Topics

[Maintain the Error Log](#)

## Facility Editor Window

The Facility Editor window allows you to set up multiple facilities, or environments, in RWMS. When you add a facility, you copy the data from an existing facility. You can not delete the facilities that were installed with the system. You can, however, delete facilities that were added by users provided that the Delete Allowed option was selected for the facility upon setup.

It is recommended that three facilities be set up in RWMS: Production (PR), Testing (TS), and Training (TR). The Production facility is pre-installed in RWMS and cannot be deleted. The user chooses the appropriate facility when logging on to the system. Any changes they make to the system are applied to the selected facility only.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Facilities](#)

## Facility Setup Editor Window

The Facility Setup Editor window allows you to create and maintain facilities. You can edit the following parameters for a facility: type, country, or labeled reserve attributes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Transshipment Facilities](#)

## Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor Window

The Forward Pick Location Cleanup Editor window allows you to enter a request for consolidating or deactivating forward pick locations (FPL). Cleanup and consolidate tasks are generated in the system for the eligible forward pick locations. This allows you to make the selected forward pick locations available for new uses.

### Related Topics

[Request FPL Cleanup or Consolidation](#)

## Forward Pick Location Editor Window

The Forward Pick Location Editor window allows you to maintain a list of items that are associated with a forward pick location. You can also mark the location for cycle count. Depending on the option you choose, you can maintain unit pick or forward case pick locations.

When accessed from the Task Maintenance window, you assign a forward pick location to a location.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Forward Pick Locations](#)

## **FPR PO Assign Window**

The FPR PO Assign window allows you to schedule an FPR appointment without details. This screen is used when you do not have sufficient information about the items for the appointment. Item details can be provided by during RF receiving.

### **Related Topics**

[Scheduling an Appointment](#)

## **Gift Card Report Window**

The Gift Card Report window allows you to print the gift cards that are to be shipped with items ordered by customers. You are prompted to enter a container ID.

### **Related Topics**

[Generate Gift Card](#)

## **/forms\_i\_l/**

## **Inventory Adjustment Reason Code Editor Window**

The Inv Adjustment Reason Code Editor window allows you to maintain a list of user-defined reason codes that are associated with the reason codes from the host system.

These are used to map reasons for inventory adjustments made in RWMS to those used in the host system. You can indicate whether to make the reason code available for use in windows where inventory adjustments are processed.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Reason Codes](#)

## **Inventory Disposition Editor Window**

The Inventory Disposition Editor window allows you to enter user-defined codes for the host system codes that pertain to inventory disposition. In addition to translating the host system code, you can indicate whether a message should be transmitted in order to notify the host system of the change.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Inventory Disposition Codes](#)

## **Inventory Inquiry by Item Window**

The Inventory Inquiry by Item window allows you to inquire about merchandise in inventory by item. You can mark one or all of the storage locations containing the item for cycle count.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry by Location window in order to view inventory details for a selected location.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window in order to view inventory details for a selected container.

**Related Topics**

[View Inventory by Item](#)

## Inventory Inquiry by Location Window

The Inventory Inquiry by Location window allows you to inquire about merchandise in inventory by location. The location may be marked for cycle count if it is a storage location. You can view inventory at the next or previous location (in alphabetical or numerical order) by clicking **Next Record** or **Previous Record**.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window in order to view inventory details for a selected container.

**Related Topics**

[View Inventory by Location](#)

## Inventory Inquiry by Order Window

The Inventory Inquiry by Order window allows you to inquire about merchandise in inventory by purchase order. You can mark one or all of the storage locations containing the PO/items for cycle count.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry by Location window in order to view inventory details for a selected location.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window in order to view inventory details for a selected container.

**Related Topics**

[View Inventory by Purchase Order](#)

## Inventory Inquiry by Vendor Window

The Inventory Inquiry by Vendor window allows you to inquire about merchandise in inventory by vendor or by container status. You can mark containers for return to vendor if the container status is Inventory (I), Distributed (D), or Troubled (T).

You can access the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window in order to view inventory details for a selected container.

**Related Topics**

[View Inventory by Vendor or Container Status](#)

## Inventory Inquiry Summary Window

The Inventory Inquiry Summary window allows you to view a summary of inventory by a variety of criteria. The summary includes the number of containers and units that match the query criteria, the total number of containers and units in the distribution center, and what percentage of the totals that the selected containers and items make up.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry Summary Detail window in order to view a breakdown of the totals by selected criteria. You would select the check box next to each category to be included in the details.

### **Related Topics**

[View Inventory Summaries](#)

## **Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container Window**

The Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window allows you to inquire about merchandise in inventory by container. You can view the child containers associated with a parent container and the parent container of a child container.

There are three blocks in this window:

- Query block: Identify the container that you want to retrieve.
- Container block: Displays container details. You can edit the type, dimensions, weight, best before date, master container ID, and location ID of a container. You can add or delete a container. You can view return details if applicable.
- Item block: Displays item details. You add an item, adjust the unit quantity, or delete an item from the container. You can split an item between containers.

### **Related Topics**

- [View Inventory by Container](#)
- [Maintain Inventory by Container](#)

## **Item Attribute Editor Window**

The Item Attribute Editor window allows you to assign attributes to an item. Your choices are restricted to those attributes that have been marked as available for item classes.

You can access the Attribute WIP Editor window in order to assign WIP codes to an attribute.

You can access the Attribute Type Editor window in order to edit the attribute type that is associated with an attribute.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Item Attributes](#)

## **Item Class Editor Window**

The Item Class Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of item classes. An item class is used to group items with similar processing needs. You define the rules of the class in order to determine which items should belong to the class. As items are received from a host system, RWMS determines which item class the item belongs to. Items that match the rules inherit the default characteristics, attributes, processes, and equipment classes that were assigned to the item class. The processes and equipment classes are applied at the item configuration level.

You can access the Apply Item Class window in order to assign items to the item class. The default characteristics, attributes, processes, and equipment classes of the item class are then applied to the selected items.

### **Related Topics**

- [Maintain Item Classes](#)
- [Build Item Class Rules](#)

- [Assign Item Class Defaults](#)
- [Assign Item Class Processes](#)
- [Assign Item Class Equipment Classes](#)

## Item Default Editor Window

The Item Default Editor window allows you to set up and apply default characteristics for items at the department, class, subclass, or vendor style level. These characteristics are imperative to DC processing and are often not maintained by the host system.

The characteristics include user defined attributes, dimensions, and handling instructions.

An item inherits the item defaults that were set at the lowest level. For example: If item defaults are set up for department 1000, all classes, subclasses, and vendor styles in department 1000 inherit the same item defaults. If item defaults are set up for class 4000 in department 1000, all subclasses in department 1000/class 4000 inherit the class level defaults instead of the department level defaults.

You can access the Attribute Default Editor window in order to define the default attributes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Item Defaults](#)

## Item Differentiator Inquiry Window

The Item Differentiator Inquiry window allows you to view all the diff groups and diffs that are associated with an item.

Diffs are used to distinguish between items within an item family. The items may vary by size, color, flavor, scent, and so on. Diff groups are used to group multiple diffs of the same type under one ID.

You can access the Differentiator Inquiry window and the Differentiator Group Inquiry window.

### Related Topics

[View Item Diffs](#)

## Item Field Ownership Editor Window

The Item Field Ownership Editor window allows you to indicate whether the fields describing an item are owned by RWMS or by the host system.

The scenarios pertaining to field ownership are:

- If a field is required by the host and is also a primary key in RWMS, it is automatically marked as owned by the host and the system indicator is selected. You cannot change the ownership of the field to the distribution center (DC).
- If a field is normally owned by the host but is not a primary key in RWMS, it is automatically marked as owned by the host, but the system indicator is not selected. You can change the ownership to the DC.
- All other fields may be marked as owned by the DC. If a field is owned by the DC, it is protected from modifications that are received from the host.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Item Field Ownership Settings](#)

## **Item ID Transfer Window**

The Item ID Transfer window allows you to change the item ID of an item. Inventory is automatically adjusted. The inventory under the previous item ID is reduced to zero. The inventory under the new number is increased by the number of units that were previously credited to the old item ID.

### **Related Topics**

[Transfer Item IDs](#)

## **Item Master Editor Window**

The Item Master Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of items. These items comprise the merchandise that is supported at the distribution center. Items may be entered manually, but they are generally received from a host system.

After the item is added to the system, you can access the following windows in order to view or maintain additional details:

- Item Supplier Editor: View vendors, origin countries, and item configurations. Edit the TI (tier) and HI (height) for pallets in the distribution center. Maintain item configurations, including dimensions, equipment classes, processes.
- Item UPC Inquiry: View universal product codes (UPC).
- Item Attribute Editor: Maintain item attributes and attribute types.
- Item Differentiator Inquiry: View item diff groups and diffs.
- Bill of Materials Editor: Maintain the component items of a kit.
- Multi Price Ticketing: View retail prices in multiple currencies if tickets for an item contain multiple currencies.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Items](#)

## **Item Master Inquiry Window**

The Item Master Inquiry window allows you to view a variety of details pertaining to an item. These items comprise the merchandise that is supported at the distribution center.

You can access the following windows which contain additional details about an item:

- Item Supplier Editor: Displays the vendors, origin countries, and item configurations that are associated with an item. View the equipment classes and processes assigned to item configurations.
- Item UPC Inquiry: Displays universal product codes (UPC) that are associated with an item. If there are multiple UPCs, the primary UPC is designated.
- Item Attribute Editor: Displays the attributes and attribute types that are associated with an item.
- Item Differentiator Inquiry: Displays the diff groups and diffs that are associated with an item.

- **Multi Price Ticketing:** Displays retail prices in multiple currencies if an item's ticket contains multiple currencies.

This is a view only window. If you need to edit an item, you must navigate to the Item Master Editor window. You may need a higher privilege level to access the Item Master Editor window than you would to access the Item Master Inquiry window.

#### **Related Topics**

[View Items](#)

## **Item Supplier Editor Window**

The Item Supplier Editor window allows you to view the suppliers, origin countries, and item configurations for an item. You can edit the TI (tier) and HI (height) measurements by origin country. You can edit the dimensions, weight, and velocity by item configuration. Equipment classes and processes may be assigned at the item configuration level.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Item Supplier Details](#)

## **Item UPC Inquiry Window**

The Item UPC Inquiry window allows you to view the universal product codes (UPC) that are associated with an item. If multiple UPCs exist for an item, one is designated as the primary UPC.

#### **Related Topics**

[View Item UPCs](#)

## **Label Configuration Editor Window**

The Label Configuration Editor window allows you to maintain a list of label configurations. A label configuration provides the system with the instructions needed to print the correct label type to the desired printer.

Label configurations become useful when you associate them with a process that requires labels.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Label Configurations](#)

## **Load Item Class Rules Window**

The Load Item Class Rules window allows you to copy the build rules from an existing item class to a selected item class. Once you select the item class to copy, you have the following choices:

- **Load/Append:** Add the copied rules to any rules that may already exist for the current item class.
- **Load/Overwrite:** Replace any rules that may already exist.

The number of rules that each item class has opens on the Load Item Class Rules window. Double-click on an item class in order to see the rules for that item class.

### **Related Topics**

[Build Item Class Rules](#)

## **Load Location Class Rules Window**

The Load Location Class Rules window allows you to copy the build rules from an existing location class to a selected location class. Once you select the location class to copy, you have the following choices:

- **Load/Append:** Add the copied rules to any rules that may already exist for the current location class.
- **Load/Overwrite:** Replace any rules that may already exist.

The number of rules that each location class has opens on the Load Location Class Rules window. Double-click on a location class in order to see the rules for that location class.

### **Related Topics**

[Build Location Class Rules](#)

## **Load Type Editor Window**

The Load Type Editor window allows you to maintain load types. You can define load types at the item and appointment level. Each receiving door may be associated with one or more "load types". In order for the system to recommend best fit doors for users, load types can be defined for doors.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Load Types](#)

## **Location Attribute Editor Window**

The Location Attribute Editor window allows you to assign attributes to a location or to all locations of the same type. Your choices are restricted to those attributes that have been marked as available for location classes.

You can access the Attribute Type Editor window in order to edit the attribute type that is associated with an attribute.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Location Attributes](#)

## **Location Class Editor Window**

The Location Class Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of location classes. A location class is used to group locations with similar processing needs. You define the rules of the class in order to determine which locations should belong to the class. Locations that match those rules inherit the default characteristics, processes, and equipment classes that were assigned to the location class.

You can access the Apply Location Class window in order to assign locations to the location class. The default characteristics, processes, and equipment classes of the location class are then applied to the selected locations.

### **Related Topics**

- [Maintain Location Classes](#)



- [Build Location Class Rules](#)
- [Assign Location Class Processes](#)
- [Assign Location Class Equipment Classes](#)

## Location Editor Window

The Location Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of locations within the distribution center. You assign the location to a location class, location type, and zone. You may provide the XYZ coordinates of the location, and define the putaway and pick sequences. You can indicate whether the location is subject to cycle counts.

The status of a location may be:

- **Hold:** The location is not a candidate for putaway, but merchandise may be picked or moved out.
- **OK:** The location is a candidate for moving, putaway, and picking.

Although processes and equipment classes may be assigned to the location at the location class level, you can edit the assigned processes and equipment classes at the location level.

You have access to the following windows:

- **Location Type Editor:** Displays the physical characteristics and purpose of the location at the location type level.
- **Forward Pick Location Editor:** Displays the items associated with the location if the location is a unit pick location or forward case pick location.
- **Zone Editor:** Displays details at the zone level for a selected location.
- **Location Attribute Editor:** Displays the attributes that are associated with the location.
- **Apply Location Class:** Allows you to apply default characteristics, processes, and equipment classes of a location class to the location.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Locations](#)

## Location Reference Editor

The Location Reference Editor allows you to maintain a list of location reference points.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Location References](#)

## Location Type Editor Window

The Location Type Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of location types. Location types are used to group locations that share common physical characteristics.

You can access the Location Editor window in order to maintain the locations that are grouped under a selected location type.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Location Types](#)

## /forms\_m\_o/

### Maintain Door Load Type Editor window

**Navigate:** From the main menu, select Support Functions > DC Setup > Door Editor. The current doors appear in the Door Editor window. Select a door, click **Load Types**. The Door Load Type Editor window opens.

#### Create/Edit a Record

1. On the Door Load Type Editor window, double-click the door that you want to create/edit. The Modify window opens.
2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Save** to save any changes and close the Modify window.

#### Delete a Record

1. On the Door Load Type Editor window, select the door that you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete Record**.
3. When prompted to delete the record, click **Yes**.

#### Exit the Door Load Type Editor Window

Click the exit button to close the window.

#### Related Topics

- [Maintain Door Load Type Editor Window](#)
- [Maintain Doors](#)

### Manual Wave Review Window

The Manual Wave Review window allows you to print pick packages for manual stock orders, review the distribution plan, purge distros and parts of distros, and manage the picking resources and hours.

#### Related Topics

- [Maintain Manual Waves](#)
- [Generate Pick Packages for Manual Waves](#)

### Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor

The Mark for SS Cycle Count Editor window allows you to select locations for cycle counting. Using this screen you can mark or unmark the locations for SS cycle counting.

#### Related Topics

- [Mark Locations for SS Cycle Count](#)

## Menu Editor Window

The Menu Editor window allows you to maintain translations and security settings for the menu options in RWMS. The menu options are displayed in the language that is associated with your user ID and the privilege level.

You can edit the title of the option, the order in which the option appears on the menu, and the privilege level.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Translations of Menu Options](#)

## Multi Price Ticketing Window

The Multi Price Ticketing window allows you to view retail prices in multiple currencies. This information is received from the host system and is used for items that have tickets with retail prices in multiple currencies.

### Related Topics

[View Multi-Price Ticketing Details](#)

## Multi SKU Window

The Multi SKU window allows you to process the WIP codes pertaining to assortments and break packs.

- Assortment: The parent item is known, but the child items must be identified and split into their own containers prior to putaway. Adjustments are made to inventory in order to account for the child items.
- Break pack: The child items are known, but they must be split into their own containers prior to putaway.

### Related Topics

[Process Multi-SKU Containers](#)

## New Item Inquiry Window

The New Item Inquiry window allows you to view any new items that were received from the host system. When an item is received, an item class is automatically applied to the item if the item's attributes and characteristics match the build rules of an existing item class. If it matches more than one item class, then you must apply the appropriate item class to the item. If the item does not match any item class, the Default item class is applied to the item until you choose a more appropriate item class. The item inherits the characteristics, attributes, processes, and equipment classes of the item class.

You can access 1) the Item Class Editor window in order to view the details of any item classes or 2) the Apply Item Class window in order to apply an item class to the item.

### Related Topics

[View New Items](#)

## Non Conformance Details Window

The Non Conformance Details window allows you to capture non conformance issues during the receiving process that can be traced to a vendor. You can capture these trouble codes at PO/Item level.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Vendor Non Conformance Code Details](#)

## NSC Appointment Detail Window

The NSC Appointment Detail window allows you to maintain the details for NSC (non-specified casepack) type appointments. For such appointments, the advanced shipment notice (ASN) may or may not be known. Casepack quantities are known for container type ASNs, but unknown for PO type ASNs.

You can access the Door Schedule window in order to view and maintain scheduling at the door.

### Related Topics

[Maintain NSC Type Appointments](#)

## Operational Overview

This Operational Overview window allows the user to view the overall loads to be received, putaway, replenished, picked, and loaded. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

### Operational Overview window

The screen displays relevant planned activity and actual work done.

Select the Shipping/Inventory Control tab to display the optional view of the Operational Overview window.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Configuration](#)

## Order Queries Editor Window

The Order Queries Editor window allows you to maintain the queries and query sets that are used to select stock orders for distribution.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Stock Order Queries](#)

## Outbound Container Editor Window

The Outbound Container Editor window allows you to maintain a list of container types used to pack outbound orders. You can assign the container to an owner. You also indicate the weight of collateral materials (such as advertisements and flyers) and the dunnage weight (weight of the packing materials).

### Related Topics

[Maintain Outbound Containers](#)

---

## /forms\_p\_q/

### Pack Schedule Summary Window

The Pack Schedule Summary window allows you view daily packing schedules for the entire week.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Packing Schedules](#)

### Pack Wave Inquiry Window

The Pack Wave Inquiry window allows you to select a wave number and view how the wave is broken out into pack waves, groups, and slot order.

#### Related Topics

[View Pack Waves](#)

### Packing Schedule Window

The Packing Schedule window allows you to maintain daily packing schedules for the current week.

You can access the Pack Schedule Summary window in order to view daily packing schedules for the entire week.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Packing Schedules](#)

### Pending Cycle Count Inquiry Window

The Pending Cycle Count Inquiry window allows you to view which locations are marked for cycle counts. Locations may have been manually marked (MM) or system selected (SS) for cycle counts.

Summary information is also provided, such as the number of cycle counts performed and the number pending. Of the remaining cycle counts, the number of cycle counts that were manually marked and system marked is provided. The percentage of completed cycle counts is calculated for you.

#### Related Topics

[View Pending Cycle Counts](#)

### Pending Returns Window

The Pending Returns window allows you to maintain a list of pending returns. By entering the date on which the returns are expected, you can track the number of returns that may need to be processed on a particular day.

#### Related Topics

- [Maintain Pending Returns](#)

## Picking Overview

This screen allows the user to view the overall wave information for zones. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

### Related Topics

[Picking Overview](#)

## Print on Demand Editor Window

The Print on Demand Editor window allows you to print labels when desired rather than when a wave is created. The option to print on demand is set when you:

- Define a label configuration, and
- Associate the label configuration with a process that requires labels for pick activities.

### Related Topics

- [Print on Demand](#)
- [Maintain Ticketing](#)

## Print Queue Editor Window

The Print Queue Editor window allows you to maintain a list of network printers to which reports and labels may be sent for printing.

You can enter multiple print queues, but only one file queue and one screen queue may be entered. Output may be directed to the following destinations:

- Screen: Output opens on the monitor.
- File: Output is saved to a file.
- Printer: Output is directed to the designated printer.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Label Configurations](#)

## Process Attribute Editor Window

The Process Attribute Editor window allows you to assign attributes to a process. Each attribute represents a data gathering/verification action. An attribute may be subject to one or more of the following operations:

- Capture: The attribute requires a user to obtain specific information about an item, such as a serial number.
- Validate: The attribute requires a user to verify that the information provided by the system in a field is correct.
- Match: Both an item and a location must have the same attribute in order for the item to be stored in the location. For example, an item requiring refrigeration can only be stored in a refrigerated location. Match attributes apply only to putaway and move processes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Process Attributes](#)

## Process Editor Window

The Process Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of processes. A process is defined as one task with one presentation style. After naming the process, you:

- Activate the function keys that are to be used on the selected screen of the RF device.
- Assign the equipment classes that employees may use to perform the process.

You can access the Process Attribute Editor in order to assign attributes to the process.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Processes](#)

## Process Percentage Editor Window

The Process Percentage Editor Window allows you to associate picking and replenishment processes with percentage values. It allows you to define how a wave can be distributed across various processes and pick types for a better estimate of how long it will take to complete a wave or to aid in filtering out stock orders. The values entered in this window are used to calculate the amount of time to complete the wave. The processes are grouped into picking processes and replenishment processes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Process Percentages](#)

## Process Type Editor Window

The Process Type Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of process types. After naming the process type, you:

- Select the method by which you want to present the process to the user.
- Select the RF screens on which the process must be recorded.

This information is used by the RF device to display the appropriate RF screens when a user attempts to perform a process.

Once process types are set up, you can use them to group related processes. Each process inherits the presentation methods and RF screens assigned to its process type.

### Related Topics

- [Maintain Process Attributes](#)
- [Maintain Process Types](#)

## Put to Store Dynamic Assignment Window

The Put to Store Location Assignment window allows you to query against destinations and allocations of both reserve and inbound merchandise. From the results, you can choose to assign destinations to locations in the PTS area.

In order to perform the put process, destinations (stores) must be assigned to fixed PTS locations. For the case PTS process, you can create this destination to location relationship in two ways: 1) Fixed store location setup through the standard Put to Store setup windows and 2) Dynamically assigned store location relationships.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain PTS Locations](#)

## **Put to Store Location Setup Window**

The Put to Store Location Setup window allows you to maintain a master list of unit pick locations that are associated with destinations (stores).

A sortation system conveys single item replenishment containers from storage areas into the Put to Store area. The Put to Store area is a set of locations where each location is associated with a single store.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain PTS Locations](#)

## **Put to Store Status Window**

The Put to Store Status window allows you to view the open dates and locations of containers that are still open for a store.

### **Related Topics**

[View Open PTS Containers](#)

## **Putaway Plan Editor Window**

The Putaway Plan Editor window allows you to maintain a list of putaway plans and the details pertaining to each plan.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Putaway Plans](#)

## **QC Outbound Audit Window**

The QC Outbound Audit window allows you to perform a quality audit on the contents of an outbound container. If necessary, you can adjust the quantity, request a hot pick for a shorted quantity, and identify the person who packed the container.

You can access the WIP Audit Outbound window in order to view details about any WIP codes that are associated with a selected line item.

### **Related Topics**

[Process Outbound Containers](#)

## **Quality Assurance Window**

The Quality Assurance window allows you to view details about a container and its contents. You can also apply trouble codes to the container.

There are four blocks in this window:

- Query block: Identify the container that you want to retrieve.
- Container block: Displays container details. You can edit the dimensions, weight, lot number, and best before date. You can access the Container Checking window in order to view or edit the contents.



- **Item block:** Displays item details. You can edit the dimensions, weight, and several attributes of the item. You can access the Item Master Editor window in order to view or edit additional item details.
- **Trouble code block:** Displays a list of trouble codes. You can mark the trouble codes that you want to assign to the container.

#### Related Topics

[Process Containers for Quality Assurance](#)

## /forms\_r/

### Receipt Inquiry Window

The Receipt Inquiry window allows you to view items received by receipt number.

#### Related Topics

[View Receipt Inquiry](#)

### Receiving Overview window

This screen allows the user to view the overall appointments received information. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Receiving Packages](#)

### Receiving Labels Window

The Receiving Labels window allows you to print receiving packages for one or multiple appointments. When choosing to print receiving packages for a group of appointments, you are prompted to enter a time range for the selected date. Labels are printed for all appointments within the time range that have been marked for group printing.

You get the following results depending on system parameters and the type of appointment.

If....	Then....
The system is set up for labeled receiving	Receiving labels and the Receiving Package Audit List report are generated for non-ASN/non-NSC (non-specified casepack) type appointments.
The system is not set up for labeled receiving	The Receiving Package Audit List report is generated for non-ASN/non-NSC (non-specified casepack) type appointments. The system assumes that generic labels are to be used for receiving.
The appointment is based on container type ASNs	The ASN Receiving Package Audit report is generated, but labels are not. Merchandise is received pre-labeled.

You can access the Receiving Package Monitor window in order to view the status of receiving packages that are generated for non-ASN type appointments.

### **Related Topics**

[Generate Receiving Labels](#)

## **Receiving Package Monitor Window**

The Receiving Package Monitor window allows you to maintain the print requests for receiving packages. In addition to viewing the status of a print request, you can resubmit a request that is in Failed or Done status. You might resubmit a request for a receiving package that is in Done status if the appointment was modified.

You can mark a print request that is in Submitted status as a rush job. The system changes the time to that of the earliest print request in Submitted status.

If you no longer want to monitor a print request that is in Submitted, Done, or Failed status, you can delete it from the monitor.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Receiving Packages](#)

## **Reference Point Editor Window**

The Reference Point Editor window allows you to maintain a list of reference points at a site. The reference points form a two-dimensional grid.

Reference points are used to 1) map distances between fixed points on a grid and 2) calculate distances between physical locations and fixed points on the grid. The goal is to define the best paths for moving merchandise throughout the site.

Reference points are required if you use XYZ functionality.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Reference Points](#)

## **Reference Point Mapping Editor Window**

The Reference Point Mapping Editor allows you to map the distances between fixed points on a grid. The distance should be based on the best path between the two points, which is not necessarily along a straight line.

Reference point maps are required if you use XYZ functionality.

### **Related Topics**

[Map Reference Points](#)

## **Region Editor Window**

The Region Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of regions. Regions are the highest level of the location hierarchy within a distribution center. In descending order, the hierarchy includes regions, work areas (optional), zones, and locations.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Regions](#)

## **Replenishment Overview window**

This screen allows the user to view the replenishment appointment information. Click **Refresh** to update the fields to their current status.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Replenishment Picks](#)**Replenishment Summary Window**

The Replenishment Summary window allows you to view a real-time picture of any remaining picks. You can view pick, case, and unit quantities by From zone/To zone combination. In addition, you can view and delete individual replenishment directives.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Replenishment Picks](#)**Reprint/Null Labels Window**

The Reprint/Null Labels window allows you to:

- Reprint labels for receiving and picking packages, stock, and distributed merchandise. You would reprint labels if any details were changed and the labels were previously nullified.
- Nullify labels for 1) a single container, 2) an appointment, or 3) a purchase order/line item on an appointment. You cannot nullify labels that have been applied and processed.
- Print generic labels.

**Related Topics**[Reprint / Null Labels](#)**Resolve Trouble Window**

The Resolve Trouble window allows you to resolve the troubled status of merchandise or refuse to receive merchandise.

Troubled merchandise is found in containers with a status of T (Troubled). By deleting the trouble codes associated with the container, you indicate that the issues concerning the troubled merchandise have been resolved. If all the trouble codes for a container are resolved, the status of the container changes to I (Inventory).

You can refuse merchandise that has not yet been received. Such merchandise is found in containers with a status of A (Appointed). When you refuse a container, you are prompted to generate the Refusal Advice report. The status of the container changes to R (Return to vendor).

**Related Topics**[Resolve Troubled Merchandise](#)**Return Code Editor Window**

The Return Code Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of reasons for returns and the actions to be taken with returned merchandise.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Return Codes](#)

## Return Information Inquiry Window

The Return Information Inquiry window allows you to look up return merchandise authorization (RMA) numbers for returned items.

After verifying that the information is correct, you can access the Returns Processing window in order to process the return.

### Related Topics

[View Returns Information](#)

## Return to Vendor Window

The Return to Vendor window allows you to process a return to vendor (RTV). If the default address for the vendor is not the desired address, you can choose or enter another address.

When you process the RTV, the Return to Vendor Advice report is generated. It contains the vendor, vendor address, and authorization number. It lists the items to be returned as well as their vendor styles, container quantities, and unit quantities.

You can also generate the Return to Vendor report. It lists the RTV IDs and container IDs that are associated with a vendor number and authorization number.

### Related Topics

[Process Returns to Vendor](#)

## Returns Processing Window

The Returns Processing window allows you to process returned items by container as they are received into the distribution center.

### Related Topics

[Process Returns](#)

## Rework Screen Window

The Rework Screen window is used as a starting point to process certain types of WIP codes that are assigned to a container. The WIP codes that are processed through the Rework Screen window are defined during system setup.

Depending on the type of WIP code, you may access any of the following windows in order to process the WIP code:

- Quality Assurance: Process first time items, items with best before dates, and containers that require a QA check.
- Carton Process: Process cartons that must be bagged or shrink-wrapped.
- Multi SKU: Process break packs and containers with assorted items.

The WIP codes are listed in sequential order. You are prompted if you attempt to process a WIP code out of sequence.

### Related Topics

[Rework WIP Codes](#)

## RF Function Key Inquiry Window

The RF Function Key Inquiry window allows you to view the function keys that appear on each screen of radio frequency (RF) devices. A screen may be composed of one or more sub-screens that have the same function keys.

Knowing which function keys are mandatory on RF screens becomes useful when you assign RF screens to a process type.

### Related Topics

[View Active RF Function Keys](#)

## Route Date Editor Window

The Route Date Editor window allows you to assign routes to a specific date. Several routes may run on a particular date. A sequence number is used to logically order the routes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Routes by Date](#)

## Route Day Editor Window

The Route Day Editor window allows you to assign routes to days of the week. Several routes may run on a particular day. A sequence number is used to logically order the routes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Routes by Day](#)

## Route Dest Editor Window

The Route Dest Editor window allows you to assign destinations and load sequences to routes. A route may have several destinations. The sequence number indicates a logical order for loading merchandise that must be shipped to multiple destinations.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Route Destinations](#)

## Route Editor Window

The Route Editor window allows you to maintain a list of shipping routes. You can indicate whether the route is active or inactive.

After routes are identified, you can use them to 1) assign routes by day, 2) assign destinations and load sequences to routes, and 3) view route assignments by day.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Routes](#)

**/forms\_s/**

## System Parameters Editor Window

The System Parameters Editor window allows you to maintain system parameters. System parameters are grouped by functional area. If a parameter may be used in more than one functional area, it is grouped with the most affected area. You can choose to display system parameters by description or by functional area.

System parameters are defined when installed. You can not add or delete a parameter. You can edit the current value, the functional area, and whether or not the parameter should be used by the system.

Only users with a high privilege level may edit system parameters.

### Related Topics

[Maintain System Parameters](#)

## Select Stock Order Window

The Select Stock Order window allows you to manually select stock orders for distribution. After querying the stock orders, you can move the desired stock orders from the Query Results block to the Distribute Orders block. You can then access the Select Available Wave window in order to assign the selected stock orders to an available wave.

You can build and save queries or add queries to query sets. If you use a query set, you can review the results and remove order lines by query.

You can access several windows in order to view additional details or summaries.

### Related Topics

- [Distribute Manual Stock Orders](#)
- [Query Manual Stock Orders](#)
- [Run Query Sets on Manual Stock Orders](#)
- [Estimate the Time to Complete a Wave](#)
- [Review Manual Stock Orders](#)

## Service Standards Editor Window

The Service Standards Editor window allows you to maintain activity codes and their respective service standards. Activity codes should be set up for all the tasks that are performed within the distribution center.

Calculations for inbound and outbound workloads are determined from the service standards that are set up for activity codes.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Activity Codes and Service Standards](#)

## Ship Destination Editor Window

The Ship Destination Editor window allows you to maintain the destinations to which merchandise is shipped. You can enter the type of destination, the contact information, and handling instructions.

The types of destinations that you might enter include the distribution center (DC), locations within the DC, return to vendor locations, stores, warehouses, cross-dock centers, and third party locations.

Some retailers direct outbound shipments through a break-bulk facility, which then sorts the cartons and facilitates delivery of merchandise to stores. If a break bulk code is associated with the destination, attributes are included on the shipping label (both UCC128 and non-UCC128 type labels). Based on the shipping label, personnel at the break-bulk facility can determine how to stage and route containers to their next destination.

If the system is set up for pick by destination activities, the container type to pick into is based on what is entered in the Container Type field for the destination.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Shipping Destinations](#)

## **Shipping Status Window**

The Shipping Status window allows you to view the statuses of the doors used for shipping. The trailer positioned at each door is identified, as is the destination of the merchandise and the utilization percentage of each trailer. You can access the Destinations for Trailer window in order to view the trailer manifest.

The status of a door may be:

- Available: A trailer is not positioned at the door.
- Busy: A trailer is positioned for loading at the door.

#### **Related Topics**

[View Statuses of All Shipping Doors](#)

## **Shift Definition Editor**

The Shift Definition Editor allows you to define the time ranges for all shifts. Defining the shift helps you to query data in the Operational Overview GUI screen. All the transactions are logged with a timestamp indicating the time during which the transaction was completed. The Shift Definition Editor also aids in reporting and data display.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Shift Definitions](#)

## **Build Query Window**

The Build Query window allows you to create user-defined searches for the volume and weight of shipments and stock orders. You can use the information to configure the routes and loads of your trucks.

#### **Related Topics**

[Query Shipment Volume and Weight](#)

## **Sorter Group Editor Window**

The Sorter Group Editor window allows you to maintain sorter groups. Sorter groups are used to group one or multiple sorters. You indicate the maximum number of pack

waves per sorter in the sorter group. You also designate the drop-off locations for conveyable and non-conveyable items.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Sorter Groups](#)

## Standing Appointment Editor

The Standing Appointment Detail window allows you to maintain the standing type of appointment.

You can access the Standing Appointment Editor window in order to maintain the appointments.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Standing Appointment Editor](#)

## Stock Order Inquiry Screen Window

The Stock Order Inquiry Screen window allows you to view container details for a selected stock order. This window is accessible from the Stock Order Inquiry window. You can access the following windows:

- Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container: Displays additional container details.
- Container WIP Editor: Displays WIP details for the selected container.

**Related Topics**

[View Stock Orders](#)

## Stock Order Creation Window

The Stock Order Creation window allows you to manually enter stock orders into the system.

Generally, stock orders are received from host systems. The cartonization process is automatically applied to such orders. If you manually enter stock orders, then you must also enter distribution instructions for them.

You can access the following windows:

- Stock Order Detail: Maintain details by destination for the stock order.
- Select Stock Order: Distribute the stock order.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Manual Stock Orders](#)

## Stock Order Inquiry Window

The Stock Order Inquiry window allows you to view stock orders. You can access the following windows:

- Stock Order Address: Displays the shipping and billing addresses, as well as shipping instructions for a selected stock order.
- Stock Order Detail: Displays details by destination for a selected stock order.



- Stock Order CID Inquiry Screen: Displays container details for a selected stock order.

**Related Topics**

[View Stock Orders](#)

## Stock Order Status Inquiry Window

The Stock Order Status Inquiry window allows you to view the progress of a stock order. It is possible for portions of a stock order to be at various stages of processing. You can view the percentage processed at each stage of the processing cycle.

**Related Topics**

[View Stock Order Statuses](#)

## Stock Order Upload Code Editor Window

The Stock Order Upload Code Editor window allows you to maintain user-defined codes for the host system codes that pertain to stock orders. In addition to translating the system code, you can indicate whether a message should be transmitted in order to notify the host system of the change.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Stock Order Upload Codes](#)

## Style Detail Window

The Style Detail window allows you to maintain the sampling percentages and quantities by style for quality assurance and vendor audits.

This window is accessible from appointment detail windows if an appointment is marked for quality assurance and vendor audits.

**Related Topics**

- [Maintain Style Details on Appointments](#)
- [View ASNs](#)

## Supported Language Window

The Supported Language window allows you to maintain a master list of language codes for the languages that are supported in the system. After a language is identified, you can access the following windows in order to translate a variety of system elements:

- Translation Editor: Displays the field labels used in RWMS.
- User Message Editor: Displays the user messages found in RWMS.
- Menu Editor: Displays the menu options used in RWMS.

Users will see field labels, user messages, and menu options in the language that is associated with their user IDs.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Language Codes](#)

## /forms\_t/

### Task Group Editor Window

The Task Group Editor window allows you to group related activities. Users can log on for their task group and be directed to perform the appropriate tasks.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Task Groups](#)

### Task Maintenance Window

The Task Maintenance window allows you to view the tasks in the task queue. You can assign a task to a user and edit the priority of a task. You can also delete a task from the queue.

You can use a variety of search criteria in order to retrieve a subset of the tasks. Should you edit the assigned user or priority for one task in the subset, you can indicate whether the same change should be applied to all tasks in the subset.

Should the task pertain to creating forward pick locations, you can access the Forward Pick Location Editor window.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain the Task Queue](#)

### TCP Device Editor window

The TCP Device Editor window allows you to set up an interface between RWMS and a Cubiscan device. Cubiscan devices provide RWMS with the dimensional and weight information needed to optimize loads for packing and shipment.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain TCP Devices](#)

### Ticket Type Editor Window

The Ticket Type Editor window allows you to maintain a list of ticket types. You can enter a message, the maximum quantity, and printer information.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Ticket Types](#)

### Ticketing Window

The Ticketing window allows you to maintain the print queues for tickets. You can print tickets for one or all items within a selected container.

You can access the Multi Price Ticketing window in order to view the retail prices of a selected item in multiple currencies, if applicable.

#### Related Topics

[Maintain Print Queues](#)

## Topoff Rules Editor Window

The Topoff Rules Editor window allows you to enter a request for top-off replenishment at forward pick locations. You can include any of the following parameters in the request: item, velocity, location range, zone range, and priority by case or bulk. Replenishment tasks are generated in the system for the eligible forward pick locations.

### Related Topics

[Request FPL Top-Off Replenishment](#)

## Trailer Editor Window

The Trailer Editor window allows you to maintain a fleet of trailers. In addition to identifying the trailers, you enter the carrier and cubic capacity and user defined attributes.

Finally, you can view the status of inbound and outbound trailers. You can add trailers to the system from this window. You can check in and check out trailers and you can generate the Trailer Status report. The report displays the status and additional details for all trailers, both inbound and outbound. Appointment and purchase order numbers appear for inbound trailers.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Trailer Status](#)

## Trailer Status

The Trailer Status window allows you to view the status of inbound and outbound trailers. You can add trailers to the system from this window. You can check in and check out trailers and you can generate the Trailer Status report. The report displays the status and additional details for all trailers, both inbound and outbound. Appointment numbers appear for inbound trailers.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Trailer Status](#)

## Trailer Tracking Window

The Trailer Tracking window allows you to view details about the merchandise loaded on both inbound and outbound trailers. You can view items, destinations, and container details.

Inbound details are pulled from the appointments that are associated with a trailer. Outbound details are pulled from the bills of lading that are associated with a trailer.

You can choose to view details by item, by destination, or by container.

### Related Topics

[View Merchandise in Trailers](#)

## Transaction Code Editor Window

The Transaction Code Editor window allows you to maintain user-defined codes for the host system transactions that pertain to inventory adjustments.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Transaction Codes](#)

## Translation Editor Window

The Translation Editor window allows you to maintain translations of the field labels in RWMS. Users will see the field labels in the language that is associated with their user ID.

### Related Topics

[Maintain Translations of Field Labels](#)

## Transport Asset Editor

The Transport Asset Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

### Related Topics

[Create a Transport Asset](#)

## Transport Asset Item Editor

The Transport Asset Item Editor window is used to set up the transport asset by defining the asset type, areas the asset is which the asset is used, and the unique code.

### Related Topics

[Associate a Transport Asset to an Item](#)

## Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item window

This screen allows the user to view transport inventory by item.

---

---

**Note:** Asset item must be set up on the Transport Asset Editor prior to creating inventory.

---

---

### Related Topics

[Maintain Transport Inventory Inquiry by Item](#)

## /forms\_u\_v/

## Unit Pick System Editor Window

The Unit Pick System Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of unit pick systems (UPS). A UPS provides the means for distributing less than case (LTC) quantities among multiple pick systems. You can set the number of groups allowed per pack wave and define logical groups of sorters that are to be used for pack waves.

You can access the following windows from the Unit Pick System Editor window:

- Unit Pick Zone Editor: Used to maintain a list of induct zones for each UPS. You access the UPS Destination Zone Editor window from this window.

- UPS Destination Zone Editor: Used to maintain outbound destinations for unit pick systems that have multiple induct zones.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Unit Pick Systems](#)

## Unit Pick Zone Editor Window

The Unit Pick Zone Editor window allows you to maintain a list of induct zones for each unit pick system (UPS).

You can access the UPS Destination Zone Editor window in order to maintain outbound destinations for unit pick systems that have multiple induct zones.

**Related Topics**[Maintain UPS Induct Zones](#)

## Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry Window

The Unscheduled Appointment Inquiry window allows you to schedule or delete unscheduled appointments. An unscheduled appointment is an appointment that was entered into the system without one or more of the following details: date, time, or receiving door.

You can access the Door Schedule window in order to schedule the appointment.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Unscheduled Appointments](#)

## UPS Chute Editor Window

The UPS Chute Editor window allows you to maintain a list of chutes for each sorter. A sequence number must be assigned to each chute in order to set the priority for filling chutes during a pack wave. You can designate maximum capacities by cube, unit, and order for a pack wave and indicate whether a chute is out of service.

**Related Topics**[Maintain UPS Chutes](#)

## UPS Destination Zone Editor Window

The UPS Destination Zone Editor window allows you to maintain a list of outbound destinations for unit pick systems (UPS) that have multiple induct zones. Each induct zone must be associated with an outbound destination. An outbound destination may be associated with only one UPS induct zone.

**Related Topics**[Maintain UPS Destinations](#)

## User Attribute Editor Window

The User Attribute Editor window allows you to assign attributes to a user. Your choices are restricted to those attributes that have been marked as available for user classes.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain User Attributes](#)

## **User Class Editor Window**

The User Class Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of user classes. A user class is used to group users who are likely to perform the same processes. After defining the user class, you assign the appropriate attributes to a user class and you can assign users to a user class.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain User Classes](#)

## **User Message Editor Window**

The User Message Editor window allows you to maintain translations of the user messages in RWMS. Users will see the messages in the language that is associated with their user ID.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Translations of User Messages](#)

## **User Table Editor Window**

The User Table Editor window allows you to maintain the master list of users who have permission to log on to RWMS. In addition to assigning a user ID and password to the user, you indicate the user's user class, privilege level, language preference, and experience levels for picking and packing.

The user inherits all the processes that were assigned to the user class.

After you set up a user, you can assign a task group to the user and assign the user to a region and zone in the distribution center.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Users](#)

## **User Task Editor Window**

The User Task Editor window allows you to assign task groups to users and restrict the users to specific regions or zones. You can indicate whether tasks should be assigned in location order, priority order, or no particular order.

### **Related Topics**

[Maintain User Task Assignments](#)

## **Vendor Editor Window**

The Vendor Editor window allows you to view vendor audit and address information. Vendors are received from the host system, but you can edit sampling and frequency percentages. You can also indicate whether the catch weight process may be bypassed when containers are received from the vendor.

If you enter quality audit (QA) and vendor audit (VA) details, the appropriate WIP codes are automatically assigned to inbound containers from the vendor. You can enter the following information about quality audits and vendor audits:

- Frequency: Percentage of shipments to be audited.
- Percent sampling: Percentage of each shipment to be audited.

**Related Topics**

- [Maintain Vendor Audits](#)
- [View Vendor Addresses](#)

## Vendor Non Conformance Codes Window

The Vendor Non Conformance Codes window allows you to maintain a list of vendor non conformance codes. You can describe a vendor non conformance code and associate it with a trouble code, WIP code and an activity code.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Trouble Codes for Vendor Non Conformance](#)

## /forms\_w\_z/

## Wave Editor Window

The Wave Editor window allows you to maintain pick waves.

During the picking process, the system uses wave attributes in order to determine how to direct the picking associate. The distribution methods are valid for bulk and container picks only.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Waves](#)

## Wave Planning Window

The Wave Planning window allows you to plan daily picking activities based on waves. Waves can consist of one or many destinations that are logically grouped according to some criteria such as geographic location. The system coordinates the daily picking activities based on these individual waves.

**Related Topics**

[Maintain Wave Plans](#)

## Wave Status by Destination Window

The Wave Status by Destination window allows you to view how much of a wave has been picked and loaded by destination.

**Related Topics**

[View Wave Statuses by Destination](#)

## Wave Status Window

The Wave Status (Monitoring) window allows you to monitor the progress of each unit pick wave. You can access additional windows in order to monitor the progress of

1) each work area for a selected wave and 2) each pick group for a selected wave/work area.

#### Monitor waves

The Wave Status window allows you to view the statuses of all waves. Depending on the type of wave, planned and picked quantities appear by bulk, case, unit, and prime unit. The picked and loaded quantities are provided for each wave.

You can access the following windows in order to view additional details:

- **Remaining Pick Detail:** Displays remaining pick and replenishment pick quantities by bulk, case, unit, and prime unit.
- **Wave Status by Destination:** Displays the planned and picked quantities by bulk, case, unit, and prime unit for a selected destination. The picked and loaded quantities are also provided.

You can choose to close a wave whose status is Open, Picked, or Loaded. The following results occur depending on the status of the wave:

- **Open:** The pick is not completed and all remaining picks are purged.
- **Picked:** The pick is finished and the picked merchandise is available for loading into a trailer.
- **Loaded:** The pick is finished and the picked merchandise is loaded in a trailer.

#### Related Topics

- [View Wave Statuses](#)
- [Wave Status](#)

## Wave Summary Window

The Wave Summary window allows you to view the remaining picks for a given wave by zone. This information helps you to schedule labor resources more effectively.

#### Related Topics

- [View Remaining Picks by Wave](#)

## WIP Audit Outbound Window

The WIP Audit Outbound window allows you to process a WIP list for an outbound container. WIP codes appear for each line item. Any personalization or special instructions appear.

You can access the Inventory Inquiry/Edit by Container window in order to view container details.

#### Related Topics

- [Process WIP Audit for Outbound Containers](#)

## WIP Code Editor Window

The WIP Code Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of work in process (WIP) codes. WIP codes are associated with containers. They are used to direct the containers to the appropriate locations where value added services can be applied.



**Related Topics**[Maintain WIP Codes](#)**WIP Detail Window**

The WIP Detail window allows you to view details of the WIP codes that are assigned to a container. The details include special instructions and personalization information when applicable.

**Related Topics**[View WIP Details by Container](#)**WIP Inquiry Window**

The WIP Inquiry window allows you to view all or a subset of open WIP codes. You can view the WIP codes by purchase order, distro, wave, bill of lading, item, or WIP code.

You can view the number containers by status that are associated with a selected WIP code.

**Related Topics**[View WIP Inquiry](#)**WIP Process Window**

The WIP Process window allows you to assign WIP codes to a processing method. Not all WIP codes can be processed on the same RWMS window due to the nature of the tasks. You can indicate the path that should be followed when a WIP is processed. Of the four paths, the first three are mutually exclusive. The paths are:

- Multi-SKU: Used to process an inbound carton that contains multiple items into multiple child containers, one for each item ID.
- QA: Used to check inbound containers for damage or inaccurate quantities.
- Carton: Used to process cartons that must be bagged or shrink-wrapped.
- Rework: Used as a starting point that branches off to other windows depending on the WIP code being processed.

**Related Topics**[Maintain WIP Code Processing Assignments](#)**Working Days Window**

The Working Days window allows you to maintain a list of work and non-work days at a distribution center for a range of dates. This information is of value when scheduling appointments.

**Related Topics**[Maintain Work Days](#)**Yard Status Window**

The Yard Status window allows you to view the status of trailers at yard locations. You can toggle the status of the trailer between Unloaded and Out of Service. This

feature limits the pool of unloaded trailers that are available for delivering merchandise.

You can generate the Yard Status report. The report displays the status of trailers at all yard locations.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Trailer Statuses in the Yard](#)

## **Zone Editor Window**

The Zone Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of zones. Zones are at the mid-level of the location hierarchy within the distribution center. In descending order, the hierarchy includes regions, work areas (optional), zones, and locations.

You can assign a zone to a work area. Work areas are an optional grouping mechanism for zones. They can be used to group zones across multiple regions.

A zone can be used to group:

- Locations for putaway and picking operations
- Staging areas used for receiving, shipping, and processing tasks.

You can access the Zone Group Editor in order to assign the zone to a zone group. Zone groups are used to group zones for distribution and picking activities.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Zones](#)

## **Zone Equipment Window**

The Zone Equipment window allows you to assign an equipment class to a zone in the distribution center. This relationship is used to determine the activities and equipment that may be assigned to employees in the distribution center.

#### **Related Topics**

[Assign Equipment Classes to Zones](#)

## **Zone Group Editor Window**

The Zone Group Editor window allows you to maintain a master list of zone groups. Zone groups are used to group zones in which distribution and picking activities occur. The zones assigned to a zone group must be in the same DC department and share the same container type and processes.

By grouping zones, shared characteristics and processes may be assigned across several zones in order to establish a more efficient picking path for forward case picking.

#### **Related Topics**

[Maintain Zone Groups](#)

---

---

# Glossary

## **Activity**

A task performed within a warehouse like case picking, unit picking, put-away, receiving, cycle counting, etc.

## **Actual Cube**

Dimensions = length x width x height - usually pertains to a trailer capacity, shelf location capacity, or item or pallet dimensions.

## **Address**

The place where a person or organization can be sent mail, bills, purchase orders, and shipments.

## **Advanced Shipment Notice (ASN)**

An Advance Ship Notice or Advance Shipping Notice (ASN) is a notification of pending deliveries, similar to a packing list. It is usually sent in an electronic format and is a common EDI document. In the EDI X12 system, it is known as the EDI 856 document. The ASN can be used to list the contents of a shipment of goods as well as additional information relating to the shipment, such as order information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, markings, carrier information, and configuration of goods within the transportation equipment. The ASN enables the sender to describe the contents and configuration of a shipment in various levels of detail and provides an ordered flexibility to convey information.

## **Allocation**

A buying, planning, and distribution process in which the need of a store is determined based on the difference between the current on hand inventory and the forecasted need of inventory for that item for the next x number of weeks. The additional need calculated is sent to the distribution center as a stock allocation for picking and shipment to the store.

## **Appointment**

The time, date, and door given to the carrier/supplier for delivery of an inbound shipment to the warehouse.

## **Attribute**

An attribute is a characteristic that can be added to a Distribution Center process, location, item or user that influences the process to perform in a different manner.

**Audit**

A formal examination of an organization's or individual's account or financial situation. For distribution, it is a formal audit of the physical inventory within a distribution center (also called a Physical Inventory).

**Authorization Number**

An authorization number is a number that allows a transaction to proceed with pre-approval. For distribution, authorization numbers are usually required by the host system to process returns in the distribution center.

**Bill of Lading**

A Bill of Lading (sometimes referred to as a BOL, or B/L) is a document issued by a carrier to a shipper, acknowledging that specified merchandise has been received on board the trailer (plane, boat, train, etc.) for shipment to a named place for delivery.

**Bulk Pick**

A pick of an entire pallet at one time destined for a single location.

**Carrier**

The freight company that delivers the shipment.

**Carton**

A carton is a type of packaging used to transport merchandise. In logistics, a case, a carton, and a casepack will often be used interchangeably.

**Casepack**

A casepack is the number of units (each) contained in a case/carton. For example, if you buy a 12 pack of coke the casepack is 12 and the number of units in the case is 12.

**Catch Weight**

Catch weight - used primarily in the food industry for products such as sea food, meats, and cheeses; catch weights refer to the actual weight of variable-weight items that use weight as the sales unit of measure. Catch weights are generally recorded during the order picking or shipping process.

**Class**

In retail distribution, class is a level within the Merchandise Hierarchy used to group items for reporting and financial planning. Best practice retailers track their items using the following hierarchy: company, division, department, class, and possibly sub-class level.

**Container**

An item in which objects or materials can be stored or transported. In RWMS a container refers to the type of object used to receive or ship an item. For example some items arrive and ship in a carton (case) and some items arrive and ship on a pallet. In both cases these are considered containers in RWMS.

**Cubiscan**

Cubiscan is a device (varies in size) that scans an item or case to record product dimensional data and weights.

**Cycle counts**

Cycle counting is an inventory process where items are counted on a cyclic schedule rather than the traditional inventory process which occurs once a year. If the cycle count process is accepted in your organization it may replace a physical inventory taken once a year.

**Default**

A default is a value that a program or operating system assumes, or a course of action that a program or operating system will take, when the user or programmer specifies no overriding value or action..

**Deliver Not Before Date**

This is the date on the purchase order that tells the vendor/carrier the first day the distribution center will accept the shipment. Any deliveries before this date is refused.

**Deliver Not After Date**

This is the date on the purchase order that tells the vendor/carrier the last day the distribution center will accept the shipment. Any deliveries after this date is refused.

**Delivery**

The act of delivering a shipment to a location.

**Department**

In retail distribution, department is a level within the Merchandise Hierarchy used to group items for reporting and financial planning. Best practice retailers track their items using the following hierarchy: company, division, department, class, and possibly sub-class level.

**Destination (Dest)**

In distribution, destination is the final delivery location for a shipment. In retail, the destination for shipments from vendors is usually the distribution center and the destination from distribution centers is usually the store. For consumer direct shipments the final destination is the customer's home.

**Diff**

A characteristic of an item that distinguishes it from another item.

**Diff Group**

A tool used to logically group diff IDs by type.

**Distribution Center (DC)**

Distribution Center is a warehouse or storage facility where the emphasis is on processing and moving goods to wholesalers, retailers, or consumers rather than to storage. These facilities concentrate on crossdocking and flowthrough opportunities.

**Distro**

In RMWS the term Distro number is synonymous with Stock Allocation number. They refer to the item orders that are downloaded from the host that are picked in the distribution center for shipment to stores.

**Doors**

The physical location at a warehouse where inventory is received or shipped.

### **Electronic Data Interchange**

Electronic Data Interchange: the computer-to-computer exchange of structured information, by agreed message standards, from one computer application to another by electronic means and with a minimum of human intervention.

### **Filter**

A filter limits or constrains the data in the report so that it contains only the information that is pertinent to the problem that is being investigated.

### **Forward Case Pick Location (FCPL)**

This is a picking area in the warehouse which is dedicated to picking of cases only.

### **Grabs**

The number of picks you can make from a case. If the casepack is 12 and the inner pack quantity is 3 then you have 4 grabs. If the casepack is 12 and the inner pack quantity is 1 then you have 12 grabs.

### **Hierarchy**

Hierarchy is the process of linking products together in groups that have similar characteristics.

### **Inner pack**

A sub-package within a carton/casepack. An inner pack is individually wrapped or boxed inside of an existing carton/casepack. For example if you have a casepack of 12 shirts and inside the carton you have 4 bags each containing 3 shirts then you have 4 inner packs. The inner pack is the lowest shippable quantity in RMWS.

### **Inventory**

A company's merchandise, raw materials, and finished and unfinished products which have not yet been sold.

### **Lead Time**

The amount of time between placing an order with a vendor and the receipt of the inventory at the distribution center.

### **Less Than Case Picking Location**

An area dedicated to picking of units only.

### **Load Sequence**

The sequence in which each store's merchandise is to be loaded when multiple stores are being loaded onto the same truck.

### **Location**

A physical and logical space in a distribution center that has been defined in the RMWS system used to locate merchandise.

### **Pick**

The process of selecting an item from a location and placing it on a container for shipment to its next destination.

**Pick to Belt**

Picking merchandise from a forward case picking location onto a conveyor belt. This pick type allows the user to pick with labels only and does not require the use of an RF device.

**Pick to Pallet**

Picking merchandise from a forward case picking location onto a pallet. This picking method requires the use of an RF device and does not use pre-printed labels.

**Pre-distribution**

Allocation of merchandise in advance of receipt to facilitate flow through or cross-dock upon arrival, bypassing storage, and going directly to break case picking area or shipping.

**Purchase Order**

The list of items and quantities authorized to receive from a specific vendor.

**Putaway**

The task of directing received items to specific storage locations based on a pre-determined set of rules.

**Record**

A single line of data in a file.

**Radio Frequency (RF)**

A frequency in the range within which radio waves may be transmitted, from about 3 kilohertz to about 300,00 megahertz. Radio Frequency devices are used in the warehouse to receive new tasks and to confirm the completion of tasks.

**Replenishment**

The process of moving items from storage locations to picking locations based on a reorder point trigger or actual need.

**Reserve Storage**

Locations in the distribution center that contains inventory on items that have not been distributed yet (do not have a final destination).

**Return to Vendor**

The process of sending back the merchandise to the supplier/vendor from the warehouse for various reasons (damaged, defects etc).

**Route Day/Date**

The day of week that merchandise going on a route will be processed.

**Slot**

A period of time in which an appointment may occur.

**Supplier**

The person or company that provides items to a retailer.

**Tare**

The tare weight is the weight of the container on which items are stored.

**Trailer**

A truck or shipping container into which merchandise will be loaded/shipped, or which it will be received.

**Transfer**

An internal movement of stock from one location to another.

**Trouble Code**

A code applied to a container when a container cannot be picked from due to some sort of problem (for example water damage).

**Unit Cost**

The cost per unit of the item.

**Unit of Measure**

The unit in which the quantity of an item is managed, for example, pounds, box of 12, package of 20, or case of 144. Various UOM may exist for a single item. For example, a product may be purchased in cases, stocked in boxes and issued in single units.

**Unit Pick System (UPS)**

Any picking system where you pick quantities less than full case from location..

**User Defined Attribute**

An identifying characteristic that has been set up by the user..

**Vendor**

A company or person who sells finished or unfinished goods to another company or person for money.

**Wave**

A group of orders that can be released together for picking and shipment.

**Work in Progress (WIP) Code**

It is a code assigned to merchandise that needs processing of any form. It could be a value addition activity like packaging, gift wrapping etc. It could also be correction of a 'trouble' or a defect that was raised on a given merchandise, like repairing the damage, repacking etc.



---

---

# Index

## A

---

active rf function keys, 12-20  
activity codes, 12-222  
administration, 12-2  
    business process, 12-2  
    overview, 12-2  
advance shipment notices  
    asn, 3-1  
advanced shipment notices, 3-1  
    add, 3-1  
    asn, 3-1  
    asn entry, 3-7  
    container type, 3-1  
    copy, 3-1  
    purchase order type, 3-1  
    replicate, 3-1  
    tare type, 3-1  
    workflow process, 3-1  
appointment, 4-1  
    add a purchase order, 4-24  
    add an asn, 4-31  
    asn inquiry, 4-4  
    container details, 4-23  
    criteria, 4-25  
    delete an asn, 4-32  
    door schedule, 4-16  
    edit details, 4-13  
    lot numbers, 4-28  
    open, 4-1  
    pending, 4-1  
    received, 4-1  
    receiving window, 4-1  
    schedule, 4-21  
    scheduled, 4-1  
    style details, 4-8  
    unreconciled, 4-1  
    unscheduled, 4-1  
    weight details, 4-15  
attribute, 12-126

## C

---

carriers, 12-247  
cartonization, 12-37

change, 2-2  
configurable solution, 1-1  
configuration, 16-2  
confirm paper pick, 8-20  
containers, 12-37  
cycle count  
    item, 12-190  
    location, 12-189  
    zone, 12-190  
cycle count plans, 12-189

## D

---

dba administration, 15-1  
dc setup, 12-36  
    businessprocess, 12-37  
    overview, 12-37  
diff groups, 12-134  
diffs, 12-136

## E

---

equipment, 12-113  
equipment classes, 12-118  
equipment zone, 12-109  
    business process, 12-109  
    setup, 12-109  
error log, 15-1  
errors, 15-2  
    error code, 15-2  
    user, 15-2

## G

---

generate, 5-2  
    gift card report, 7-17  
    pick packages for manual waves, 9-7  
    receiving packages, 5-2  
    wave preview report, 9-19

## I

---

index details, 15-3  
item class processes, 12-143  
item class rules, 12-146  
item classes, 12-124

item upcs, 12-174

## L

---

lms, A-1

load type editor, 12-256

load types, 12-256

location class

    process, 12-67

    rules, 12-64

location classes, 12-37, 12-51

location hierarchy, 12-37

location types, 12-37

locations, 12-70

locks, 15-4

## M

---

main menu, 3-2, 8-20

    activity history log, 13-1

    asn entry, 3-7

    database administration, 15-1

    distribution planning, 9-1

    inventory management, 8-20

    operational overview, 16-1

    processing, 7-1

    receiving, 5-1

    returns, 6-1

    trailer management, 11-1

maintain, 5-6

    attribute types, 12-128

    attribute wip codes, 12-130

    carton groups, 12-39

    combinability codes, 12-132

    container types, 12-41

    containers, 5-8

    currency codes, 12-5

    cycle count plans, 12-190

    dc departments, 12-43

    disposition codes, 12-193

    door load type, 12-48

    door zone editor, 12-49

    doors, 12-44

    equipment classes, 12-110

    facilities, 12-7

    forward pick locations, 12-54

    inventory, 8-11

    inventory disposition, 12-13

    item attribute, 12-151

    item classes, 12-148

    item field ownership settings, 12-157

    item supplier details, 12-163

    kits, 12-182

    label configurations, 12-14

    language codes, 12-22

    location attributes, 12-57

    location class, 12-61

    location references, 12-68

    location types, 12-77

    manual stock orders, 9-30

    manual waves, 9-3

multiple containers, 7-2

outbound containers, 12-80

packing schedules, 9-12

print queues, 12-18

process attributes, 12-195

processes, 12-197

pts locations, 12-87

purge frequencies, 13-4

putaway plans, 12-82

reason codes, 12-11

receiving packages, 5-6

reference points, 12-89

regions, 12-93

replenishment picks, 9-15

sorter groups, 12-95

stock order queries, 9-8

stock order upload codes, 12-21

system parameters, 12-26

tcp parameters, 12-28

ticket types, 12-30

trailer status, 11-2

trailer statuses, 11-7

transaction codes, 12-32

translations of field labels, 12-33

transport inventory inquiry, 8-26

troubled merchandise, 5-12

unit pick systems, 12-100

ups chutes, 12-97

ups destinations, 12-103

ups induct zones, 12-106

users, 12-240

vendor audits, 12-177

wave plans, 9-40

waves, 9-38

wip code processing assignments, 12-216

wip codes, 12-215

wip lists by container, 12-188

work days, 12-34

zone groups, 12-120

zones, 12-115

map reference points, 12-91

multi-price ticketing, 12-158

## O

---

operational overview, 16-1

outbound containers, 7-15

## P

---

pack waves, 9-10

paper pick, 8-21

    directives, 8-21

password, 2-1

    change, 2-2

presentation types, 12-203

privilege, 2-2

process, 7-9

    multi-sku containers, 7-9

    outbound containers, 7-5

    packaged cartons, 7-10

process editor, 12-197  
process percentages, 12-206  
process types, 12-202  
processing returns, 12-179  
pts containers, 9-14  
pts x-dock, 16-3  
putaway plans, 12-37

## R

---

random active locations, 12-85  
reference points, 12-91  
Repair, 9-2  
return codes, 12-210  
returns, 6-1  
    process, 6-5  
rf, A-1  
rf function keys, 12-199  
rf screens, 12-204  
rlm, A-1  
rollback, 15-4  
routes, 12-264  
    assignments, 12-252  
    date, 12-258  
    day, 12-259  
    destination, 12-262

## S

---

sequence, 15-5  
service routes, 12-249  
service standards, 12-222  
shipping destinations, 12-252  
stock order statuses, 9-37

## T

---

tables, 15-6  
task groups, 12-227  
task priority rules, 12-225  
task queue, 12-229  
trailer management  
    business process, 11-1  
trailers, 12-266  
translations, 12-17, 12-239  
transportation setup, 12-246  
    routes, 12-246  
transshipment facilities, 12-9

## U

---

uncombinable, 12-133  
unit pick systems, 12-37  
upc, A-1  
ups, A-1  
ups induct zone, 12-107  
user classes, 12-233  
user messages, 12-239  
user task assignments, 12-242  
user/task setup, 12-219, 12-220

## V

---

vendor address, 12-175  
view inventory, 8-3  
    item, 8-3  
    location, 8-5  
    purchase order, 8-6  
    summaries, 8-14  
    vendor or container status, 8-9

## W

---

wave statuses, 9-44  
wip codes, 7-8

